

INT. SELF REFLECTION - NIGHT

Where to start?

Final Draft was a kind of light-bulb moment for me. I was a lonely, frustrated teen. I'd been writing novels and short stories for a few years by the time I tried to write a movie, at age 16. The novels and short stories are unquestionably dreadful, and few have ever been touched by the eyes of anyone but their author: young, stupid, alienated, excited me.

Creatures Series fan fiction? Yes, and starring myself, of course. Starcraft fan fics? Yes, complete with an amateurishly written "gritty" tone, sex scenes and all. 600 page novel about a failed alien invasion? Yes, yes, yes. I thought I was a unique snowflake, too, even as typed the words "space marine." Cliches felt inspired. Tropes felt like invention. I really believed I was a genius.

Don't worry. Time has dispelled that delusion.

Writing, I've come to learn, is a patience game. Because you do not start out as a good writer. Or rather, I did not start out as a good writer, and have never met anyone who did. In fact, most people never even become good writers, by my standards, because they don't do it enough, hone it again and again, they don't have that enthusiasm that makes them want to not just "sound smart" or "sound cool" but to engage the reader and tell the fuck out of a story.

You have to love the people listening, even if you can't see them. You have to love them FOR listening, for giving them your time, even if you're not there, and they're just looking at paper or, more likely these days, a screen. You have to reward them. You have to be good enough. It's about them, not about you.

It's almost exactly like a good conversation; they're participating without talking. It's almost exactly like sex, it's this game of giving to give and not taking anything but what you get by giving, it's telepathy, writing and storytelling are the-

Sorry. Distracted. Tangenting. Super Mario.

I became obsessed with Final Draft. I'd write a movie a month. Sometimes a movie a week. I refused to leave things unfinished; I'd finish ideas I didn't even like. I'd write shorts. I'd write TV episodes. I had a disease. I couldn't stop. It was the most exciting thing I'd ever done.

I didn't feel smart, the way writing makes some people feel, I didn't feel like an artist nor did I specifically feel like

I was very creative. But I did feel inspired. Painfully inspired. Writing has always held a singular gift for me in that, when I'm in it, hitting my stride, the very ACT of writing is entertaining.

When I write, it's because I want to see the things in my head. I want to SHARE them. What good is a story if you don't tell it? I've never understood those people with notebooks close to their chest, filled with scribbles. I've never understood "enigmatic" writers. It all feels like a bunch of fluff to me, fluff around a nervous kernel.

Let's get to the point, here. I was 19. Super Mario World. Mushrooms and turtles. Pipes and boxes. Princesses and plumbers.

This script sucks.

Even though, reading through, there are parts of it I enjoy, there's some really inventive reinvention and mythologizing, some funny dialogue here and there, the occasional burst of REALLY cool action imagery..

And yes, to me, the EPIC structure, which feels more like a Lord Of The Rings or Game Of Thrones than a Super Mario Game, works. I was impressed, looking back, at how many times I bring up a detail early only to repeatedly pay it off later, or trick the reader into thinking we're going one way when we're actually headed in the opposite direction.

That's all good. And that's ALL that's good. There's no way to get around it.

This. Script. Sucks.

I believe it was the 29th feature I had tried to write, but don't quote me on that, I can't be sure. It has a very unique set of problems, and very few of the typical "early writer" issues you often see in unproduced, unsold scripts.

Let's see what we can learn right off the top by LOOKING AT THE SCRIPT WITHOUT EVEN OPENING IT:

1 - I'm writing a script about an existing property. You cannot sell those.

2 - It's 436 pages. This is not a movie, it's a manifesto. There has never been a produced film in America with a length of 436 pages.

Let's open it FLIP THROUGH WITHOUT READING and see what we can pick up on a glance.

3 - HUGE blocks of dialogue and action. The mark-up in this script is insane; some of the chunks are so dense as to be almost unreadable, it's like fucking House Of Leaves.

4 - Did I just see some names of other Nintendo characters only tangentially connected to Mario? Are you fucking insane? Do you not know how rights work?

Okay, now let's sit down and read it and then give some macro notes:

5 - Tone and pacing. There are moments in it that work, throughout. Everything else doesn't. It's told in such a languid way that nearly EVERY scene is too long; there are conversations and action sequences that go for over ten pages in here.

6 - Exposition / Worldbuilding. The commitment to explaining, retconning, stapling and stitching together the various barely-connected pieces of the incredibly thin "Super Mario World Mythos" ventures past admirable into obsessive. The sheer amount of explaining EVERY aspect of EVERYTHING in a TOTALLY RIDICULOUS WORLD is painful for me as a writer now; as some of you know, I've become the type of guy to send kids down into a cave and cut to THEY HAVE POWERS NOW without explaining how or why. I really appreciate knowing what's important to a story and what isn't.

It's clear from this script that that's something I learned with time.

7 - Dialogue. A lot of it is just actually corny or bad. There's a bright line or funny exchange here and there, but a tremendous amount of just out and out stupid stuff.

8 - Action. I write out ENTIRE FIGHT SCENES. EVERY MOVE OF ENTIRE FIGHT SCENES. HEY. DON'T DO THIS.

9 - Characters. There are just too fucking many. Funky Kong plays a major role in this movie. For some reason I can't explain, it was deeply important to 20 year old me to get every single Super Mario character EVER at least a name drop, with people like Chet Rippo and Chuck Quizmo somehow earning HUGE ROLES.

10 - Songs. I WRITE WHOLE SECTIONS OF SONGS INTO THE SCRIPT. Insane.

11 - Stuff that happens. There's too fucking much. I don't want to "spoil" anything, but nearly every character has an arc and an emotional pay off. That's like...A LOT. That's a

lot. Trust me. The final battle is nearly fifty pages long.

12 - Coherency issues. While one of the script's biggest strength's is its almost George RR Martin-esque level of "this pays off here, that pays off there" epic scale plotting ("if George RR Martin wrote shitty fan fic..."), there are still characters, concepts and places introduced like the reader should already know them.

Looking back, there is nothing to elevate this above fan fiction. In fact, I'd say it's actually far inferior to my other relatively available fan-fiction work, The Shocker: Legit, which I actually wrote BEFORE Mario but shows much defter characterization, dialogue and storytelling.

In all honesty, I would love to play this script as an Uncharted-style new, grounded Mario Video-Game. I'd love to see art of certain scenes. But I can't imagine, literally cannot imagine that any of you who so ambitiously venture into this script will actually be able to finish it. In fact, I question whether a lot of you even got through this prologue without wandering off to check facebook, twitter, your texts, or even have just abandoned it entirely.

Good. Good for you. This is an artifact. It might be cursed. Save yourself while there's still time.

Abandon all hope ye who enter here.

My Super Mario World won't ever really live up to its own grandiose ambitions. But then again, Super Mario World was never mine to begin with. What Mario is, I think, is an exploration. It is, at the most primal level, a writer exploring their own limits; I wrote it not because I felt I should, but rather, to see if I COULD.

"They might be giants," said Don Quixote, charging at windmills.

I'm still charging at windmills. But these days I try to keep them under 120 pages.

Max Landis

New Orleans, Louisiana

10/12/14

Super Mario World

by
Max Landis

Based On:
The "Mario Brothers" Franchise from Nintendo

1st Draft

BLACK SCREEN

EPIGRAPH: "What if something appears that shouldn't? You either dismiss it, or you accept that there is much more to the world than you think. Perhaps it really is a doorway, and if you choose to go inside, you'll find many unexpected things." - Shigeru Miyamoto, creator of Super Mario.

LUIGI (V.O.)

This is the story of my brother,
the greatest hero of a world you
will never see.

The sound of distant thunder.

LIGHTNING FLASH
INTO:

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE WOODS - AFTERNOON

Caption - March, 1988

The New Jersey Pine Barrens; everything is gray, brown and green, with Pine trees reaching up towards the sky. Three kids runs through the woods; two grade school age, and one a little older, maybe in Junior high.

The youngest is a girl with flowing strawberry-blond hair and large blue eyes. Her name is Patricia, but everyone calls her **PEACH**. She's well out in front of the others, laughing and screaming.

YOUNG PEACH

You guys are *never* gonna catch me!

Peach runs off into a thicket, and the two boys follow, panting, tired. The younger of them is **WALLACE**, an angry looking boy with ragged black hair and a pallid complexion, sweating from exhaustion. He looks shady, even at a young age; the sort of kid you'd catch stealing a Playboy from a Seven Eleven.

The eldest, thirteen at the most, has the same strawberry-blond hair and blue eyes as Peach, which is to be expected; she's his younger sister. This is **CRAIG**. He's bigger than the two others, round and red-faced.

YOUNG WALLACE

(exhausted)

She's too fast.

YOUNG CRAIG

Maybe if we went around-

YOUNG WALLACE
(interrupting, annoyed)
It's all rocks over there! Rocks
and broken beer bottles.

YOUNG CRAIG
Well maybe-

YOUNG WALLACE
Give up, Craig! Peach's just too
fast. We gotta say uncle or she's
gonna run us ragged all over the
woods.

YOUNG CRAIG
Aw, but-

YOUNG WALLACE
I say we just go back to the tree
house and wait. Peach'll come back
soon enough, she's afraid of the
dark.

YOUNG CRAIG
I don't want to go to the tree
house. It's creepy.

YOUNG WALLACE
(turns around and heads
off into the woods, going
south)
That's the point, dork. It's to
scare away the losers.

YOUNG CRAIG
(following)
We have to be home by six!

YOUNG WALLACE
Whatever.
(slowly, patronizing)
We'll go home once Peach comes
back.

YOUNG CRAIG
Patricia. You should call her
Patricia.

YOUNG WALLACE
Whatever.

YOUNG CRAIG
(breathing hard)
I don't know why you're...
(takes a hit off his
inhaler)
So mean to her.

YOUNG WALLACE
She gets on my nerves. She's got a
whiny voice, you know? You only
defend her cause she's your sister,
if you and her weren't related
you'd probably hate her too.

EXT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE - SHORTLY THEREAFTER

Craig and Wallace approach a large, ominous tree over a dark, dead thicket. It's a sort of massively over-grown briar-patch, all thorns and vines, and stands easily six feet tall, covering a radius of maybe thirty feet.

On several thick branches stretching out over the thicket sits the afore mentioned tree-house, a rickety little structure of obviously amateur design. Wallace begins climbing up the tree to the tree house, and Craig slowly follows.

WALLACE
(still railing against the
fairer sex)
Fact of the matter is girls aren't
supposed to be allowed in tree
houses. You can ask anyone, girls
are supposed to play with barbies
and dress up and boys are supposed
to fight and build tree houses,
it's the way it's meant to be. And
just cause your little sister *wants*
to be a boy-

YOUNG CRAIG
Don't...
(takes in a gasping
breath)
Say that.

YOUNG WALLACE
(looking down derisively
at Craig)
I'll say what I want.

INT. TREE HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

It's a little kid's tree house, rather shoddily built, with lots of unnecessary nails and boards. The roof is actually a little impressive, in that it functions, because inside the treehouse is almost completely pitch black.

Wallace pulls himself up and inside and lights an electronic lantern hanging from the ceiling. The room is covered in weathered crayon drawings and cut up "Dirk Drain-head" comic book panels tacked to the walls.

Craig starts to climb in, but is exhausted from the effort of climbing up the tree and can't manage to pull himself through the door.

YOUNG CRAIG
(straining)
Wallace...Wallace, help...

YOUNG WALLACE
(rolling his eyes)
Jeez louise, Craig. Can't you do anything by yourself?

YOUNG CRAIG
Please Wallace...

Wallace groans and helps Craig up into the tree house. Craig goes over to a window (really more like a gaping hole in the wall). Dark clouds have begun to cover the gray New Jersey sky.

YOUNG CRAIG
It looks like a storm is coming.

YOUNG WALLACE
She'll be fine, Craig, freakin' cool it, okay?

EXT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE - DUSK

The sun is setting behind the dark clouds. Wallace lays out on a branch, relaxing, while Craig keeps watch for Peach from the tree house. There's a clap of thunder, and it begins to rain. Wallace laughs and dances around on the branch while Craig looks increasingly concerned.

EXT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE - NIGHT

It's raining heavily, with the woods occasionally being lit up by a crack of lightning.

INT. TREE HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

Wallace is sitting and playing Tetris on his Gameboy while Craig sits by the window. Craig spots something and taps Wallace frantically on the arm.

YOUNG CRAIG
(frantic)
Wallace, Wallace!

YOUNG WALLACE
Huh?

YOUNG CRAIG
(points)
Look.

Craig looks out the window; an eerie light is moving through the trees.

YOUNG CRAIG
What do you think-

YOUNG WALLACE
(groans)
Finally.
(shouts)
Peach!

PEACH (FROM THE DARKNESS)
(down in the woods)
Wallace you jerk!

Craig lets out a sigh of relief.

YOUNG WALLACE
(looking at Craig,
annoyed)
Well what the heck did you think it was?

EXT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

Peach, soaking wet and holding a flashlight, reaches the tree and begins ascending.

There's a strong gust of wind, and for a moment the thick layer of vines and brambles of the thicket seem to writhe organically. Peach notices, and is suitably distressed. Craig appears at the door of the tree house to help her up.

INT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

Peach closes the rickety door of the tree house behind her as the storm intensifies.

YOUNG PEACH

You guys left me out there!

YOUNG CRAIG

Well we thought you'd come back as soon as you saw we weren't chasing you any more-

YOUNG PEACH

I got lost; this place is like a maze at night.

(stops complaining for a moment and goes over to the window, looking down at the thicket below)

The whole woods get...*weird*.

YOUNG CRAIG

Stop it Patricia, you're being creepy again.

(looks at his watch)

Oh, mom is gonna be *so mad*!

The wind howls outside.

YOUNG WALLACE

(showing some concern for once)

It's getting pretty bad out there. Are you cold, Peach? You can have my jacket...

YOUNG PEACH

(still testy)

I'm fine.

YOUNG CRAIG

We should just suck it up and make a run for home. It's only two miles or so in a straight line, we could make it.

The tree creaks and groans.

YOUNG WALLACE
(looking around nervously)
Uh oh.

Peach is transfixed by something outside the window.

YOUNG CRAIG
Patricia? What's...
(looks out the window)
Oh...

Craig takes a panicked hit off of his inhaler.

EXT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

The thicket seems to be slithering apart, revealing a vast, dark chasm just beneath the tree house. *Lightning cracks through the sky, and strikes at the base of the tree*, shattering its trunk, and causing it to lurch slowly down towards the thicket.

INT. TREE HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

Peach screams and runs towards the door as the tree slowly teeters, while Craig remains frozen, wide-eyed at the window. Just before Peach reaches the door, Wallace shoves her out of the way roughly and climbs out.

EXT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

The tree house goes crashing down into the thicket, carrying a good portion of the spooky tree with it, just as Wallace climbs out the door. We smash cut to a black screen just before impact.

BLACK SCREEN.

We hear a ghostly whisper of wind.

Title - Super Mario World

OPENING CREDITS

After the title, the screen stays black.

MARIO (V.O.)
(sullen)
You ever feel like you were out of
joint with the world, Doc? Like
you didn't fit?

GADD (V.O.)

I think everyone feels that way
once in a while, Mario.

MARIO

I feel it all the time; like I'm a
broken key. I don't fit. Even in
a crowd...I'm still alone.

CUT TO AN EERIE CLOSE UP ON AN ANCIENT "MISSING CHILDREN"
BULLETIN TACKED TO A TELEPHONE POLE.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - STREET - MORNING

The "Missing Children" Bulletin is easily 16 years old,
probably the last one of its kind still up, and it's yellowed
and torn with age. Its writing is faded, and parts are
blurred or torn off, but three spooky black and white
pictures are visible: Peach, Craig and Wallace. MISSING:
March 4, 1988.

Caption - January, 2005

Crampton is a cold, gray town with year round cold, gray
weather. It's the sort of place that you drive through and
don't notice; just a gloomy little New England hamlet that
lost its way and ended up in New Jersey. The streets are
wide and empty, with black, white and gray cars parked in the
drive ways of white houses with gray roofs. There are no
gardens, just dead grass.

There's a strong gust of wind, and the "MISSING CHILDREN"
notice breaks free of its long ago rusted staple.

We follow it, a patch of yellow against the gray sky, as it
blows down the street. The houses get sparser and further
apart, and we finally come to a faded peach colored house
sitting on the edge of the woods, dark green and brown pine
trees looming over the red-tiled roof.

The house is notable not only for it actually having colors,
but also because next to it has a small green-house, long ago
cracked and stained an icky brown. The "MISSING CHILDREN"
flier floats towards the house.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - MARIO'S BEDROOM - CONTINUOUS

The place is a *mess*. Everything in the house is stained
yellow and brown and maroon;

empty soda bottles, beer bottles, potato chip bags, pizza boxes and other assorted junk cover almost all flat surfaces.

A fat, disheveled man, early 30s, with greasy skin, greasy hair, and a greasy mustache lays over the covers of a long unwashed bed, wearing a filthy sleep shirt and boxers that might've at one time been white.

He snorts in his sleep and rolls over, falling off the bed, He slowly awakens, and then drags himself to the bathroom. This is **MARIO Cassavettes**.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - BATHROOM - CONTINUOUS

Remember how disgusting the bedroom was? Multiply it by six and you have the bathroom. Mario stands at the mirror and looks at his yellowed teeth in the gray, flickering light. His toothbrush has mold on it and a cobweb.

He opens the mirror cabinet, revealing shelves full of prescription anti-depressants. He pours himself a cup of brownish water and retrieves a bunch of pills from their bottles but then the "MISSING CHILDREN" flier suddenly slaps up against the bathroom window (but blows away before he can get a look at it) and startles him into dropping the pills into the sink.

He stares at them and then begins carefully lining them up end to end, color-coding (this being a none-too-subtle reference to fan-favorite Nintendo game **Dr. Mario**). He looks at his newly formed grid, and then, very slowly, pushes the pills down the sink drain.

He runs the water, and watches them go. He grunts, and then looks up into the mirror. He looks *awful*.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - HALLWAY

Now dressed in stained gray overalls and a stained white shirt, Mario walks down the hallway, headed for the kitchen. As he goes, he passes several framed pictures.

The first is of two kids, one stout and one lanky, standing on a beach. The caption underneath reads "**MARIO & LUIGI 1987 DAYTONA.**" The next is a picture of the thin kid, in his teens; he's graduating high school. And under that is a picture of the fat kid, wearing a Metallica T-shirt and a plumber's belt helping a man we assume to be his father to fix a broken sink.

After that is a funeral picture; it's the two boys, now full grown, along with their mother. One of them is Mario.

The other man is a near to reverse image; he's slim, handsome (in a subtle way), and has a clean, Roger-Ramjet style haircut; he looks almost like a yuppie. This is **LUIGI Cassavettes**. The final picture is of Mario and Luigi at their mother's funeral.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - KITCHEN - CONTINUOUS

Mario opens the fridge. There's nothing but beer and Jello Chocolate Puddings. Mario stares for a moment, and then gets a Heineken and a pudding.

EXT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE

Mario exits, and starts to walk down the front steps, when there's a gust of wind, and the "MISSING CHILDREN" bulletin blows by behind him without him noticing. He hears the sound, though, and turns, just in time for one of the tiles on the roof to **drop off and hit him in the face**.

He falls flat on his back, clutching his face. We look down at Mario as he groans and rolls over, his eye rapidly swelling into an impressive shiner.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - VITRIOL AND SPEW PLUMBING

It's a pea-green building on the corner of a gray/black street, lined with white shops. A barely functional old red and blue Rambler pulls up and parks in the parking lot, parts of it so rusted you can see *into the car*, and Mario steps out, nearly knocking off the door. He takes a moment to try to fix the door, but then gives up and goes inside.

INT. VITRIOL AND SPEW PLUMBING

The interior is all gunmetal gray, utilitarian, almost like an auto repair shop. Near the center of the room is a large, filthy oaken desk, at which sits a large, filthy, oaken-looking man, late fifties. This is **SAMMY Vitriol**. Mario enters.

SAMMY
(smiling)
Mario Cassavettes!

MARIO
Yeah, hey Sammy.

The phone rings.

SAMMY

One sec.

(answers the phone)

Yeah, Sam Vitriol, Vitriol and Spew plumbing.

(rolls his eyes and slides a clip-board across the table, covering the receiver with one hand)

You've got a full day today, my man.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY

We go through a quick series of shots, with the time super-imposed in captions. Each shot is of a different bland, white house in the neighborhood with Mario standing in front, holding his plumbing kit, each time with more and more stains on his overalls. **9:50. 10:29. 11:04. 12:15.**

INT. VITRIOL AND SPEW PLUMBING

Mario sits at a long steel table with several other, less disgusting plumbers, listening to a pudgy Japanese man, **PAUL Spew**, who occasionally takes small bites out of his bagel-burger. Mario looks *gone*, a million miles away, a mostly burnt out cigarette hanging off his lower lip.

PAUL

(continuing his pre-scene train of thought)

Yeah, I saw her coming out of Stop and Shop. She ain't half bad.

PLUMBER #1

Aw, better than that, she's a seven at least.

PLUMBER #2

(laughs)

Only a seven, Mr. Spew?

PAUL

Hey, in this town a seven is a big deal. Right Mario?

Mario doesn't respond; he's glassy eyed, looking into the distance.

PLUMBER #1

Hey, Mario, you still with us?

MARIO
 (snapping out of it a
 little, putting out his
 cigarette in an ash tray)
 Yeah, fine, fine.

PLUMBER #1
 (concerned for his friend)
 Do you have anything for lunch?
 Because-

MARIO
 No, I'm good.
 (reaches into his back
 pocket and pulls out a
 disgustingly squished
 sandwich wrapped saran
 wrap)
 BLT.

PLUMBER #1
 (quietly, in revulsion)
 Ugh.
 (looks at his watch)
 I think I'm gonna bone out,
 actually. I've got stuff to do.

PLUMBER #2
 Ditto.

They exit. Paul looks at Mario as Mario begins disgustingly eating his sandwich.

PAUL
 (pointedly)
 What's going on, Cassavettes?

Mario stops, and looks at his putrid sandwich-wad.

MARIO
 The time comes when you look at the
 person in the mirror and you ask
 "**Who are you?**"

They're both quiet.

PAUL
 (frowns, not used to these
 discussions)
 You wanna maybe take the day off?

MARIO
 (after taking a long look
 at his sandwich)
 You sure that's okay? I mean, I'm
 the money-maker around here.

PAUL
 You look like you ain't slept or
 showered in months.

MARIO
 I always look like that.

PAUL
 (confidentially)
 We're worried about you, Mario,
 Sammy and me.

PAUL
 Come on, give yourself a break. I
 think we just may be able to
 survive without Mario Cassavettes.

MARIO
 (standing up, getting
 ready to leave)
 That's the problem, Paul; I think
 just about everyone in the world
 could survive without Mario
 Cassavettes.

Paul is not amused.

ESTABLISHING SHOT: CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - LATE AFTERNOON

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE

Mario goes to the fridge and retrieves several six packs of Heineken; he shuts the fridge and on the door is a list of things to do. **1. FIX GREENHOUSE ROOF. 2. CLEAN HOUSE. 3. GET HEDGEHOG OUT OF GARDEN. 3. CALL LUIGI.** The list goes on and on after that, but we only get a look at the first three. Mario looks despairingly at the list for a time, and then goes out into his yard.

EXT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - YARD - DUSK

Mario sits and stares into the woods, and we watch in fast motion as the empty Heineken bottles line up in front of him, until he's entirely drunk. Something in the woods moves;

it seems like a vine drops off a tree by itself. Mario blinks a couple times and it's gone, but then he notices it again on the forest floor, slithering away.

MARIO
(slowly, drunk)
Now what?

He belches, drunk and confused, and then goes into the house. There's a silence, and then he emerges, staggering a little, holding a flashlight. Mario clumsily climbs over the garden fence and heads into the woods, in pursuit of the autonomous vine.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE WOODS - NIGHT - CONTINUOUS

Mario stumbles through the woods, mumbling to himself. Occasionally he needs to stop and look around with the flashlight to find the vine as it slithers away, but generally he keeps a pretty good pace with it, even in his condition.

Eventually he comes to a huge outcropping of rocks, amongst which lay the remains of shattered beer bottles. The vine slithers through the rocks, and Mario, desperate to keep up, scrambles along the top of the rocks.

The rock tops are too steep, and Mario slips, plummeting eight feet to the forest floor, **BAM**, cutting his arms up a little on the beer bottles.

MARIO
(rolling over, groaning,
pained)
Aah, oooohh...

As he rolls over sees the vine sitting right next to him; close up, it appears to have some sort of cartoonish rose bud at one end, about the size and shape of a football, bright red with white polka-dots.

It's the most colorful thing we've seen so far, and it almost seems to glow against Mario's pallid, greasy skin. Simple green petals ring the bulb like a collar. It slithers up to him, and prods at him tentatively.

MARIO
(staring at the bulb in
the darkness)
What the hell?

The bulb snaps apart, revealing a moist, fang filled mouth. This is a **{PIRANHA PLANT}**. It lets out a low hiss.

MARIO

HOLY-

The Piranha Plant snaps at him, and he rolls out of the way. The Piranha Plant chomps at him again and catches him by the leg. It proceeds to swiftly and very roughly drag him through the woods, painfully smacking him against several trees and rocks as it goes.

EXT. THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE CLEARING - CONTINUOUS

The once gigantic tree-house tree has rotted with age after its fall, and now leans, crippled, over the thicket. The remains of the tree-house hang in between the branch and the thicket, held by a couple termite-bitten planks of wood.

The vine, which we now see is based in the big thicket, drags Mario into the clearing.

Mario manages to reach into his back pocket and yank out a utility knife, which he stabs into the head of the Piranha Plant. It screeches and lets him go.

Mario, hurt, scared and drunk out of his senses, makes a tripping sprint to the base of the tree, and clumsily climbs up it, barely holding on. He gets up to its highest still standing branch, breathing hard, and looks down, getting a little dizzy.

MARIO

(panting)

Oh man...oh god...

Mario looks down again and notices something very big (easily the size of a Volkswagen Beetle) moving up towards him very fast from the darkness of the thicket.

It comes out into the light of the moon, an **ENORMOUS** Piranha plant, and snaps at Mario, nearly eating him whole. He throws himself out of the way of the bite, loses his balance, ***drops off the side of the branch and plummets screaming towards the dark chasm beneath the thicket.***

THE CAMERA ZOOMS THROUGH A SERIES OF SWIRLING PIPES AT **VERY** HIGH SPEEDS, AND THEN SMASH CUT TO:

BLACK SCREEN.

LUIGI (V.O.)

I love you.

DAISY (V.O.)
You don't say that enough.

LUIGI (V.O.)
Daisy, you *never* say it. I can't remember the last time you said you loved me.

DAISY (V.O.)
(the sound of her shifting in bed)
I don't know...I worry that you wouldn't listen, Luigi. You always seem so...distant.

LUIGI (V.O.)
(quietly bemused)
I *am* distant.

DAISY (V.O.)
(softly)
I love you.

CUT TO:

A young man's eyes open wide.

INT. LUIGI'S APARTMENT - MORNING

Caption - February, 2006.

Luigi's apartment is beautiful, all hard edges and marble; very posh and upscale. Luigi, 29 (as described earlier), sits up in bed, yawning. He turns over in bed to see his fiancée, **DAISY Miyamoto**, 28, a pretty, somewhat tom-boyish Japanese woman with short dyed-red hair, sitting on the side of the bed, fully clothed.

LUIGI
(groggy)
Daisy, what're you doing? You don't have to be up for another hour.

DAISY
(sorrowful, not looking at him)
Luigi, we need to have a talk.

CUT TO:

A CLOSE UP ON ELEVATOR DOORS, WHICH OPEN TO REVEAL A DEVASTATED LUIGI.

He's clearly been crying, his eyes red and puffy. He's dressed in a dark gray jacket with black pants, a light gray shirt and a maroon tie (the color scheme of the original **NINTENDO** system). He holds a black brief case. A little old lady walks into the elevator and stands next to him, looking uncomfortable. He lets out a sob, loudly snorts up his mucus, and turns to the old lady.

LUIGI
(forlorn)
She says we need a "break."

The old lady stares at him for a moment, then screams and hits him in the ribs with a tazer.

INT. SUBWAY STATION

It's your standard New York subway station. Luigi stands waiting from the subway. His hair is a mess, frizzed up by the tazer, and he's a little hunched over. He looks completely zoned out, much in the same style Mario was during lunch at Vitriol and Spew.

Next to him is a woman in an orange dress with a big hound dog on a bright red leash. The hound dog is the same color as her dress; in fact, it looks suspiciously like the dog from **Duck Hunt** (the game originally released WITH **Super Mario Brothers** on Nintendo).

The dog stares at him. He stares at the dog. The dog makes a series of low grunting sounds, like laughter; it's bizarre and unsettling. The subway grinds into the station.

INT. CASSAVETTES REAL ESTATE

It's a fairly fancy office, with a small reception desk (so small the computer barely fits on it) and a row of cubicles. A petite blonde woman, **SAMUS**, wearing a red shirt and a yellow skirt along with a green head-set, sits behind the desk. Luigi, now more frazzled than ever, enters.

SAMUS
Mr. Cassavettes, I was worried you weren't coming in-

LUIGI
(roughly, heading towards
his office)
Well I'm here now, Samus.

SAMUS
(stumbling up after him,
nearly yanking her own
head off with the headset-
cord)
You've got seventeen messages, and
the water is out in your office-

LUIGI
(turns)
The water is still out?

SAMUS
We called the plumber like you
asked, but he said it was useless;
he said we're going to have to buy
a whole new sink, rebuild the
system from the inside out.

LUIGI
Oh for christsakes...

SAMUS
(concerned)
Are you all right, sir?

LUIGI
I'm fine. No calls.

Luigi goes into his office.

INT. CASSAVETTES REAL ESTATE - LUIGI'S OFFICE

It's a sparsely decorated office, everything tastefully
adorned with mass produced art, stark and jarring primary
colors with no flare or presence.

Luigi sits at his desk, staring off into the distance, and
then turns, noticing an odd running-water sound from his
bathroom. He stares at the bathroom door, and then pulls out
the bottom drawer of his desk, where a green tool-box with a
blue handle sits, looking distinctly out of place in the gray
and white of the office. He sits there, staring at it.

TIME PASSES.

Luigi sits on the floor of his bathroom, having completely disassembled and then reassembled the bottom of his sink. He tightens one last bolt, and then stands up and tentatively touches the silver water knob. He turns it, and the water runs. He allows himself a small smile, and then the intercom in his office flares up.

SAMUS (ON INTERCOM)
Luigi, you've got a-

LUIGI
(shouting back at the
intercom)
I said no calls.

SAMUS (ON INTERCOM)
It's your brother.

Luigi's eyes pop open wide.

SAMUS (ON INTERCOM)
He says it's urgent. On line three-

LUIGI
(hurriedly)
Yes, thank you Samus.
(sits down at his desk and
then slowly picks up the
phone. When he speaks it
is in the voice of a
little brother to his
elder)
Mario?

MARIO (ON PHONE)
Luigi!

Mario's voice has changed; it's lively, full of energy. He sounds really *interested* in everything he's saying.

LUIGI
(happy, if a little
hesitant)
What's the emergency?

MARIO (ON PHONE)
Emergency? What're you...Oh, oh,
right, I need you in Crampton.

LUIGI
What?

MARIO (ON PHONE)
Crampton. I need you to be in
Crampton by five o'clock tomorrow.

LUIGI
(quietly, confused)
Mario, we haven't spoken in over a
year.

MARIO (ON PHONE)
Yeah, it's great to hear your
voice. How's Daisy?

LUIGI
(after a pause)
She's...fine.
(recovers himself)
Mario, where the heck have you
been? Every time I called I just
got the message machine, and
eventually I gave up and stopped
calling-

MARIO (ON PHONE)
Yeah, sorry about that; I've been
busy.

LUIGI
Doing *what*?

MARIO (ON PHONE)
(cryptic)
You'll see. I need you back home
right away, Luigi.

LUIGI
What is this? New diet? New pill?

MARIO (ON PHONE)
This isn't a cry for help, this is
me, as a person, telling you, as my
brother, to get your butt back to
Jersey. Got it?

LUIGI
I don't see why this can't wait
till Sunday-

MARIO (ON PHONE)
Sunday is a holiday for them.

LUIGI
For *who*?

MARIO (ON PHONE)
 Look, it doesn't matter; your party
 is scheduled for Wednesday at six
 PM.

LUIGI
 (bewildered)
 Party?

MARIO (ON PHONE)
 Just be here by five, all right?

LUIGI
 Mario-

MARIO (ON PHONE)
 (warm)
 It's good to hear your voice again,
 Lou. See you Wednesday!

LUIGI
 Mario-

There's a click as Mario hangs up. Luigi takes the phone
 away from his head and looks at it for a moment before
 setting it down on the receiver.

His eyes drift over to a picture of his family on the desk;
 mom, dad and Luigi look happy. Mario, as usual, looks
 miserable. Luigi sits thinking.

INT. LUIGI'S APARTMENT - NIGHT

Luigi lays on his couch, looking a bit nervous. He's
 fumbling through a phone book, and finally finds what he's
 looking for: "VITRIOL AND SPEW PLUMBING." He picks up his
 phone and dials the number. It rings a few times, and then
 Sammy picks it up.

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
 Vitriol Plumbing, Sammy speaking.

LUIGI
 Hey Sammy.

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
 Luigi my boy, is that you?

LUIGI
 (smiles slightly)
 Yeah, what's up Sammy?

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
Nothing is ever up around here.
Where you been, I ain't seen you in
what, maybe three years?

LUIGI
I'm calling about Mario.

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
Is he up there with you?

LUIGI
What? You mean he's not in
Crampton?

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
About a year ago he stopped showin'
up to work. We called him and his
phone was disconnected; I sent a
guy around to his house, and no
answer; tons of newspapers on the
porch, like he hadn't been living
there in months-

LUIGI
Wait, stop, wait, Sammy...When was
the last time you actually saw my
brother?

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
Oh, jeez, uh...Maybe seven months
ago?

LUIGI
Yeah?

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
He was in Home-Depot, buying a
sledge-hammer.

LUIGI
A sledge hammer?

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
Yeah. All smiles about it too,
really polite. He'd even lost a
couple pounds; that's why I thought
maybe he was up there with you,
eating New York health food or
whatever.

LUIGI
 Aside from that, did he do anything
 weird? Say anything?

SAMMY (ON PHONE)
 (after a pause)
 He was whistling.

Luigi stares at the miserable Mario picture on his cabinet,
 bewildered.

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 ...Whistling?

INT. LUIGI'S APARTMENT - LATER

Luigi lays in bed, staring at the ceiling. He slowly looks
 over at Daisy's side of the bed, and sighs. He closes his
 eyes, and drifts off to sleep.

INT. LUIGI'S APARTMENT - THE NEXT MORNING

Luigi is up and about, getting dressed. He's neatly packed a
 suit case on the bed, all the same gray suits and maroon
 ties. Time passes, and we see him make a call. It rings a
 couple times, and then the answering machine picks up.

DAISY (ON ANSWERING MACHINE)
 Hi, it's Daisuko, and this is my
 cell.
 (sing-song)
 Leave a message and I'll call you
 back.

There's a beep.

LUIGI
 Hey, it's Luigi. I'm just...I'm
 headed out of town, maybe for a few
 days, so if you need me, just...I
 don't know, just call and leave a
 message...
 (pause)
 Please call me. I'm...There's
 something up with my brother, and
 I'm really worried about him. If
 you reconsider, if you want to see
 me, just...please just drive on
 down to Crampton and see us, okay?

Luigi hangs up the phone and then beats it against his forehead several times, realizing how fumbling and awkward, nay, suspicious his message came off.

EXT. NEW YORK - NEW JERSEY - THE PINE BARRENS

Luigi's blue and green Honda makes the journey from Brooklyn, New York to Crampton, New Jersey. Luigi flips on the radio, and Katrina and the Waves' hit "Walking On Sunshine" blasts through the car at earsplitting volume. He groans and changes the channel.

NEWSCASTER (ON RADIO)

This is reported to be the fourth in a series of massive weapons buys in the Middle East. It would appear that an as of yet unidentified nation is gearing up for war, and the world is holding its breath.

NEWSCASTER #2 (ON RADIO)

That's a scary thought, Stanley. How does a military simply lose *twenty six tanks?*

NEWSCASTER (ON RADIO)

(laughs)

Well Pauline, not everybody is lucky enough to live in America.

EXT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE

It's nearly exactly the same as it was before, with three major differences: **1. The greenhouse has been repaired and 2. The roof has been repaired. 3. There's a sign reading "Cassavettes SCHOOL OF SELF DEFENSE - HAPKEIDO - CAPOERA - JUDO - AMATEUR WRESTLING - HOURS 4:00 PM TO 8:00 PM, MON-THURS. CALL (555) 687-7666."** Luigi's Honda pulls up in front of the house, and we see Luigi stare at the house, simply not comprehending.

He pulls around into the driveway, gets out of his car and walks up the pathway to the house. He knocks on the door and waits; he can hear people talking inside. The door opens, revealing a smiling man in his early thirties.

It's not the Mario we remember; he's lost weight, let his hair grow out a little and cleaned up his mustache into a neat small beard. He no longer slumps; in fact, he looks practically exploding with energy. His skin has cleared up;

he even has a bit of a tan. His clothes are clean, if a little bit bizarre; he wears a loose red shirt and blue suspender-overalls of an indeterminate denim-like fabric, with the straps down so they hang by his knees.

MARIO
 (exuberant, thrilled to
 see his brother)
 Luigi!

LUIGI
 (more a question than a
 greeting)
 ...Mario?

Mario embraces Luigi; the surviving Cassavettes are reunited after over a year and a half, and Luigi looks terrified.

MARIO
 (pulling away, smiling)
 How was the drive down?

LUIGI
 Mario...
 (tries to find words)
 Mario, you look...*great*.

MARIO
 (laughs, leading him
 inside)
 You're early. I'm in the middle of
 a class.

LUIGI
 (going in)
 Class?

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - LIVING ROOM - CONTINUOUS

The living room is clean, some would say suspiciously so. It almost looks like it hasn't been lived in, like a shop window display. Mario leads Luigi through it.

LUIGI
 The house is so...*clean*.

MARIO
 Yeah, I figured it was about time I
 gave the place a once over.

A little kid in a sweat-suit and a backwards red baseball cap peers in through a door at the side of the room which leads to the green house. The kid is **NESS**.

Behind him, several other kids of varying ages are visible, all wearing work-out clothes.

NESS

Sensei? Do we have a break?

MARIO

Yeah, take five and then we'll do a wrap up.

(Ness starts to close the door, but then Mario calls him back)

Ness!

NESS

Yeah?

MARIO

Say hello to my brother Luigi, the best damn real estate broker in all the world.

NESS

(smiles)

Hey Luigi.

LUIGI

Uh, hi Ness.

Ness goes back into the greenhouse.

LUIGI

What was that?

MARIO

(going into the kitchen)

He's a student of mine.

LUIGI

You're...You're seriously teaching karate classes now?

MARIO

(laughs, opening the fridge)

Not karate. I don't know karate.

Mario reaches into the fridge and pulls out a carton with a small mushroom with green polka-dots drawn onto it with a sharpie.

MARIO

I teach hapkeido, capoeira, judo, and I'm learning some jinjitsu.

Mario takes a gulp from the carton.

LUIGI

Mario...In high school you couldn't even do a push up. I remember you used to sit on the bench and cry during gym.

MARIO

(smiles and puts the carton back into the fridge)

One of the many reasons I dropped out of high school, Luigi. But I'm a college student, now.

(grins)

Funny how that works.

LUIGI

What? Really?

MARIO

I've been taking classes at the Blackwoods Community College. Plus I've been reading up on getting degrees in agriculture, practical and electrical engineering, and Chinese philosophy.

LUIGI

(slightly disbelieving)

Sounds like a very busy schedule.

MARIO

Yeah, well, when I'm not **there**
(points over his shoulder at nothing)

I've got a lot of free time on my hands.

LUIGI

When you're not *where*?

MARIO

(smirks)

You'll see.

(starts towards the greenhouse, but then stops)

Two fifty.

LUIGI

What?

MARIO

Two hundred and fifty. That's how many I can do now if I push myself.

LUIGI

(quietly)

You...*Two hundred and fifty push-ups!?*

MARIO

Yeah. Give me a second, okay? I need to wrap this up.

LUIGI

Mario-

MARIO

(assertive)

I told you, just give me a couple of minutes. Go check out your room; I got you some things.

LUIGI

Got me some things?

MARIO

(smiles)

Some stuff to help you on your way.

Mario goes into the greenhouse, Luigi staring after him.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - LUIGI'S ROOM

The room is immaculate. It's clearly unchanged since Luigi moved out to go to college; the walls are covered with posters. "NIRVANA," "RUN-DMC," "FAITH NO MORE." His window looks out into the woods. On the bed lay several items. Most prominent among them is a pair of black overalls and an emerald green shirt, all neatly folded.

Luigi enters, and looks around at his room, still a little shell-shocked. He picks up the overalls and lets them unfold to the ground. He stares at them for a second, and then sets them down, turning instead to the other items on the bed. Chief among them is a green cap, front furrowed out so that it prominently displays an "L" emblem.

LUIGI

(setting down the cap, and
sitting down on the bed,
sorting through the other
items)

Hm.

The items are as follows: **1. A thick, eucalyptus-esque brown leaf. 2. A pair of rough and tumble all-terrain boots. 3. A vial containing what looks like a drop of mercury. 4. A wad of tin foil.** Luigi picks up the wad of tin foil, and hesitantly unwraps it; inside is what looks like a stack of small blue pancakes.

MARIO

(appearing in the doorway)
Those're Mookie cookies.

LUIGI

(turning)
Mookie cookies?

MARIO

Yeah. Try one, they're delicious.

Luigi takes slowly takes a bite of a Mookie cookie, and then smiles.

LUIGI

(swallowing)
What's in this?

MARIO

(shrugs as Luigi takes
another bite)
Hell if I know; Peach made them,
and she's pretty secretive about
that sort of stuff.

LUIGI

(swallowing and taking a
cockeyed look at Mario)
...Peach?

MARIO

Yeah.

LUIGI

(slowly)
...As in Patricia? Patricia Kline?

MARIO
(smiles)
Yes, Luigi.

LUIGI
As in little dead girl Patricia
Kline?

Mario just laughs, and walks down the hallway. Luigi, taking another big bite of the cookie, hurriedly follows.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - HALLWAY - CONTINUOUS

Mario goes into his room just as Luigi exits.

LUIGI
(stuffing the rest of the
cookie into his mouth)
Wait, Mario, wait!

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - MARIO'S BEDROOM - CONTINUOUS

The room is entirely cleaned out; no furniture, no lights, no art...Luigi walks in, and Mario turns to him.

LUIGI
Mario, you...
(notices the state of the
room)
Mario...Jesus...Where's all your
stuff?

MARIO
I moved out.

There's a pause as the brothers look at each other evenly.

LUIGI
(very slowly)
Mario, you're scaring me.

MARIO
(apologetic)
Right, sorry, I just...
(thinks)
I really have no idea how to go
about saying what I'm about to say.

Luigi waits.

LUIGI
Mario...Are you on drugs?

Mario stares at Luigi for a moment, and then cracks up.

 LUIGI
Are you?

 MARIO
 (laughing)
No!

 LUIGI
It's weird, cause that's the answer
I was hoping for, but it actually
makes me even more nervous. I'm
worried about you, big brother; you
seem so...well, *happy*, and suddenly
you're so into living life and
learning and teaching taikwando
classes-

 MARIO
Hapkeido.

 LUIGI
Whatever, look, bottom line is;
What the hell is up with you? Is
this a midlife crisis thing, or-

 MARIO
 (slowly)
If you want to know what's up with
me, if you *really want to know*,
then you're going to have to trust
me.

 LUIGI
Trust you?

 MARIO
Completely. You are going to have
to do everything I tell you, no
matter how weird it might sound.

 LUIGI
 (shrugs)
...All right, okay, I trust you.

 MARIO
You're sure?

LUIGI
I'm sure.

 MARIO
Good. First things first, put on
the boots, the overalls and the
shirt.

 LUIGI
 (quickly)
No.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - LIVING ROOM

Luigi sits on the couch in his black overalls and green shirt, looking miserable. Mario comes around from the hallway.

 MARIO
 (happy)
All right, stand up and let me get
a look at you.

Luigi stands.

 LUIGI
You want me to put on the hat, too?

 MARIO
Yes, please.

Luigi puts on the hat. And there he is; the Luigi of Super Mario Brothers lore.

 MARIO
 (beaming)
You look **great**.

 LUIGI
I feel like an idiot.

 MARIO
Trust me, brother, you are *styling*.
You got all that stuff I gave you?

Luigi pats his pocket.

 MARIO (CONT'D)
Right. Don't touch that stuff
until I tell you to, got it?

LUIGI
I got it.

 MARIO
You can take off the hat now, if
you want, but once we get there try
to keep it on.

 LUIGI
 (taking hold of Mario's
 shoulder)
Mario. Once we **get WHERE?**

Mario stands there, clearly contemplating his words.

 MARIO
 (slowly)
Luigi...What if I told you I found
something. What if I told you I
found something more important than
anything anyone has ever found in
the history of man.

 LUIGI
Okay, we're back firmly planted in
Luigi-scaring territory now.

 MARIO
 (sighs)
Sorry, sorry.
 (notices his watch)
Oh, by Booster's Bottom it's nearly
six. Come on, if we're late
they'll get antsy.

Mario heads out the back door.

 LUIGI
 (half spoken, half
 mouthed)
Booster's Bottom?

EXT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - YARD

A path has been cut leading into the woods, almost like a
hiking trail. Mario is already heading in. Luigi tucks his
hat into his overalls pocket.

 MARIO
 (yelling to Luigi)
Come on, hurry the schmeck up!

Luigi shakes his head, and then runs after his brother.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE WOODS - CONTINUOUS

Mario walks down the path, pushing aside the occasional branch and climbing over logs, the brown-yellow fall leaves crunching beneath his boots. He and his brother stand out as colors in a nearly entirely brown and yellow world. Luigi catches up to Mario, and they walk together.

MARIO

(matter of fact)

The only reason I ever found it was because they'd grown nearly to the edge of the woods.

LUIGI

(struggling to keep up)

They *who*?

MARIO

The plants.

LUIGI

Huh?

MARIO

Piranha plants.

Luigi stares at him blankly.

MARIO

(laughs)

Don't worry about it. Not yet, anyway; I've trimmed them all, you're in no danger.

LUIGI

Danger!?

MARIO

(laughs again)

I said don't worry about it, didn't I?

(smiles and keeps walking through the wooded path)

Luigi, have you ever heard of the theory of alternate dimensions?

LUIGI

...Yeah, you mean like that episode of Star Trek where the alternate evil versions of the crew come and they've all got goatees?

(Mario reacts)

Are you disappointed with me?

MARIO

(giggles)

No sweat; a year and a half ago I didn't even know that much.

(climbs up on a vine covered log)

The theory runs like this: Our reality is just one in an infinite series of realities, each one unique. Some people believe that there is literally an alternate world for anything and everything that you can possibly think of. Like there's a dimension where instead of this log being here,

(points down)

It's a centimeter to the left. And then there's another dimension where it's two centimeters to the right. Or three, or four, or four point two...Imagine, in our infinite universe, all the different possibilities; earth could be exactly as it is, but somewhere an alien has one extra head. Just an infinite slipstream of possibilities, an infinite unorganized and uncountable number of realities.

LUIGI

...That's...A little on the mindblowing side.

MARIO

Yeah. But it's not the truth.

LUIGI

The *truth*? I thought this was a theory?

MARIO

(helping Luigi up and over the log)

(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
Yeah, it was. But I've learned the truth.

LUIGI
(very carefully)
Is this...is this Scientology?

MARIO
(chuckles)
No, Luigi.

LUIGI
Okay. What's the truth, Mario?

MARIO
There are only five realities.

LUIGI
(slowly)
Oh, is that right?

MARIO
(heading further down the path)
I've only been to two of the five, but I'm pretty certain there are three more.

LUIGI
(slowly, now totally convinced his brother has gone mad)
And where...Where are these "realities," Mario?

MARIO
(smiles, realizing that Luigi thinks he's crazy, and points up ahead)
Well, you're standing in one of them; the entrance to the other one is just over these rocks.

They reach the Beer Bottles And Rocks clearing where Mario first met the piranha plant, and Mario quickly climbs up the rocks, while Luigi hesitantly follows.

MARIO
(nearly at the top of the rock pile)
What's up with Daisy these days?

LUIGI
 (after a pause)
 She's good. She just got a
 promotion.

MARIO
 Oh?

LUIGI
 Yeah, she's a lieutenant now.

MARIO
 (reaches the summit)
 Did you guys ever take that trip to
 the Sahara? I know she's always
 wanted to see the desert.

LUIGI
 We, uh, we never got around to it.

MARIO
 Don't worry. You will.
 (Luigi reaches the summit
 alongside him, and Mario
 points down into the
 treehouse clearing)
 There it is, Luigi.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE CLEARING

The area has changed a *lot*. First of all, the thicket has been entirely cut away, revealing what appears to be the end of a gigantic five foot high vertical sewer pipe, shined to a gleaming green. The pipe circular, eight or nine inches thick with a circumference of maybe twenty five feet.

It's apparently filled with dirt, as five feet down, inside the pipe, is the same layer of leaves and twigs that covers the forest floor.

A big blue tarp has been set up in the trees above the pipe, so as to protect it from the frequent New Jersey rains, and electric lights have been strung up between the branches of the enormous fallen Tree-House tree, hooked into a shed-generator set up by the base of the pipe. Mario gracefully (and somewhat impossibly) skips and hops down the rocks into the clearing, and Luigi follows.

LUIGI
 (nearly falling down the
 rocks)
 Mario, what is this?

MARIO
This is pipe two seven seven one.
One of very very few surface pipes
from our world to theirs.
(hops up onto the ledge of
the pipe)
Come on.

Luigi walks over to his brother, and peers down into the pipe. Mario helps him up onto the ledge.

LUIGI
(humoring the crazy man)
Alright, now what?

MARIO
Jump.

LUIGI
You want me to jump into the big
metal pipe?

MARIO
Yes.

LUIGI
(looks around)
Where are we? I mean, are we
trespassing, or-

MARIO
(irked that Luigi hasn't
jumped yet)
I bought all the property, and I
have a fifteen foot high brick wall
topped with barbwire running the
perimeter.

LUIGI
Bought the property!? Where'd you
get the money to-

MARIO
(flippant)
My dealings in the gold market have
made me a multi-millionaire.

This shuts up Luigi for a moment.

MARIO
(laughing and putting a
hand on Luigi's shoulder)
Luigi, Luigi, stop it.
(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
You're thinking about this *waaaaaay*
too much, especially when you're
standing on the edge of all the
answers. Just *jump*.

Luigi sighs and jumps into the tube. Nothing happens. He
stands there looking up at Mario, who frowns, disgruntled.

MARIO
You didn't jump *hard* enough.

LUIGI
Oh you've got to be freaking
kidding me.
(climbs back up onto the
ledge)
I didn't jump *hard enough*?

MARIO
You really have to throw your
weight into it. Jump again.

LUIGI
(giving up)
You know what? *No*, I'm not going
to jump. I'm tired of humoring
your insanity, Mario. I don't know
what you did, or what happened to
you to make you this way, and don't
get me wrong, I'm happy for you,
but I refuse to go along with it
any longer. You have LOST IT, man,
I mean, hell, Peach Kline? She and
her brother died when we were in
grade school for godsake-

MARIO
They disappeared. They didn't die.

LUIGI
Everyone knows that-

MARIO
(rolls his eyes)
Luigi-

LUIGI
No, Mario, you have to listen to me-

MARIO
(groans)
Luigi-

LUIGI
 Mario, you need *help-*

 MARIO
 Shut up.

Mario shoves Luigi back into the pipe, and he falls head first. There's a suction sound, a bunch of leaves fly up from the pipe, and Luigi is gone. Mario laughs, looks around, and then turns and does a backflip into the pipe.

INT. THE PIPES - CONTINUOUS

Luigi, screaming, goes rocketing through a series of green pipes which blur rapidly into a sort of jello green mass.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE FIELD PIPE - CONTINUOUS

Luigi goes rocketing out of a big green pipe, hits the ground, rolls several times, and then lays still on his back, staring into a beautiful dark blue evening sky (the first **blue** sky featured in the story). He coughs, stunned.

And then, the single strangest thing Luigi has ever seen comes into frame. His name is **TOAD**, and he is a **{MUSHROOM PERSON}**. His red mushroom head is covered in white spots, and he wears white pants and a blue vest. He stands even shorter than most Mushroom people, three feet high.

 TOAD
 Are you Luigi?

Luigi stares at Toad, and then Mario comes into frame and helps Luigi up. Luigi looks to his left; endless, rolling green hills, spotted with tall, lush, green and completely alien trees. Luigi looks to his right; a sprawling Spanish style mansion.

Luigi looks directly ahead; a short drop off, and then literally hundreds of bizarre creatures, holding flowers, party streamers with pictures of him on them, and billboards reading "WELCOM LEUGEE." The crowd is composed primarily of **{MUSHROOM PEOPLE}**, but among them are **{FROGGIX}**, **{MOLEMITES}**, **{WIGGLERS}** and **{NOMADIMICE}**. Luigi's eyes nearly bug out of his head.

 TOAD
 (shouting to the crowd)
ALL HAIL SUPER LUIGI!

The crowd goes insane, setting off fire works, shouting with joy, waving their signs, dancing, singing, just generally having an Elvis reaction to a Real Estate agent from Jersey.

LUIGI
 (slowly turning to his
 brother, speaking in a
 squeak)
 M...m...Mario?

MARIO
 (smiling, clapping his
 brother on the back)
 Welcome to my world, little
 brother.

Luigi passes out. Black screen. Hold, and then...

CUT TO: LUIGI'S
 SLEEPING FACE

INT. THE VILLA DE MARIO - LUIGI'S BEDROOM - THE NEXT MORNING

Luigi's eyes slowly open, and he looks around. The room is all jungle colors, rich greens and blues. He lays on a bed that looks too comfortable to be real; giant, poofy pillows prop him up, and a big, thick comforter lays at his feet. He sits up slowly, and his eyes scan the room.

A little league bat hangs on a mantle over a fireplace, and under it sits several pictures: Luigi and Mario as children, riding a Go-Kart, Luigi and Mario as teens, with Mario giving Luigi a noogie, and a picture of Luigi and Daisy taken from across a diner table, with Daisy giving Luigi bunny-ears. Luigi's eyes continue around to...**OH GOD MUSHROOM PERSON POPS OUT OF NOWHERE!** This fellow is named **WOOSTER**.

WOOSTER
Hello!

INT. VILLA DE MARIO - FOYER

Mario is chatting with Toad and several other Mushroom people when screams echo throughout the house.

MARIO
 (grinning)
 Oh, good, Luigi's up.

INT. VILLA DE MARIO - LUIGI'S BEDROOM

Luigi is hidden behind the bed, screaming and pointing at Wooster, who has pressed himself against the wall next to the door in terror.

LUIGI
AAAAAH!

Mario enters, smiling widely.

MARIO
What happened, Wooster?

WOOSTER
(nervous he's done
something wrong)
Super Luigi awoke and then...
(gestures to Luigi)
This.

LUIGI
AAAAAAH! MUZ...MUSHROOM! AAAAH!

MARIO
(patting Wooster on the
shoulder)
Right on, you did good. Go grab
breakfast, okay?

WOOSTER
(bowing)
Yes Super Mario.

Wooster exits. Luigi slowly stops screaming.

MARIO
You can come out from behind the
bed now. The scary little man is
gone.

Luigi peers out.

LUIGI
(a little hoarse)
Mario...

MARIO
Wait, stop, let me guess...
(imitating Luigi)
"What the hell was that?"

LUIGI
Yeah, and-

MARIO
(imitating Luigi)
"Where the hell am I?"

LUIGI
...Yeah.

MARIO
That was a very scared Mushroom
person, and you-

LUIGI
Mushroom person?

MARIO
Yeah. Mushroom people are the
primary inhabitants of the Mushroom
Kingdom.

LUIGI
Mushroom...Kingdom?

MARIO
(matter of fact)
Yeah. That's where you are.

<p>MARIO The second reality I was talking about; granted, technically the Mushroom Kingdom is just a small part of it, but it's easy to use it as a blanket term-</p>	<p>LUIGI <i>STOP. STOP. STOP.</i></p>
---	---

LUIGI
(screaming)
STOP!

MARIO
Sorry.

LUIGI
Mario, I don't...
(totally disoriented now)
I don't...
(wonders about his own
words)
Believe...you?

Mario sighs, and nods at a large curtain at the far end of the room.

LUIGI
 (looking at the curtain)
 No...

MARIO
 Open the curtains, it's ten AM, you were out all night. The view will be great.

Luigi stares pensively at Mario.

MARIO
 You don't believe me, so open the curtains.

Luigi stares at Mario for a time, and then backs up to the curtain, very quickly turns around and pulls it open. At first we only see Luigi's reaction; a completely blank face, as though his brain just completely shut down.

We pan around to see the scenic view of Mushroom City. It's reminiscent of an ancient Arabian city, all smooth edges and towers with onion spires, dark blues, soft reds, mint greens, sunset oranges, puckered lemon yellows. The sky is bright blue, but the sun looks smaller than in our world, and the clouds much richer and thicker.

Down in the streets, dozens of shouting cart-salesmen hock their wares as Mushroom Person pedestrians and carts pulled by a variety of creatures; **{YOSHIS}**, **{DINO RHINOS}**, **{REXS}** and **{BIRDOS}**. There's so much going on that your eyes can't focus on one thing for more than a second.

LUIGI
 (after a loooooooooong
 pause)
 Mario...
 (his voice shaking)
 What in god's name is going on?

MARIO
 Let's take a walk.

INT. LUIGI'S APARTMENT

There's a knock at the door, and then silence.

DAISY (OUTSIDE THE DOOR)
 Luigi? Luigi?

Daisy opens the door with her key; she looks sad.

DAISY
 (calling into the
 apartment)
 I just came to get some stuff,
 okay?

She goes to the door of the bedroom.

DAISY
 Luigi? I heard you were acting
 weird at work, and I thought I'd...
 (looks around)
 Luigi?

Daisy takes out her cell phone, which reads **1 New Voicemail.**

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - MUSHROOM CITY STREETS

Mario and Luigi walk down the dirt streets as the denizens of the city go about their lives all around them, occasionally stopping to gawk at Luigi and Mario, clearly celebrities in their world. Luigi still seems very much put out by all the insanity around him.

LUIGI
 So...After you saved their world
 the first time, they built you the
 house.

MARIO
 Yes.

LUIGI
 And then the second time, they
 built you the statue.

MARIO
 (nodding as they pass an
 enormous, somewhat
 inaccurately Adonis-esque
 statue of himself)
 That's right.

LUIGI
 And then you conquered the land of
 the Bob-ombs,

MARIO
 Yeah...

LUIGI
And crossed the great sea of
Muchunga to fight the creatures of
Dinosaur Island...

MARIO
Right....

LUIGI
And then you were married to the
princess.

MARIO
Yes.

LUIGI
Princess Patricia Kline. Missing
from our world since 1988.

MARIO
You got it.

LUIGI
And she lives in the castle.

MARIO
Yes.

LUIGI
(pointing ahead)
That castle.

We pan around to reveal a gigantic castle up ahead, on a hill in the center of the city. It's a modernized, elaborated version of the castles from both the original ***Super Mario Brothers*** and the variation in ***Super Mario 64***.

MARIO
(grins)
Yes.
(laughs)
You make what I do here sound so simple; I mean, I don't just save the world and protect the kingdom, I've been helping their culture along, too. Just four months ago I set up an organized police force here in Mushroom city.

LUIGI
You set up a police force?

MARIO

Yeah, it was easy; once you get the tenets of Peelian Reform into their heads, these people stick to them.

(gestures at some Mushroom people)

They're like sponges, Luigi, totally open to new information. They're not flawless, they've got crime and murder and all that, but man, for the most part I'm dealing with a civilization of three foot tall muffin-top Buddhas.

LUIGI

(rubs his forehead)

Oy.

MARIO

What?

LUIGI

I'm sorry if I'm still a little hesitant about the idea that for the last year and a half my brother has been playing some Shaka Zulu cum Sir Lancelot by way of John Wayne to an alternate dimension of mushroom people.

MARIO

(after a pause)

Shaka Zulu?

LUIGI

Never mind, I just...Well, first of all I don't see how you did it. No offense Mario, but when you got here you weren't exactly prime physical specimen, and you're telling me you've fought dinosaurs and-

MARIO

(raising a hand to silence

Luigi)

Here. Watch this.

Mario walks over to a fruitcart, has a quick back and forth with the owner, and then lifts the cart above his head single handedly. Some mushroom people stop to applaud and cat-call. Luigi looks from the cart to Mario and back, and then starts to speak.

LUIGI

How-

MARIO

(interrupting him)

Wait.

Mario leaps up into the air, soaring thirty feet up onto a nearby balcony, kicks off the railing into a twisting flip over the street and lands neatly next to Luigi. Luigi's mouth moves without sound; what do you say to that?

MARIO

The physics here favor us. Humans, I mean. The whole reality is tailored for human domination.

LUIGI

The gravity, it must be that the gravity is less or-

MARIO

Then how come they can't jump like me?

LUIGI

They're probably hyper dense, or-

MARIO

(scooping a Mushroom person up into his arms, who immediately gestures to his friends to take a picture)

Then how come I can pick them up so easy?

(smiles for the Mushroom person's picture and then sets him down. Luigi murmurs something under his breath)

See, it's no good. You can't figure it out.

Luigi mutters to himself, thinking.

MARIO

I'm telling you, Luigi, you're going to have to stop all that logical thinking about the nature of this reality; around here it's only going to end up confusing you. Just hold on for the ride, my man.

(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
 You haven't even asked the big
 question yet.

LUIGI
 The big question?

MARIO
 Yeah.
 (takes a low, confidential
 tone)
 If this is a completely different
 reality, then *how come they all
 speak English?* How come they call
 themselves "Mushrooms?" Where the
 hell did they get these words if
 they'd never even seen humans
 before 1988?

LUIGI
 (after a moment of
 thought)
 I thought you...
 (blinks, baffled)
 Yeah, how do they all speak-

MARIO
 (slapping him on the back
 of the head)
Again with the logical thinking!
 They knew English way back in the
 eighties when Peach and the King
 got here.
 (laughs)
 None of it makes any freakin'
 sense!

LUIGI
 Wait, "The King?"

MARIO
 Craig.

Luigi motions for Mario to go on.

MARIO
 (annoyed)
 Craig **Kline**. Peach's older brother;
 he was a grade ahead of us.

LUIGI
 (remembering)
 The...The asthma kid? The fat
 asthma kid? He's a king now?

MARIO

Not just a king, Luigi, a God.
Think Julius Caesar, George
Washington, King Arthur. Before
Craig banished Bowser, this place
was practically fascist.

LUIGI

Bowser...He's the big lizard you
were talking about, right?

MARIO

Turtle dragon, yeah.

LUIGI

Turtle? The evil overlord is a *big
turtle?*

MARIO

Turtle dragon, Luigi, *turtle-
dragon.*

Luigi groans.

LUIGI

(dryly sarcastic)
He sounds terrifying.

MARIO

Luigi, you're still scared of the
MUSHROOM PEOPLE. A Goomba or a
Koopa would probably make you crap
your pants, and damn, if you saw
Bowser...your head would explode.

They walk in silence, and a Yoshi pulling a cart of apples
(on top of which sits a mushroom person) rumbles past.

APPLE VENDER

(tossing Luigi an apple)
Welcome, Super Luigi!

Luigi catches the apple, and looks at it as the cart
disappears down the street.

LUIGI

Everyone knows about me?

MARIO

Sure, I've been talking about you
for months; you passed out and
missed your own party last night.

(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
Music, dancing, fireballs, it was
nuts.
(notices Luigi has the
apple)
Eat your strapple, it's delicious.

LUIGI
(inspecting the apple)
Strapple?

MARIO
(taking the strapple)
Here...
(he pulls out a pocket
knife, and cuts the
strapple in half, handing
Luigi half)
See?

The strapple, though it looks like a normal Granny Smith on the outside, is a strawberry on the inside. Luigi blinks, and takes a bite.

LUIGI
(chewing)
Does everything here taste this
good?

MARIO
Pretty much, yeah. Except fire
flowers.

LUIGI
Fire flowers?

MARIO
Eh, I'll show you later.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - BRIDGE

Luigi and Mario are standing on a bridge over a canal, looking out over the water. Luigi is finishing his strapple.

LUIGI
Hey, if Peach and her brother are
here, where's Wally?

MARIO
(pretending not to have
heard)
Hm?

LUIGI
 Wally, you know, Wallace Pike. My
best friend.

Mario looks at Luigi, and something like saddened concern, a shade of the "old" Mario, flits across his face.

 LUIGI
 Or...Or did he never make it to
 this place?

 MARIO
 (quickly)
 No, he's here, he's here...It's
 just-

Toad the Mushroom Person comes racing up the road, interrupting Mario before he can finish.

 TOAD
 (trying to get Mario's
 attention)
 Super Mario! Super Mario!

 LUIGI
 (flabbergasted)
 You have them call you "Super
 Mario?"

 MARIO
 (quietly)
 Actually they started that one on
 their own.
 (turns to Toad)
 Toad, this is Luigi. Luigi, this
 is Toad; he's my go-to guy around
 here. You need anything, and I
 really mean anything, Toad is the
 guy who can get it for you.

Toad smiles proudly.

 TOAD
 I'm sorry about what happened
 earlier.
 (bows to Luigi)
 I'm honored to finally meet you,
 Super Luigi.

 LUIGI
 (looks at Mario, then back
 at Toad)
 Nice to meet you too..."Toad."

Toad and Luigi stare at each other, feeling two very separate emotions.

MARIO
What's up, Toad?

TOAD
The princess requests your presence. You and Super Luigi both.

LUIGI
(interjecting)
You can just call me "Luigi", or "Mr. Cassavettes" if you have to-

TOAD
(boggled)
Mustard Cassavettes?

MARIO
(sighs)
Don't worry about it, Toad. Did the princess tell you what it was about?

TOAD
(glances at Luigi, then looks back at Mario)
It's about "**the problem.**"

MARIO
(slowly)
Oh?

TOAD
(stern, business-like)
It's in Kong Country; Kongaland, Lohorsa Basin.

MARIO
How bad?

TOAD
Bad.

LUIGI
Mario, what's going on?

MARIO
(quickly)
Nothing, nobody, don't worry about it.

(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
 (starts down the road with
 Toad in tow)
 Come on. You're going to meet
 Peach.

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 Your wife?
 (futilely calling after
 Mario)
 Mario!

Luigi shakes his head and then gives chase, nearly running over a mushroom person, who shouts indignantly. Luigi hurriedly apologizes, and then is almost run over by a trade-cart being pulled by a Dino-Rhino.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE KLINE CASTLE - COURTYARD

It's an enormous gated courtyard in front of the grand castle, complete with a radiantly bright floral garden and a draw-bridge. Mario and Toad cross the courtyard, talking quietly.

Luigi barely makes it in before the gates close, trying to keep up. He passes some Mushroom gardeners, who bow to him, and then rushes up to Toad and Mario.

MARIO
 (continuing a
 conversation)
 Thirty injured? That's insane.

TOAD
 Maybe ten dead, maybe more; the
 message wasn't clear.

MARIO
 It's DK; what do you expect?

LUIGI
 (catching up)
 Mario!

MARIO
 Good, I thought we lost you.

LUIGI
 Look, just because I'm taking this
 better than expected doesn't mean
 it's okay to go rushing off like
 that;

(MORE)

LUIGI (cont'd)

I'm still very much standing on the brink of a psychotic break, so I'd appreciate if you stayed close to me at all times.

MARIO

Sorry about that. Hey, imagine how Peach and Craig felt, when they got here these people had never even seen a human before. Imagine growing up in another dimension.

LUIGI

Why didn't they just go back to our world?

TOAD

They couldn't figure out which pipe to go through.

LUIGI

(quietly)

I only saw one.

MARIO

(laughs at Luigi's ignorance, a sort of "hooboy, if only you knew" chuckle)

There are pipes all over this place; the thing is, once you get in, you're basically in freefall, (slowly)

If you don't know exactly how to get where you're going, you're going to end up lost. **Very** lost. I still don't know even where half of the pipes lead, but I've done my best make guide-paths to all the useful ones.

LUIGI

How?

MARIO

Paint. Once you start using the pipes more often, you'll see.

LUIGI

(stopping)

You make it sound like I'm going to stay.

Mario laughs blithely, and he and Toad go into the castle over the drawbridge.

LUIGI
 (shouting after them as he
 gives chase)
 I'm not staying here!

INT. KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL - CONTINUOUS

It's huge, and lavish beyond belief; five story tall stained glass windows line the hall displaying a Mushroom artist's questionable interpretation of Mario on a variety of adventures. The plush red carpet is lined with pink, and enormous chandeliers hang from the five story high ceiling; again, the whole architecture harkens back to a child's playhouse version of royalty.

The basic architecture is a much larger *(but exact)* replica of the entrance to the castle in Super Mario 64. Mushroom people scurry from place to place, busy, and Luigi, in his efforts to keep pace, repeatedly has near-collisions.

TOAD
 They said they were using
 those...*things* again.

MARIO
 Of course they were. You think
 he'd let his guys go in without
 them? Against Kongs? He's smarter
 than that; more ruthless. This
 isn't Bowser we're talking about.
 At least Bowser has morals.

TOAD
 (reluctantly)
 Sort of.

LUIGI
 (butting in, a little
 panicked)
 I'm not staying here, Mario, I'm
 not like you, I have a life!

Mario and Toad start up a grand staircase.

MARIO
 (ignoring Luigi)
 Anyone we know bite it?

TOAD

There's a chance that Diddy is
among the wounded.

MARIO

(saddened)

Damn. DK's all right?

PEACH

(appearing at the top of
the steps)

They *wish* they could hurt him.

(notices Luigi)

OHMIGODLUIGI!

PEACH Kline, 32, leaps off the top of the stairs and floats thirty feet down to Luigi, whom she promptly embraces. She's beautiful. She's glorious. Put lightly, Patricia Kline-Cassavettes is a knock-out. The long, straight, strawberry blond hair has grown down to her waist, and is held back by an enormous tiara/crown, speckled with jewels that accent her big blue eyes.

She has near to perfect skin, marred by a "bear claw" scar that runs up the right side of her face; something big and mean took a swipe at her. It doesn't hurt her beauty; if anything, it accentuates her petite, perfect features.

Growing up in the Mushroom kingdom, she's never had to adapt or "grow-up" (though she is relatively mature). Thusly, all of her mannerisms, facial expressions and slang are that of a 10 year old girl.

She wears an enormous, sunset-pink dress/gown that somehow flows easily with every move she makes. The mushroom people closest to Peach and Luigi fall into bows. Peach pulls away from Luigi, and looks at him, beaming.

PEACH

It's me! It's Peach!

LUIGI

(a little in shock)

I know...I haven't seen you since-

PEACH

(amped)

Ohmigod, BRAD STEVENS' BIRTHDAY
PARTY!

LUIGI

(a little tweaked)

You remember that?

PEACH

Duh! That was the day before I ended up here. I remember every minute.

While Luigi and Peach talk at the bottom of the stairs, Mario continues talking to Toad, quieter now.

MARIO

Any word if they're still on the scene?

TOAD

We don't know. Bowser sent in a squad, they've been guarding the gate pipe, not letting anyone through.

MARIO

(groans)
Great.

Mario thinks for a moment, watching his brother talk to the princess.

MARIO

You think I should take Luigi?

TOAD

You want my honest opinion?

MARIO

Always.

It's becoming more and more apparent that Toad isn't just some sort of lucky. He clearly has a great deal of respect for Mario, but there's something else here; this is a warrior.

TOAD

Well, if his goons are hanging around after the fact, you're going to need back-up. Especially if DK is having one of his...fits.

MARIO

(after a pause, thinking)
I don't think Luigi's even ever been in a fist fight.

TOAD

He's still better than a hundred of us.

Mario chuckles, and Toad smirks. This is some kind of inside joke.

MARIO

Right. Go tell General Harhall to put up a guard around the city's gates. Call back as much of the army as you possibly can; tell them it comes *directly from me*.

TOAD

Understood.

Toad sprints off purposefully. Back down with Luigi and Peach...

LUIGI

So, what then, they just elected you Princess?

PEACH

Well, technically I should be queen, but at the time the position didn't really appeal to me, yah know?

LUIGI

But-

Mario shouts down to them from the top of the stairs.

MARIO

Peach! Luigi's gotta go.

LUIGI

Go? Go where?

MARIO

(turning and heading further into the castle, calling out over his shoulder)

Gear up sonny boy, we're going to paradise.

Peach giggles and follows after Mario, and Luigi sighs, throws up his arms and follows.

INT. THE PIPE ROOM - CONTINUOUS

The Pipe-Room isn't really a room at all; rather it's a kind of massive cavern, around which Mushroom people hustle and bustle. The enormous room's most striking feature is the dozens, no, hundreds of pipes which stick out of the walls, the floor and even down from the ceiling. The majority of the pipes are green, but there are a couple of golden yellows, a smattering of reds and even one or two blues.

They range radically in height and width, but the sewer pipe shape is constant. On the far wall, in a large barren space between the pipes, a huge mural-map of the Mushroom Kingdom has been painted, is still being painted as a matter of fact. A good number of the pipes have numbers and locations haphazardly painted on the sides; "329 BOBOMB KINGDOM - NORTH," "1007 FOREST OF ILLUSION - THREE TREE HOLLOW," etcetera, etcetera.

One of the pipes, a red one off to the side, has been clogged by a giant boulder.

Mario and Toad have already come down a massive stone staircase, and are now walking amongst the pipes with Peach in tow, when Luigi runs in, finally catching up.

LUIGI

Peach, wait-
 (about the pipes)
 Did you guys...build all this?

PEACH

No, silly; we found it like this. We built the castle on top of it. Of course, we were just kids; we stayed away from the pipes, mostly; you'd never know where they were going to pick you up, or drop you off. Mushroom folk can't use them; something about the air in there breaks them apart.

LUIGI

So...Who built all this?

PEACH

Oh, I don't think anyone "built it," really. I think it's just always been here; the pipes are interwoven into every part of this world.

LUIGI
But...So who made the map? Who
labelled the pipes?

PEACH
Your brother, silly.

LUIGI
But you said no one knows where
they go-

PEACH
Well, every day for his second
couple of months here, he'd dive
into a different tube at random.
Then he'd make his way back,
recording everything he saw.

LUIGI
(very quietly)
Wow.

PEACH
They call him "Super" Mario for a
reason.

Up ahead, Mario stops next large pipe, marked "473 KONGALAND -
LOHORSA BASIN."

MARIO
Luigi, up there.

Luigi looks up, trying to figure out how to get the twenty
feet up to the edge of the pipe.

PEACH
Mario, be careful.

MARIO
(quiet, tender)
I always am.

She kisses him on the nose.

PEACH
Be back soon.

Peach rushes off to do...something. Mario turns to Luigi,
who's trying to pull himself up the side of the pipe.

MARIO
(stopping him, quietly)
Stop it, stop that, you're
embarrassing me.
(looks around)
I wanted to wait a while before I
taught you this, but I guess now is
as good a time as ever.
(sighs)
Bend your knees.

LUIGI
What? Why?

MARIO
Just do what I say, okay? We're in
a hurry. Lives may be on the line.

LUIGI
Lives?

MARIO
(grunts)
Bend your knees.
(Luigi bends)
Now focus on the ledge of the pipe;
see yourself standing there.

LUIGI
(focusing)
All right.

MARIO
Now jump.

LUIGI
Jump?

MARIO
Yes. Jump.
(Luigi starts to speak)
Look, before you say anything, let
me tell you: As a human, your
greatest asset in this dimension is
your ability to jump *insane*
distances. Half of the dangers of
this world can be conquered by
planting a dropkick in their
forehead. If you're going to
survive in this world, you're gonna
need to be a master jumper.

LUIGI
...Right.

MARIO
So jump.

LUIGI
(very quietly)
Right.

Luigi jumps; just like Mario, Luigi floats up into the air as though gravity doesn't effect him. He overshoots the ledge, and almost falls in, but grabs the edge at the last second and pulls himself up. Mario, who's jumped up, looks at him.

MARIO
Why would you bother getting back out? It was a good jump.

LUIGI
(peering down into the dark pipe)
I'm just not sure how comfortable I feel just jumping in there...

MARIO
(looking around)
What was that?

LUIGI
Huh?

MARIO
Did you hear something?
(a pause)
Oh, never mind, it must just be your teeth chattering in sheer unbridled terror.
(laughs, and Luigi grins, embarrassed)
Come on, just jump. It'll be fine. I promise.

LUIGI
...How far is the fall?

MARIO
It's not a fall; the pipes aren't an actual, physical realm. They're more like a subspace transit-system. It'll feel like maybe ten seconds.

Luigi just stares at him.

MARIO (CONT'D)
Do I have to push you again?

LUIGI
No, I got it, I got it.

MARIO
Just close your eyes and jump.

Luigi closes his eyes, and stands shaking on the edge of the pipe. After a long pause, Mario speaks up.

MARIO
Oh for chrissakes.

Mario shoves Luigi into the pipe, and there's a blur of green, before we jump cut to...

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - PIPE CLEARING - CONTINUOUS

Luigi comes crashing out of the pipe and lands face first in the moist jungle dirt, at the feet of a large, angry looking creature. It stares down at him. He stares up at it. This is a **{GOOMBA}**.

It burps, thinking; Goombas aren't exactly good at thinking, so its facial expression reflects more constipation than anything else. Luigi slowly starts to stand up, and the Goomba stomps a big foot down onto his back, holding him down.

GOOMBA
Who're you?

LUIGI
(squished)
Can't...breathe...

GOOMBA
What?

LUIGI
Can't breathe...
(gasps)
Can't breathe, your foot too heavy.

MARIO (O.S.)
Well then push him off.

Luigi looks up, to see Mario standing nearby.

GOOMBA
 (to Mario)
 Hey, you look just like Mario.

MARIO
 (ignoring him)
 If his foot is too heavy, you
 should *push him off*.

GOOMBA
 I swears, you look just like him.
 You got the hat, and the pants, and
 the little beard... It's
 incredible.

Luigi puts his hands under the foot and shoves the Goomba off, an act that looks physically impossible. The Goomba stumbles back.

LUIGI
 (standing, looking at his
 hands)
 How did I...How could I...

GOOMBA
 Hey.....
 (thinks)
 You pushed me.
 (bares row after row of
 insanelly sharp teeth, and
 suddenly he isn't so
 funny anymore)
 That makes me want to **kill you**.

Luigi stumbles back, raising his hands.

LUIGI
 No...No!

The Goomba charges headlong, and Luigi turns to run, but then Mario flips in front of him and hits the Goomba with an uppercut that sends it flying up into the air, over the edge of the clearing and into the jungle. We hear a wet splat. Luigi turns to Mario.

LUIGI
 (a bit shaken)
 That was a..."Goomba", right?

MARIO
 Right. They're big, strong, dumb
 as a brick, and mean as hell. The
 life blood of the Koopa troop.
 (MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
Throw some weight down on the top
of their heads and they pop like a
water-balloon.

LUIGI
Didn't take you long to take care
of him.

MARIO
Yeah, well, you live, you learn.
I've got more scars from those
morons than...

Mario notices a box, roughly the size of a television set,
floating in the air several yards away.

MARIO
(grins, thrilled)
Oh, happy-day.

LUIGI
What's that?

MARIO
(still smiling)
It's a box.

Aside from the fact that it's floating a dozen feet in the
air, the box itself is unremarkable; it looks to be made of
plaster, or clay, jointed at the edges with metal paneling.

LUIGI
I see that it's a box, Mario, I
mean-

MARIO
You mean what's it doing floating
in the air?

LUIGI
Yeah.

MARIO
(flippant)
I don't know. They're all over the
place, just sort of hovering
around. They're filled with all
sorts of useful stuff.

LUIGI
How'd they get there?

MARIO

According to the Mushroom people,
they've been around since forever.
It was Peach who figured out how to
open them.

Mario bounces head-first into the underside of the box,
hitting it with his shoulders in the manner that a person
would break-down a door. The top of the box pops open, and a
large feather pops out, before floating down to them. Mario
plucks it out of the air.

LUIGI

Is that a feather?

MARIO

No, it's a cape.

LUIGI

A cape?

MARIO

(tucking it into his
overalls pocket)
Yeah.

LUIGI

It's a cape.

MARIO

Yes. It makes you fly.

There's a long pause.

LUIGI

I'm just going to stop asking
questions for a little while.

MARIO

(laughs)
Good luck.

Mario jogs up out of the crater the pipe sits in, and helps
Luigi up too, giving them an incredible scenic view of
Kongaland.

LUIGI

(looks around)
Man...Look at this place.

MARIO

Yeah.
 (laughs)
 Welcome to Kong Country.

Luigi looks around; the pipe is at the top of a rocky outcropping, which sits atop the entirely flat plateau of a small mountain that rises above a palm canopy so thick that you can't see through it.

The jungle seems to go on for hundreds of miles in every direction, and the wind blows the fronds like waves on the ocean, revealing thousands of dark, beautiful wonders beneath. Strange, exotic flowers sprout in the ground around them, lining a cleared path down into the jungle. The sun, abnormally huge in the sky, shines down on them around perfectly rounded cumulous clouds.

LUIGI

(quietly)
 It's beautiful.

MARIO

(walking up beside him)
 Yeah.

LUIGI

(sniffs)
 Hey, what's that...
 (turns, and Mario follows
 suit)
 Smell?

Down in the jungle to the south, there is a patch of scorched, smoldering earth at least a mile wide.

MARIO

(scowling, his eyes
 narrow, genuinely angry)
Wario.

LUIGI

Who?

INT. DAISY'S CAR

Daisy is at a red light in the honking, blaring, screaming gray city of New York. Her short red hair hangs down into her face as she rests her head on the steering wheel, offering a colorful contrast to the stark blue of her police lieutenant's uniform.

There's a honk, and Daisy snaps out of her reverie, noticing that the light has turned green. She starts driving, and the police radio blares to life.

DISPATCH (ON POLICE RADIO)
We have a possible B&E at 314 Paper
Street.

Daisy flips some switches on the police radio.

DAISY
(into mic)
Hey, Arnie, can I get a Jersey
Address?

ARNIE (ON POLICE RADIO)
Hit me, Lieutenant.

DAISY
Mario Cassavettes. He's out in
Crampton.

ARNIE (ON POLICE RADIO)
Cassavettes like Luigi?

DAISY
(quietly)
Yes.

There's a moment of silence.

ARNIE (ON POLICE RADIO)
Is this an investigation?

DAISY
What? No, why?

ARNIE (ON POLICE RADIO)
Well, I just ran the name,
and...well...Maybe you should come
down here and take a look at this.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - JUNGLE TRAIL

Mario and Luigi make their way through the lush green jungle path, occasionally having to shove branches, vines and palm fronds out of the way. Luigi struggles to keep up as Mario quickly walks through the jungle.

Their conversation is rough and tense.

LUIGI
I don't understand.

MARIO
You heard me.

LUIGI
But I thought you said Wallace
wasn't here?

MARIO
I never said that.

LUIGI
But...why didn't he just make
himself a king, like Craig?

MARIO
Oh, he tried. But he didn't go
about it the same way Craig did.

FLASH TO:

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM, 1988 - FIELD

It's stylized, dark and dire. Young Wallace strikes down several Mushroom people, and then raises an elder by the throat.

MARIO (V.O.)
Not everyone can adjust to suddenly
having so much power.

Wallace has chained mushroom people, and has them building the enormous castle over the pipes that now form the pipe room, which at the time sit in a rocky valley.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - THE JUNGLE

They continue on through the jungle.

LUIGI
Where were Peach and Craig? Why
didn't they stop him?

MARIO
Things were...Complicated.

SMASH CUT TO:
DARKWORLD -
INSIDE VOLCANO

Everything is bathed in red light, the cavernous innards of a surreally curved volcano.

Up on a rocky parapet, Young Craig struggles with a giant, scaly, snarling monster (it's {BOWSER} though *we don't get a good look at him...yet*). Craig is badly bloodied from claw wounds all over his face (and through his clothes on several points on his body), but is throwing punches for all he's worth. Bowser knocks Young Craig down, next to the edge of the rocks, and advances on him as though to push him over.

For a moment Bowser looms over Young Craig, his massive shadow covering him in darkness, and then Young Peach leaps up from behind Bowser and puts him in a sleeper hold, riding on his back.

Bowser stumbles back, swiping around his arms, desperately trying to get the little girl off of him. His spiked tail whips up, and the hooked tip brutally strikes the side of her face (giving her the scar we saw earlier).

BACK TO: THE
JUNGLES

(same)

LUIGI
(frowns after a pause)
So what happened?

MARIO
Remember Toad?

CUT TO: 1988 -
THE PIPE ROOM

An obviously younger Toad scampers in, beleaguered and covered in cuts and scratches. Young Wallace stomps in behind him, predatory, dangerous; he now wears blue overalls and a white shirt, clearly a precursor to Mario's uniform.

YOUNG WALLACE
(furious, touching a cut
on the side of his face)
Get back here goddamnit!

YOUNG TOAD
Catch me if you can, jerk!

Toad runs through the rows of pipes, and Wallace leaps after him, soaring through the air; this chase isn't going to last long. And then...Toad is gone. Young Wallace notices, and looks around.

YOUNG WALLACE

Where'd you go, runt?

(looks around, running
from place to place)

You can't hide from me for long.

I'm going to find you and I'm going
to *twist your freakin' head off!*

We pan around Young Wallace as he searches, and we move past Toad, breathing hard, pressed against the side of a pipe, holding a baby piranha plant by the stem. Young Wallace appears next to him, and throws a backhand which Toad ducks. His fist puts a dent in the pipe so big a person could crawl inside.

Toad takes off in a sprint, up a set of makeshift stairs to the edge of one of the taller, red pipes. He stands there, panting, when suddenly Young Wallace bounces up next to him, and grabs him by the shoulder.

YOUNG WALLACE

Got ya!

Toad turns and throws the baby piranha plant into Young Wallace's face, and it clamps on. Young Wallace stumbles around, screaming and swiping at the plant, and then tumbles into the red pipe, vanishing into the darkness.

BACK TO: THE
JUNGLES

The brothers walk in silence.

LUIGI

(motioning for Mario to
continue)

And then.....?

MARIO

And then he wasn't heard from for
fifteen years.

LUIGI

Mario, I-

MARIO

(as they exit the jungles
into a clearing)

Shh.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - KONGTOPIA GATES

It's a gigantic bamboo gate, topped with a large, crude statue of a gorilla. A primitive watchtower sits a couple dozen feet out from the gate, and around it are stacked huge piles of wooden barrels which appear to be filled with bananas and/or giant gold coins.

The bamboo/stone wall that the gate is attached to disappears into the jungle at either side, and just beyond the gate itself is the burnt/destroyed area of jungle. The gate is riddled with bullet holes and scorch marks, and the gorilla statue has been decapitated, its head resting on its shoulder.

The gate is currently surrounded by Goombas and **{KOOPAS}**.

LUIGI

(quietly)

Cripes...What are those things with the Goombas?

MARIO

Koopas. Bigger than Goombas, meaner and a little bit smarter. If Goombas are infantry, then Koopas are the marines.

LUIGI

So are they dangerous?

MARIO

(makes an "ehhhhhhh" face)
Wellllllllllll...To mushroom people? Very. To us? No. Not if you know how to handle them.

LUIGI

How do you "handle" them, then?

Mario grins, and starts walking out of the jungle. Luigi, after a moment's hesitation, follows.

The **GOOMBA SERGEANT** takes notice of them, and lumbers over.

GOOMBA SERGEANT

(lurching at Mario)

This area has been declared off-limits by the Koopa Troop.

MARIO

I don't know if you missed the memo, Sergeant, but I'm not in The Koopa Troop.

GOOMBA SERGEANT

The jungles of Konga Land are a War Zone. Even if we could let you in there, you wouldn't get out alive.

A Koopa takes notice of Luigi.

KOOPA TROOPA #1

Hey, who's that guy, Sarge?

GOOMBA SERGEANT

(noticing Luigi)

Yeah, who's that guy?

MARIO

He's an associate of mine.

The Koopas and Goombas begin to fan out, getting ready to encircle Mario and Luigi.

GOOMBA SERGEANT

I'm thinking I'm going to have to take you in for...uh...

KOOPA TROOPA #1

(volunteers)

Questioning?

GOOMBA SERGEANT

Yeah, questioning.

MARIO

(narrowing his eyes)

Sergeant, don't be stupid. I didn't come here for a fight. Just open the gates and-

GOOMBA SERGEANT

He's resisting!

The sergeant roars and charges, his dangerous fang-filled maw open wide, and Mario flips up into the air.

LUIGI

(scared, as the sergeant charges towards him)

Mario?

Mario comes stomping down directly on top of the sergeant, planting his feet into the top of the sergeant's domed head. The sergeant explodes into bright blue goop like a water balloon, spraying Luigi.

LUIGI
 (wiping some of the gluck
 off of his face)
 Ew.

KOOPA TROOPA #1
 He sploded the sarge! Get him!

One of the Koopas grabs hold of Luigi from behind and roars at him, Luigi screams, and then the gates into Kongville go ***flying off their hinges***. The Koopa that has a hold on Luigi yelps.

KOOPA TROOPA #2
 (eyes wide, terrified)
*It's him! It's **him!** It's Donke-*

An enormous, gnarled fist flies in from the wreckage of the gates, and nails the Koopa in the side, shattering its shell and exploding its body into purple dust. The owner of the fist comes into sight...It's **{DONKEY KONG}**.

MARIO
 Here we go.

He lets loose with a terrifying primal roar at Luigi, and swings down a huge fist which Luigi barely dodges.

Mario flips over to Luigi, grabs him under the arms and they both dive into the underbrush. Luigi pops up, but Mario pulls him back down.

MARIO
 It's best to stay low for this
 part.

Donkey Kong goes through the Goombas and Koopas like bowling pins, smashing them and flinging them in all directions. He picks up one of the barrels, and hurls it like a shotput; it smashes into one of the Goombas, who in turn explodes into a shower of blue glop.

KOOPA TROOPA #1
 Retreat! Retreat!

The Koopa Troopas scatter into the jungle. Mario slowly stands up out of the underbrush, and drags Luigi out with him.

MARIO
Now we're on the hard part.

LUIGI
What is that thing!?

MARIO
(slowly, with
indeterminate emotion)
His name is Donkey Kong.

LUIGI
(wiping some of the Goomba-
goop out of his eyes)
Is that...is it wearing a tie?

DONKEY KONG
(notices them, and slaps
his hands on the ground,
sending out shock-waves
that flatten the trees
around him)
RAAAAAAAAAAARRRRRRRRRRHHH!

MARIO
(whispering)
I put the tie on him a couple of
months back; he still can't figure
out how to take it off; I think
he's started to like it.

Donkey Kong begins a loping charge on all fours, screaming
out a roar that shakes the jungle.

MARIO
Here we go. Stand your ground.

LUIGI
(shakily standing his
ground next to Mario)
Are you sure this is a good idea?

Donkey Kong, now less than a dozen feet away, winds up for a
huge punch.

MARIO
(smiles, turning to Luigi)
Sure, no problem.

Donkey Kong nails Mario with the big punch, a fist the size
of a washing-machine connecting with his face, sending him
soaring out of sight. The giant ape looms enormous over
Luigi, easily twelve feet tall.

LUIGI

Ah...Hah...

Donkey Kong roars directly into Luigi's face, blowing off his hat, and then swings in his hands to clap Luigi between them. Luigi ducks under the clap and scurries through Donkey Kong's legs.

Donkey Kong, confused, looks around. Luigi takes this opportunity to pick up a big radish sticking out of the ground and hurl the fat, hard vegetable into the back of Donkey Kong's head. Donkey Kong stumbles, and then turns on Luigi, looking *very pissed*.

DONKEY KONG

(rubbing his head)

Stupid...Human...

LUIGI

You can talk?

(laughs nervously)

Good, good, you can talk. We can talk-

DONKEY KONG

Eat...Stupid...Human...

LUIGI

(quietly)

Eat?

Donkey Kong slowly starts advancing on him.

LUIGI

I swear, that radish thing, it was on impulse, I didn't mean anything by it!

DONKEY KONG

Eat...

(points at Luigi)

You...

LUIGI

(whimpers)

I'm not food!

Donkey Kong charges, roaring, saliva flying in all directions, when suddenly Mario, a yellow cape on his back, swoops down from the sky and hits Donkey Kong like a missile.

LUIGI
 (in a tiny, amazed voice)
 Mario?

Donkey Kong swats Mario away with a vicious back hand, sending him soaring into the air, but he flies right back into DK's neck and slams his face into the bamboo-wall by a pile of barrels. Mario floats down next to Luigi as DK recovers.

LUIGI
 (slowly)
 Mario...You're...Flying.

MARIO
 (excited, enjoying himself)
 Yeah, I told you, it's the cape.

LUIGI
 But how can you-

MARIO
 (pointing off-screen)
 Heads up.

LUIGI
 (turning a second too late)
 Huh?

Donkey Kong, recovered, hurls a barrel directly into Luigi. It shatters on impact, and knocks Luigi flat on his back. Mario ducks and dodges through a hail of barrels, using his cape like a matador, and finally reaches Donkey Kong, hits him with an *uppercut that carries him up above the tree tops*, and then *kicks Donkey Kong back down to the ground out of mid-air*.

Donkey Kong recovers, and stumbles up, looking around, and then starts heading into the jungle as Luigi slowly gets to his feet.

LUIGI
 (weak)
 That must've weighed a hundred pounds...I should be dead, I should be-

MARIO
Luigi, grab him!

LUIGI

Huh?

Donkey Kong lumbers past Luigi on all fours.

MARIO

GRAB HIM BEFORE HE GETS AWAY!

Luigi gets the message, and darts after Donkey Kong, jumping into a slide to just barely wrap his hands around Donkey Kong's ankle. He's dragged through mud and grime before he manages to plant his feet in the dirt.

Donkey Kong, though much physically larger than Luigi, is ground to a halt, and turns, standing on three legs, to look back at Luigi. It looks completely ridiculous, but, judging by what we've seen so far, it's somehow plausible.

LUIGI

(staring at the huge foot
in his hand)

...how...?

MARIO

I told you, *you're stronger than him!*

DONKEY KONG

Let go of me...

(growls)

Before I get mad...

LUIGI

(slowly, getting more
confident)

No...No, I don't think so.

Donkey Kong roars at Luigi, who ducks down under a punch and spins, swinging Donkey Kong by the leg like a giant shot-put, and then lets go, sending Donkey Kong hurtling into the sky. Mario catches him with a flipping kick, knocking him back to the ground.

The Super Mario Brothers exchange kicks and punches with Donkey Kong before he finally knocks away Luigi; Mario wraps the cape around Donkey Kong's head, blinding him, and then just holds on tight as the giant ape runs headlong into a mud pit.

MARIO

TAKE A BREATH, DK! TAKE A FREAKIN' BREATH!

DONKEY KONG

RAAAAAAAR!

MARIO

(shouting into Donkey Kong's ear as he struggles)

Calm down you big idiot! We're here to help! Say it! Say it!

Donkey Kong roars in defiance, so Mario slams Donkey Kong's head through a barrel, ripping the cape in half but knocking Donkey Kong so hard he nearly passes out.

DONKEY KONG

(slumps down, stops struggling)

...Uncle.

MARIO

(letting go of the cape, releasing Donkey Kong and dropping down into the pit)

Christ, you don't give up easy, do you big guy?

DONKEY KONG

(sad)

I was very angry. I tried doing the deep breath thing you showed me, but-

LUIGI

(covered in mud, pulling himself up to his feet, furious)

What? ***What?*** You ***know*** him?

DONKEY KONG

Who's this guy?

MARIO

It's my brother.

DONKEY KONG

(laughs and points at Luigi like a giant toddler)

You fight like a girl.

Luigi plops back down in the mud, shell shocked.

MARIO
 (by way of introduction)
 Luigi, this is Donkey Kong. Donkey
 Kong, this is Luigi.

Donkey Kong reaches up and pulls a banana-bunch off a tree.

DONKEY KONG
 (offering Luigi the banana-
 bunch)
Have a banana.

Luigi picks up his cap and puts it on as Donkey Kong and
 Mario laugh at him.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - JUNGLE

Donkey Kong leads Mario and Luigi down a jungle path.

DONKEY KONG
***It happened this morning. Diddy
 and I were doing a patrol and then
 BAM, they came out of nowhere.
 Raided the town; didn't take
 nothing, just fired those dang
 contraptions of theirs all over the
 place, and then they were gone.***

MARIO
 (grimaces)
 Standard Wallace tactics, hit and
 run. Guerrilla warfare.

Donkey Kong looks affronted.

MARIO (CONT'D)
 No offense.

LUIGI
 (interjecting)
 How do you guys know each other,
 exactly?

Mario laughs and shakes his head.

DONKEY KONG
***Back when Mario first landed in the
 big bad Mushroom Kingdom, me and
 the Kongs were still stuck in the
 jungle.***

LUIGI

Stuck? I thought you guys lived here?

DONKEY KONG

We did, but a fellah by the name of Kay Rool was keeping us in cages.

LUIGI

Is he with Bowser?

DONKEY KONG

Naw, King Kay Rool's a different story. Better than Koopa in some ways, worse in others. Mario storms in like a tornado and sets me and Diddy free, and together we forced Kay Rool's slimy butt outta Kongaland. Since then, Mario's been helping us with all different sorts of stuff; farming, learning to read...He's even trying to help me keep my temper under control.

(laughs, slaps Luigi on the back with an enormous paw, nearly knocking him over)

Mario is okay by me.

(as an afterthought)

That was a brave thing you did, helping your brother like that.

MARIO

Yeah Luigi, I didn't think you had it in you.

LUIGI

I find your lack of faith disturbing.

MARIO

Hey, that's from...uh...

LUIGI

Star Wars.

MARIO

Yeah, right, Star Trek.

DONKEY KONG

(uprooting a tree and throwing it aside)

Here we are.

We pan up and around to reveal...

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - KONGTOPIA

KongTopia *was* a sort of cartoonish primitive village; thatch huts and bamboo-awnings, canopy vine-swings and a small, simple dock out onto a beautiful rushing blue torrent of a river. But now everything is different, ruined, vandalized. Kongs of all shapes, sizes and Simian genuses go from place to place, trying to put out the myriad of fires.

Among them, though not referenced by name, are Donkey Kong Franchise Players such as: **Kiddie Kong, Donkey Kong Junior, Dixie Kong, Daisy Kong, and Tiny Kong.** Many Kongs lay bleeding, from what appear to be conventional bullet wounds (!?), and whoever was shooting wasn't taking time to aim; practically everything is destroyed. They all head further into the town, witnessing the destruction as they go.

LUIGI

(aghast)

This is...*Horrible.*

DONKEY KONG

They headed south. I was so mad I started to follow'em, but I rethought it and had a message sent to you; I didn't wanna get into a fight I couldn't win.

MARIO

(genuinely impressed)

That was very smart of you, DK; thinking before you act. I'm very proud of you.

DONKEY KONG

(a little bashful)

It weren't nothin', really.

LUIGI

(quietly, to Mario)

All these apes are of different species.

MARIO

(laughing quietly)

Luigi, when are you gonna get it? They're *not really apes*, at least not like you and I knew them; you ever seen anything in the zoo that looked like these things?

LUIGI
Well, I know they're not
technically-

MARIO
(noticing something and
gasping)
Oh my god, Diddy!

Mario leaps forty feet horizontal to a group of five Kongs who've congregated around a smaller, badly-injured, monkey-like Kong. This is **{DIDDY KONG}**.

LUIGI
(quietly)
"Diddy?"

Luigi jogs over, passing a hut out of which emerges an ape wearing a derby hat, black pants and a yellow vest. He looks like a slightly smaller Donkey Kong. This is **SWANKY KONG**.

MARIO
Luigi! Gimme a hand over here!

LUIGI
(snapping out of his
clothed-primate related
shock)
Right, what's up?

MARIO
(picking up Diddy, who's
about the size of a very
short person)
This is Diddy Kong. He's been
shot.

LUIGI
(genuinely baffled)
Shot? With a *gun*?

MARIO
(hurriedly)
Yes, with a gun. Here's what I
need you to do: Go into the jungle
down that way
(points to the south)
Until you reach a patch of
mushrooms.

LUIGI
Mushrooms? Like Mushroom people,
or-

MARIO
 (annoyed, but trying to
 hold back)
 No, *just Mushrooms. They're red
 with white spots.* Pick the
 biggest, fattest one you can find;
 it's going to struggle-

LUIGI
Struggle!?

MARIO
 Yes, but *don't let it get away.*

LUIGI
 (a little panicked, but
 listening)
 Okay, right, then what?

MARIO
 Bring it back here and feed it to
 Diddy, chew it yourself if you have
 too.

LUIGI
 Where will you be?

MARIO
 I'll be helping with the
 evacuation.

Swanky Kong through the crowd.

SWANKY KONG
 Evacuation?

MARIO
 Yeah.

The Kongs are a little bit rattled, and whisper to each other
 loudly; one gets the impression that Kongs do ***everything***
 loudly.

MARIO (CONT'D)
 What, you think I'm going to let
 you guys stay out here in this
 condition?

SWANKY KONG
 (he talks like an 18th
 century diplomat)
 (MORE)

SWANKY KONG (cont'd)

I don't see nowhere safer you could
relocate us to, without upsetting
the fragile dispositions of your
(spits the word out)
Respected employers.

MARIO

(irked, but has clearly
dealt with this before)
First of all Swanky, the King and
the Princess are not my *employers*.
(loudly)
Secondly, I'll be taking you
directly into Mushroom City.

This gets a somewhat shocked reaction from the Kongs, and
another, louder round of whispers ensues.

SWANKY KONG

Inside the walls?
(in full rabble-rouser
mode now)
The Mushrooms will never allow it;
they'll throw us out on our tails!

MARIO

(getting mad)
I'll escort you in myself if I have
too, and I don't give a *damn* what
the Toadstool authorities have to
say about it.
(louder, shouting to the
ever growing crowd)
I **AM** THE TOADSTOOL AUTHORITIES.
YOU WILL ALL BE GRANTED FOOD,
SHELTER AND PROTECTION BY THE ARMY
OF THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM AND MYSELF
AND MY BROTHER **SUPER LUIGI**
(Luigi blinks)
BUT ONLY IF YOU COME WITH ME NOW.

The Kongs discuss.

SWANKY KONG

If this is some kind of Mushroom
trick-

MARIO

(respectfully, to Swanky)
I assure you it's not, Swanky. You
have my word.
(back to yelling to the
crowd)
(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)

All of you, get all of your possessions, young and wounded and meet me here in the town square in ten minutes.

(the Kongs start to disperse, and Mario turns to Luigi)

Why're you still here?

LUIGI

You said go south. Donkey Kong said that the people who attacked went south.

MARIO

(sighs)

Just follow the river.

(turns to the crowd, and singles out a smaller member)

Dixie!

A small, adorable Kong turns; in a weird way, she's almost pretty. She wears a pink shirt, and has a sort of tail of bright yellow hair growing out of the back of her head; this is **DIXIE KONG**.

MARIO

Dixie, take my brother to the mushroom patch up the river.

DIXIE KONG

Sure thing, Mario.

Dixie heads off down the side of the river.

LUIGI

Uh, Mario, how come some of them wear clothes and some of them are naked?

MARIO

The ones with clothes have a condition.

Luigi waits for further explanation, gets none, and says...

LUIGI

(giving up)

Ooooooooooooo-kaaaaaaay.

MARIO

(taking Diddy into a hut)

Hurry up, you're going to lose her.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - RIVERBANK

It's a beautiful, flowing river. Luigi jogs to catch up with Dixie. They walk along the riverbank, talking, and occasionally we get glimpses of big (and potentially nasty) creatures under the water.

DIXIE KONG

Oh, there you are. I thought I lost you.

LUIGI

No, no, I'm here.

(quietly)

I'm here, with a talking monkey in another dimension.

DIXIE KONG

What?

LUIGI

Nothing, don't worry.

DIXIE KONG

I've never seen you before.
Course, I've only left the jungle but once and-

LUIGI

No, don't worry, I'm new.

(after a pause)

Hey, what's up with the Kongs and the Mushrooms? You guys don't get along?

DIXIE KONG

Mario didn't tell you?

LUIGI

No.

DIXIE KONG

Oh...It's a sad story. About a five hundred years ago, the Koopas started to attack the Mushroom Empire-

LUIGI

Empire?

DIXIE KONG

Oh, sure. Back then everybody
lived together; Kongs, Mushrooms,
Nomadimice, Molemites, Nimbans,
Goombas, Koopas, Kremlings,
Sharkem, Crokies,
Froggix...everybody.

LUIGI

Wow. What happened?

DIXIE KONG

A very bad man came to power, named
Bowser.

LUIGI

Bowser; he leads the Koopas now,
right?

DIXIE KONG

(giggles)

Oh no silly, not the SAME Bowser.
It was his great great great great
grandfather.

LUIGI

Ah.

DIXIE KONG

Anyways, Bowser Super Senior
disbanded the Kingdom. He enslaved
the Kongs to do all his building,
and cast the Nomadimice out into
the desert. The Mushroom people,
however, lived free, because they
were smart, and they'd build things
for him. One day, a Kong named
Wrinkly wanted to stage a riot, and
get us free, and she begged the
Mushroom people to help.

(sad)

But the Mushroom leaders wouldn't
help; instead, they turned Wrinkly
over to the Koopas. The riot
happened anyway, the Kongs got free
and headed into Kongaland, and
since then a Kong has never set
foot in Mushroom territory; word is
the Mushroom people are afraid of
us.

LUIGI
Jeez...Everything here is
so...complex.

DIXIE KONG
Yeah. Only one Kong has ever left
Kongaland since. He ran away when
the Kremlings invaded ten years
ago.

LUIGI
Where'd he end up?

DIXIE KONG
Donkey Kong didn't tell you?

LUIGI
Why would he tell me?

DIXIE KONG
He usually tells everyone about the
shame of the Kongs. It was his
brother.

(Luigi starts to talk, but
then Dixie runs ahead)
Here we are.
(stops, points up over
thick grove of trees next
to the river bank)
It's just over these Mazwanga trees
on the other side of the river.

LUIGI
Well how are we supposed to get
over there?

Dixie stares at Luigi.

LUIGI
(understanding)
Oh, you want me to...because I
can...And I'd what, hold you?

Dixie nods.

LUIGI
Can't we just-

DIXIE KONG
(like a little girl,
clearly looking forward
to this)
Pllllllllllllllllllleaaaaase?

Luigi looks at Dixie, then over at the trees, then at Dixie again.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - MUSHROOM GROVE - CONTINUOUS

It's a pleasant, flowery grove, filled with the white red-spotted mushrooms Mario described. It's silent, pleasant and lovely, and then Luigi, holding Dixie Kong, comes crashing in from the sky.

LUIGI
YAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAHHHHH!

Luigi hits the ground hard, and rolls painfully head over feet over head over feet across the grove, Dixie hopping off just before he hits. There's a pause, and Dixie turns over Luigi, who groans.

DIXIE KONG
(flummoxed)
Are you okay?

LUIGI
Owwwww.....

DIXIE KONG
(helps Luigi up)
You're not as good at this as your brother.

LUIGI
Yeah, well, like I said...
(brushes some dirt and grass off of his increasingly filthy overalls)
I'm new.
(notices the mushrooms)
Why does Mario want one of these?

DIXIE KONG
They're magic mushrooms.

Luigi stares at her. He starts to laugh, but then stops himself, but then can't contain it anymore.

DIXIE KONG
What?

LUIGI
(snorting back laughter)
Nothing.
(MORE)

LUIGI (cont'd)
 (looks around)
 He said to get a big one, right?

DIXIE KONG
 That's right.

LUIGI
 Well, that one looks like it's the
 biggest...

Luigi heads over to a plump mushroom nearly the size of a basketball, and begins pulling on it.

DIXIE KONG
 Be careful. They fight.

LUIGI
 (uprooting the mushroom)
 I got it. It's just a mu-

The mushroom squirms violently, butting Luigi in the face so hard it gives him a nose bleed, forcing him to drop it.

LUIGI
 (loudly, holding his nose)
Goddamn it!

Luigi dives after the mushroom, which is somehow rapidly scurrying away.

DIXIE KONG
 (laughing)
 Grab it, grab it!

LUIGI
 (following the Mushroom
 into the jungle)
 I'm trying, I'm trying-

UNSEEN FIGURE
Got ya!

Out of nowhere, Luigi gets **kicked in the face**; the impact flips him into the air and back into the clearing, and he lays motionless, face down.

DIXIE KONG
 (frightened)
 Mr. Luigi!

CLOSE UP ON TWO RUDDY SOLDIER'S BOOTS AS THEY STEP INTO THE CLEARING.

LUIGI
 (stirring, touching his
 jaw)
 Argh...

UNSEEN FIGURE
 (a gruff, ruddy voice that
 matches the boots)
 You know, at first I couldn't
 figure out who you were. Who would
 that sanctimonious bastard Mario,
 so concerned with rules and
 treaties, *violate* his own promise
 to Bowser for? Who was worth so
 much that he'd risk bringing
 another human into this world?

We slowly pan up the man's body; well-worn dark purple overalls, a vomit yellow shirt, a face that has been through hell, covered in scars from battles fought to survive during his years wandering the no-man's lands of the Mushroom Kingdom. This is **WALLACE**.

He holds a pistol, which he taps against his forehead.

WALLACE
 And then it hit me. Who else but
 my old pal,
 (grins a slightly yellow,
 evil grin)
Luigi.

LUIGI
 (stunned)
 Wah...Wallace?

WALLACE
 (pointing his gun at
 Luigi's head)
 Try...
 (his evil grin widens)
Wario.

There's a pause for dramatic effect, and then Wario steps forward.

LUIGI
 God...You look *awful*.

WALLACE

(laughs)

You know, it's funny, because I was about to tell you that you look *great*.

LUIGI

(slowly, as he stands up)

Great...thanks...I guess...

WALLACE

(lowering the gun and laughing)

So, what do you think of this place? Must be a real head-trip, living in the Human World for so long and then **boom**, Mushrooms and Dinosaurs, right?

Wallace pauses, waiting for Luigi to respond.

LUIGI

Wallace...why are you pointing a gun at me?

WALLACE

Wario.

LUIGI

What?

WALLACE

I'm calling myself "Wario" now.

LUIGI

What? Why?

WALLACE

It sounds like Mario, but scary. I use it to draw a parallel. It's the same reason your brother wears the overalls and the cap. Here, look...

(Wallace reaches into his pocket and pulls out a beaten up yellow cap with a "W" on it, and puts it on)

See? I originated the look, and now you're wearing it; tell me, how does it feel to be my cover band?

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 ...Where'd you get the gun?

WALLACE
 (laughs quietly)
 Oh, so brother dearest forgot to
 tell you about me, did he?

LUIGI
 (trying to get his head
 together)
 Where did you get that gun?

WALLACE
 Oh boy. I assume he already told
 you about my early adventures in
 tyranny...

CUT TO: A LONE
 RED PIPE IN THE
 WASTELANDS

EXT. DARKWORLD, 1988 - THE ENDLESS WASTELANDS

It's exactly as it sounds; a dark, black world, pock-marked with craters, lava geysers and caves. The sky is a churning black-red hurricane mass of clouds, and rivers of lava run freely.

Young Wallace comes flying out of the red pipe and lands face down in the ashen dirt, but then suddenly pops up, screaming, the baby Piranha Plant still chomped on his face. He stumbles around, and then yanks it off and hurls it into the lava.

He looks around, wipes the blood of his eyes and screams in frustration, then growls like an animal and hops back into the pipe.

INT. THE PIPES - CONTINUOUS

Young Wallace flies down a long pipe, turns a corner, and hits a dead end; there are no off-branches; the pipe appears to have been one-way. Wallace reaches the end of the pipe and **SLAMS INTO THE SIDE OF A BOULDER**. He grabs onto a crag before he can be sucked back to Darkworld, and tries to push. No dice.

YOUNG WALLACE
 (screaming)
 NOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOO!

INT. KLINE CASTLE, 1988 - THE PIPE ROOM

The Mushroom People have manoeuvred a boulder over the pipe
 Wallace went down. Young Toad grins, listening to Wallace
 struggle on the other side.

EXT. DARKWORLD, 1989 - THE ENDLESS WASTELANDS - MONTHS LATER

Young Wallace, beaten and broken, trudges through the
 wastelands.

WALLACE (V.O.)
 I was lucky that the human
 digestive system is powerful enough
 to get nutrients out of rocks in
 this world. I wandered out there
 in Darkworld for a year.
 It...wasn't pleasant.

He weakly hops over a lava flow, and then stumbles and falls
 on his face, weak, and then looks up and sees a big, golden
 pipe towering over him. He slooooooowly, weakly climbs up
 it, and then topples in.

INT. CAVE - CONTINUOUS

Young Wallace comes crashing out of a rusted and warped pipe,
 into cave-slime.

YOUNG WALLACE
 What....

He coughs out some slime, looks up and sees a ring of light
 around some sort of circular hatchway. He climbs up a crude,
 rusted ladder to the portal, and pushes it open.

EXT. CHICAGO, 1989 - SLUM - CONTINUOUS

It's dank, smoggy and disgusting. A manhole cover opens up
 in the middle of the street, and Young Wallace's head pops
 out. He begins to laugh.

BACK TO: 2006 IN
 KONGALAND

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - MUSHROOM GROVE

Luigi looks a little confused.

LUIGI

If you got back to our world, what the hell are you doing here?

WALLACE

(grins)

I like it here. The air is clean, the skies are blue, no traffic; and the power, of course.

LUIGI

Wallace...*"Wario"*...*Why are you pointing a gun at me?*

WALLACE

Well, a-duuuuuuuuh. I intend to shoot you in the face.

Luigi swallows.

LUIGI

You're being serious here, aren't you?

WALLACE

Dead serious.

LUIGI

Why'd you bother telling me that little woe-is-me story about you in "Darkworld"-

WALLACE

I just thought it would be lame of me to walk up and shoot you.

Besides, we're friends, remember?

(his eyes betraying his insanity)

I mean, hell, if we'd gone in the pipe together I bet we could have been partners. Wario and Waluigi.

LUIGI

Wallace, wait, I mean, you don't want to *murder* me, I'm-

WALLACE
 (raising the gun)
 I'm already a murderer many **many**
many times over, Luigi. Bye-bye
 now.

Wallace raises the gun.

LUIGI
 Wallace-

Dixie Kong's yellow pony-tail whips in and strikes Wallace's hand, hitting it so hard he releases the gun, but in the same motion grabs on and **swings Dixie head first into a tree.**

WALLACE
 (more annoyed than angry)
Stupid freakin' monkeys!

Luigi dives at Wallace and punches him in the face, catching him off guard and sending him flying backwards into a tree, which, on his impact, cracks in half.

LUIGI
 (looking at his fist)
 Whoa.

DIXIE KONG
 (pained)
 Let's go! Quick, before-

LUIGI
 (raising a finger)
 Shh.

Up in the trees, dozens of wispy shapes are moving, hopping from branch to branch.

DIXIE KONG
 We need to go.
 (frantic, pulling on
 Luigi's arm)
 Now!

LUIGI
 (looking at the shapes in
 the trees, letting
 himself be dragged along)
 What the hell are-

Machine gun fire rips the grove apart, spraying down from the trees.

LUIGI
 (finally understands the
 urgency of the situation)
Holy crap!

He picks up Dixie, and runs halfway out of the clearing, but then stops and turns back.

DIXIE KONG
 (panicking, pounding on
 Luigi's chest)
 What're you doing!? What're you
 doing!?

Luigi reaches out and snatches a handful of mushrooms. Uzi fire demolishes the area around him, and he takes off down the river, Dixie Kong riding on his back. Over by the cracked in half-tree Wallace stands up, licking some of the blood off his lip.

WALLACE
 (impressed)
 Kid can *punch*.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - KONGTOPIA

Mario is guiding the last of the remaining Kongs in caravan into the jungle, headed towards the mountain on which sits the pipe back to the Mushroom Kingdom. Donkey Kong stands by him, taking orders.

MARIO
 As soon as you get back, you tell
 Craig to sound the horn. I want
 the leaders of all six kingdoms in
 the capital when I get back-

DONKEY KONG
 But Mario, Bowser will-

MARIO
 Bowser will do schmecking *nothing*,
 he's as scared about this as we
 are.

DONKEY KONG
 If you say so, Mario.

MARIO
 Get going.

An orangutan-like Kong dragging big, golden barrel passes by (**LANKY KONG**), and Mario groans and grabs him by the arm.

MARIO
(clearly annoyed)
Lanky, what's worth more to you,
the barrel or your life?

LANKY KONG
(teary-eyed)
But...***Is beautiful!***

MARIO
(now more amused than
annoyed)
I know, I know, but-

Luigi sprints into the town, Dixie Kong still riding piggy-back.

MARIO
Luigi!

LUIGI
It's Wallace! He's coming! With
tree things!

MARIO
(grim)
"Tree-things?"

LUIGI
Red things! With *GUNS!*

MARIO
(turning to the frightened
Kong stragglers)
Shy-Guys!
(the Kongs react, afraid)
Donkey Kong, get them running!

Donkey Kong nods and lets out an ape's scream, prompting the Kongs to plow full bore into the jungle.

LUIGI
What? *Shy-Guys?* What're Shy-Guys?

{SHY-GUYS} start dropping out of the trees on the south side of the village, holding a wide variety of fire arms.

LUIGI
 (quietly, watching them
 deploy)
 Oh cripes.

MARIO
 (screaming at the Shy-Guys
 who start to follow the
 Kongs)
 Hey buttheads, over here!
 (the Shy-Guys turn,
 hissing out
 incomprehensible words to
 each other)
 That's right! The two of us, me
 and my brother, ripe for the
 picking!

The Shy-Guys start loping towards the brothers, raising their
 guns.

LUIGI
 (frantic)
 Are you insane!? What're you-

MARIO
 We've got to keep them away from
 the Kongs. If they catch them,
 it'll be a massacre.
 (shouting at his brother
 and grabbing him by the
 collar)
 Let's go!

Mario leaps into the air, dragging Luigi up with him, and the
 Shy-Guys start shooting. They land up in the canopy of a big
 tree-house, which is **riddled with bullets** as they run inside.

INT. KONGALAND - KONGTOPIA - DK'S HOUSE - CONTINUOUS

It's all bright colors, vibrant browns, greens and yellows,
 modeled after Donkey Kong's house in Donkey Kong Country. As
 Luigi panics, Mario searches for something frantically.

LUIGI
What the hell are those things?
 They almost look human!

MARIO
 (searching, overturning
 things)
 (MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
Shy-Guys, as close to human as this world makes, and they're not pretty; they're from the neighboring continent of Sarasa, a nasty, nasty place. Wallace recruited almost the entire species to be his personal hit-squad in his time there.

LUIGI
They have *guns!*

MARIO
(snide)
Do they? I didn't notice.
(Luigi makes a face)
Koopas, Goombas, Kremlings, they're small potatoes; they have a capacity for mercy. But these guys, these guys are stone killers, rabid zombie psychos.

LUIGI
What do we do?

MARIO
(peeks out at the Shy-Guys through a window)
This is worse than I thought; Wallace is pushing the game up to a new level, spreading his slimy little fingers all over the Mushroom Kingdom.
(angered)
Wallace found pipes back to the real world and-

LUIGI
(understanding)
He's bringing in guns. He's tipping the scales. He's *corrupting* them.

MARIO
That's simplifying it, but-

LUIGI
I think I get it now; the way you and Bowser fight minimizes casualties on both sides; relatively few people die or get hurt.

(MORE)

LUIGI (cont'd)
Wallace doesn't play like that, and
if they've got guns, and they keep
using them the way we just saw...

MARIO
(nods)
You got it.

LUIGI
(looking into the
distance, understanding
his role in this world)
Then we've got to stop him. We've
got to stop Wallace before he tears
this whole world apart.

Mario finally finds what he was looking for; a vase
containing two little red flowers, he picks them and turns,
smiling at Luigi.

LUIGI
What?

MARIO
(proud)
Nothing. It's just, you're my
brother is all.

Mario ruffles Luigi's hair and they share a brotherly moment,
and then a Shy-Guy pops out of nowhere, standing on the
porch, contorted bizarrely. The brothers yelp and scramble
away, ducking behind a barrel.

The Shy-Guy lets loose with a long, low, melancholy scream,
and all the other Shy-Guys begin to open fire on the tree
house. Mario pops one of the flowers it into his mouth and
chews frantically as the tree-house is turned into swiss
cheese around them.

Something strange happens to him; his entire body seems to
glow, all of his skin letting off an iridescent shine. He
points an arm at ceiling, and **flames look like they drip up
off his palm, hitting the roof and blowing a hole ten feet
around.**

LUIGI
(amazed and a little
scared)
Holy shit!

MARIO
 It's a fire flower.
 (handing Luigi a fire
 flower)
 Here, eat it!

Mario stands up, throws two balls of liquid fire at a group of Shy-Guys climbing into the tree house (incinerating those the fire-balls hit), and launches himself through the roof.

MARIO
 (shouting as he disappears
 through the roof)
 Come on!

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 What?

The barrel he's hiding behind is smashed apart by bullets from the Shy-Guys pouring into the tree-house. He scrambles behind another barrel, looks at the flower, then jams it into his mouth.

He almost immediately gags, but chews painfully and swallows it down; the glow comes over him, and he lifts up his hand; the watery fire begins to drip up off of his fingers. He laughs, a bit shaky, and then stands up and points his arm at the Shy-Guys (like Mario did), who hiss and shrink back. He moves his arm a little bit, clenches and unclenches his fist, trying to get it out, and then his arm lights on fire.

LUIGI
 (noticing and starting to
 frantically slap his arm)
Ah! Gah! Jesus Christ!

The Shy-Guys perk up, realizing that maybe Luigi isn't as much of a threat as his brother.

LUIGI
 (finally extinguishes his
 arm)
 Yeesh, god, ah.
 (looks up at the Shy-Guys,
 who all raise their guns
 at once)
 Oh...yeeeeeaaaah.

Mario's arms reach down and grab Luigi by the shoulders, yanking Luigi up to safety.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - KONGTOPIA - CONTINUOUS

Mario pulls Luigi up onto a tree branch near the roof, and then sprays fireballs down into DK's house. It explodes into flame, launching the Shy-Guys it doesn't incinerate out through the windows.

MARIO

(biting his lip)

Sorry 'bout your house, DK.

(looks to Luigi)

You think monkeys get good rates on homeowner's insurance?

(Luigi stares at him)

Nothing? Oh, okay. Tough crowd.

(one of the Shy-Guys down in the town notices them, and lets out one of their melancholy roars)

We need to get Diddy before they find him. Did you get those mushrooms?

LUIGI

Yeah, yeah. Wallace almost shot me in the head, but-

MARIO

You got them.

LUIGI

(pats his pocket)

I got them.

MARIO

(smiles and claps Luigi on the shoulder)

Excellent.

Mario falls back off the tree branch, drops forty meters and lands on his feet. Luigi watches as Mario runs across an "alley" between huts to the big one we saw him carry Diddy earlier, and then duck in the back entrance.

Luigi looks after him, trying to figure out how he's going to make the jump down, and then a couple of Shy-Guys start rapidly climbing the tree Luigi is standing on. Luigi takes one look at the Shy-Guys and then dives head first down towards the hut.

INT. KONGALAND - KONGTOPIA - DIDDY'S HUT - CONTINUOUS

Mario comes in, picks up the prone Diddy off a hammock, and then Luigi comes crashing through the roof.

MARIO
 (to Luigi, as Luigi picks
 pieces of clay and bamboo
 shards off himself,
 pained)
 Oh, good, you're here.

LUIGI
 (weak)
 Yeah, great.

The walls are immediately blown apart by bullets, letting in dusty yellow rays of light from the setting sun. Mario and Luigi duck down, and then the gun fire stops. Luigi looks over at the holes, nervous, and starts to stand up, but for the second time in the day, Mario pulls him back down.

A flash of red passes by the holes, and Luigi looks to Mario, silent. Mario narrows his eyes and crawls over to wall, and peeks out a hole, only to have a yellow human eye stare back at him.

MARIO
Wal-

Wallace's arm comes bursting through the wall, and grabs Mario by the face. He yanks Mario straight through the wall by his head, breaking it down completely in the process, and then brutally throws him into a nearby hut, which collapses onto him.

WALLACE
 (to Luigi)
 You thought you were gonna get rid
 of me *with one FREAKIN' PUNCH?*

LUIGI
 (stammering, as always)
 Actually, I didn't really have a
 long term plan-

WALLACE
 (laughs)
 Well, jeez man, think it out next
 time.
 (raising his pistol)
 Sorry, I forgot; *no next time-*

Donkey Kong's giant fist closes around Wallace's torso, clamping his arms to his sides.

DONKEY KONG
 (lifting Wallace off his feet)
Not so fast, Goomba-fart.
 (to Luigi)
Get Diddy and get out of here!

WALLACE
 (laughing, squeezed)
 Monkey Kong. I thought we settled this back on the girders?

DONKEY KONG
There ain't no settlin' nothin' with you, butthead. You're on my list poimanant-lee.

Luigi grabs Diddy and runs out the back door as they talk.

WALLACE
 Ooh. You're scary.

Wallace easily breaks free of Donkey Kong's fist, then turns and punches him directly in the left eye; the result is devastating. Wallace is clearly much stronger than Mario; his time in the deserts have granted him physical power on par with a wrecking ball.

On impact, **Donkey Kong is literally launched dozens of yards into the jungle, plowing down and cracking apart the trees in his path.**

Wallace back-flips up onto the roof of the hut, and turns, seeing Luigi flee into the jungle. He unholsters an uzi and begins to unload into the bushes, but then the hut he stands on *explodes in a shower of flame*, sending him flying to the ground nearby.

He rolls and stands up to face Mario, who stands, outstretched hands flaming, in the rubble of the hut Wallace threw him into. The Shy-Guys all contort and turn to look at Mario. The Shy-Guys turn to Wallace, looking for orders.

MARIO
 (loudly)
 Make a move.

WALLACE
 (yelling at the Shy-Guys)
 What're you waiting for you idiots?
 (MORE)

WALLACE (cont'd)
 (points at Mario)
Shoot him!

The Shy-Guys raise their guns.

MARIO
 Wrong move.

Mario turns and *sprays fire-balls into the nearest group of Shy-Guys, then cartwheels and somersaults through a hail of bullets, sprays some more liquid fire onto the offending Shy-Guys, flips and lands in front of Wallace and uppercuts him in the face.* Wallace backflips on impact but lands on his feet.

WALLACE
 Sexy.

He throws a punch that Mario dodges, and another, and another, and another.

WALLACE
 (still throwing punches
 that Mario keeps sliding
 around)
 Always so goddamn
 (oversteps into a dodged
 punch and stumbles)
Slippery!

Mario kicks Wallace in the back, knocking him to the ground.

MARIO
 Maybe you're just slow.

Mario fires some fireballs at Wallace, who rolls out of the way and football tackles Mario with the power of an eighteen-wheeler. The impact shakes the ground, and Wallace drives Mario into a hut which collapses on them both.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - THE JUNGLE - CONTINUOUS

Luigi, holding the still-unconscious Diddy in his arms, ducks and dodges through the vines and branches, frantic. Up in the trees behind him, Shy-Guys leap and crawl like jumping spiders.

LUIGI
 (looking up into the trees
 behind him)
 Oh crap, oh crap, oh crap.

He turns and raises an arm; a puff of fire flies up out of his palm, but dissipates mere feet from his hand. It does, however, spook the Shy-Guys, and they back up into the darkness of the trees.

LUIGI
(quietly)
Better than last time.

A couple of the Shy-Guys leap down to the ground and open fire, and Luigi ducks into the underbrush, swinging Diddy Kong like a rag doll. The Shy-Guys slither-run after him, gaining ground.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - KONGTOPIA - CONTINUOUS

Wallace and Mario burst out the wreckage of the hut, still fighting. The break apart; Wallace raises his gun, and Mario raises his arm, both point blank.

MARIO
You're out.

WARIO
(tapping his forehead)
Two minutes.

MARIO
Bull.

WARIO
Your turn, Player 1.

Mario narrows his eyes, and a wisp of smoke emits from his palm. Wario pulls his trigger, and the hammer clicks on an empty chamber.

WARIO
(more annoyed than scared
or angry)
Dang.

Mario ***punches Wario in the stomach, the face, the chest and then the side of the head, knocking him down.***

WARIO
(holding his ear)
Owwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww!

MARIO
 If you're going to come at Mushroom
 City, you're going to need a hell
 of a lot more than a bunch of
 pistol packing linguini druids.

One of the Shy-Guys hisses.

WARIO
 (wiping his mouth as he
 stands)
 Oh, Mario, you pontificating self-
 righteous idiot. We've got more
 than *guns*.

Behind Mario, sheets of fire dozens of feet long spread over
 the village; a **tank** has rolled out of the jungle, and Shy-
 Guys with flame-throwers are standing on board, burning
 everything in sight.

MARIO
 (bathed in the glow of the
 flame-throwers)
 My god.

WARIO
 (standing up)
 My sincere suggestion is that you
 run.

Mario makes a move as though to run, then turns and pokes
 Wario in the eye.

WARIO
 (clutching his eye)
Gah!

MARIO
 This isn't over.

Mario leaps up into the trees. Wario rubs his eye, and
 laughs.

WARIO
 You got that right, moron.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - THE JUNGLE - THICKET - NIGHT

Luigi frantically forces his way through a dark thicket,
 catching his clothes on thorns and brambles.

LUIGI
 (quietly, in shock)
 They have knives, now?

The Shy-Guy let's out a low hiss and swings the knife a couple times. Luigi backs up, prompting the Shy-Guy to advance, and hiss again. The Shy-Guy attacks, swinging the knife at Luigi's neck, and Luigi moves aside, grabs the Shy-Guy's mask and rips it off.

The face he and the audience sees is so horrible that it's hard to look at; Mario was right, they do look more human than anything else in the Mushroom Kingdom. But they're twisted and distorted, human faces viewed in a shattered mirror.

It hisses at Luigi, and he punches it as hard as he can, **knocking off shards of its face as though it were made of glass and sending it hurtling to the ground below.** Luigi shakes his fist, and hears the thud as the Shy-Guy hits the ground below. He shakes his head, hops up a couple branches and pulls Diddy down off the tree.

He lays Diddy down on a wide branch and kneels next to it, taking out the mushrooms he picked back in the grove.

LUIGI
 (squishing the mushrooms
 into little gloppy
 pieces)
 Okay...Okay...

Luigi pulls open Diddy's mouth, and puts the mushroom pieces on his tongue. Diddy groggily swallows and moans, just as Mario touches down on a nearby branch.

MARIO
 You okay?

LUIGI
 (noticing the state of
 Mario's clothes)
 What happened to you?

MARIO
 I had a run in with Wallace.

LUIGI
 Is Donkey Kong all right? I saw
 him get hit.

MARIO
 (bends down next to Diddy
 and Luigi)
 DK will be fine; he always is.

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 He saved my life.

MARIO
 (grins)
 So you like the big talking monkey,
 now?

LUIGI
 (smiles)
 Yeah.

MARIO
 Good.

Mario picks up Diddy Kong and jumps down to a much lower branch, which, over time, has become a sort of walkway deeper into the jungle.

LUIGI
 Where are you going?

MARIO
 The jungle isn't a friendly place
 at night, Lou.

Mario heads off. Luigi watches him go, and then a massive roar sounds in the distance. Luigi quickly jumps down and runs after Mario.

LUIGI
 Mario! Wait up! Mario!

INT. NYPD POLICE PRECINCT - OFFICE

It's a cluttered, claustrophobic office, all beiges and grays, like a cave.

Daisy sits on a trash covered desk, watching an empty Styrofoam cup teetering precariously on the edge. The wind from the AC blows the cup back and forth; on edge, off, on edge, off.

A skeletally thin black guy, **ARNIE**, in a police uniform sits at a computer, the blue glow of which is the only light source in the room, aside from the faint amber strands coming through the stark white blinds on the window.

DAISY

I don't get what you're saying.

ARNIE

I'm saying he's a criminal!

DAISY

Because he's rich?

ARNIE

God Daisuko, weren't you listening?

DAISY

I'm sorry, I've been...out of it.

ARNIE

(grunts)

I don't want to go through all the math again, so let's just look at the income shift, okay?

(clicks on the computer)

Two years ago, Mario Cassavettes was a plumber at Vitriol and Spew plumbing pulling in barely thirty thousand a year. He drove a Rambler, was two months behind on his electric bill and, judging by his credit card, had been living completely on beer, Playboy and pudding.

DAISY

Sounds like the Mario I know.

ARNIE

You've met him?

DAISY

With Luigi, yeah.

ARNIE

How is Lou, by the way? You guys taking that trip to the desert?

DAISY

He's...fine. Look, get to the point; what's up with Mario?

ARNIE

Brace yourself.

(he clicks something, and then points at a figure on the screen. Daisy reads it and her eyes widen)

See?

DAISY

(in shock)

Fifty five *million dollars-*

ARNIE

And that's just his company's quarterly. The guy is raking in cash like nobody's business; he started a company called "Yoshi." Apparently he's struck gold.

DAISY

Well, with fifty five million a month I'd say-

ARNIE

No, no, he's *literally* struck gold. It's how he's making the money; he's flooding the world market with absurdly low prices on gold, silver, and something called Mushlibdinum.

DAISY

Mushlibdinum?

ARNIE

Apparently it's some kind of herb he found on his property; he says it has "restorative" abilities. The testimonials on the site are amazing; one guy says he grew back his severed fingers-

DAISY

(thinking)

Huh.

ARNIE

Huh what?

DAISY

Here's what I want you to do: Start a probe into this "Yoshi" company.

(MORE)

DAISY (cont'd)
I want to know what it does, where
it is, how it works.

ARNIE
What? Why?

DAISY
(heading towards the door)
I've got a hunch.

ARNIE
Yeah?

DAISY
Yeah. I'm thinking that it's a
front. I'm thinking that it's all
him; all Mario.
(Arnie raises his
eyebrows)
He's got a secret, otherwise he
wouldn't be keeping all this so
quiet; an herb that grows back
fingers and it's not on the nightly
news? I smell a rat. Call me if
you get anything.

ARNIE
Where're you going?

DAISY
First thing tomorrow I'm headed for
Crampton.

ARNIE
New Jersey?

DAISY
(leaving)
Yeah. I'm going to get to the
bottom of all this.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - THE JUNGLE - TREE-TOP -
NIGHT

At the top of what is by far the tallest tree in all of the
Lohorsa Basin, the view from which actually reveals the
entire area to be in a crater-valley (thus "basin"), Luigi
and Mario sit next to a camp fire, on the other side of which
Diddy Kong lays prostrate, still unconscious.

Luigi notices something about Diddy's body, and lifts his
shirt.

LUIGI
(shocked)
His wounds...they're *gone!*

MARIO
It's the Mushrooms.

LUIGI
The magic mushrooms? They heal you
that fast?

MARIO
Kongs, yeah; they heal the fastest.
They have no effect on the Mushroom
people, but they speed up a human's
recovery rate eight times over. A
bullet wound fixes up in about
three days.

LUIGI
(raises his eyebrows)
Wow.
(sits back down next to
Mario)
So what's up with the names?

MARIO
(looking over at Luigi)
The names?

LUIGI
"Swanky", "Donkey", "Dixie",
"Diddy"-

MARIO
(laughs)
Oh, *the names!*
(smiles up at the stars)
They're nicknames.

LUIGI
Oh, thank god.

MARIO
Yeah, even in alternate dimensions
people don't name their kid Donkey.
His real name is Samala.

LUIGI
Samala...That's a beautiful name.

MARIO
They've all got beautiful names.
Diddy here is-

DIDDY KONG
(awake, at least a little)
Damar.

MARIO
(laughs and sits up)
Hey there Damar, look at you, all
better already.

DIDDY KONG
Mario? What happened, I-
(notices Luigi, gets a bit
awed and adorable)
Who're you?

LUIGI
Oh, me, I'm, uh...

MARIO
He's Super Luigi. He's my brother.

DIDDY KONG
The Real Estate Agent?

LUIGI
(to Mario)
You told him-

DIDDY KONG
(giggles)
Everybody knows about *you* Luigi.
You're the one who's going to help
Mario save us from the Dark One.

LUIGI
Dark One?

DIDDY KONG
(whispers)
Wario.

MARIO
Stop that. I told you, call him
Wally.

LUIGI
(laughs)
Wally?

MARIO
(knowingly looks at Luigi)
Would you be scared of a guy called
Wally?

LUIGI
(grins)
Good point. You told all these...
(looks for a better word
than "people", but can't
find one)
People...You told them all I was
coming? That I was going to help
you save this place?

MARIO
Yeah.

DIDDY KONG
He told me about you the first day
I met him; he said that you're his
brother, just like I'm Donkey's
brother, and you'd help him, just
like I always help Donkey.

LUIGI
(after a pause)
How did you know?

MARIO
Know what?

LUIGI
That I would come. That even if I
did come, that I would help. I
mean, how could you have possibly
been certain that I'd play ball,
put my life on the line against a
lunatic like Wallace for a bunch of
people I didn't even know?

Mario smiles.

MARIO
(sincere)
Cause you're my brother. I knew
you would do the right thing.

LUIGI
(laughs quietly to
himself)
"The right thing" is pretty strange
sometimes.

MARIO
You're thirty and you're just
figuring that out now?

Luigi smiles, and looks at the fire.

LUIGI
She left me, Mario.

MARIO
(quietly)
Daisy?

LUIGI
She left me. I woke up Monday
morning and she just...She just
walked out.

MARIO
(aghast)
She didn't say anything, or-

LUIGI
(sad)
She said things, you know, but they
didn't mean anything. "We need a
break." "I need to figure some
things out." "Time off." It was
like talking to a wall.

MARIO
Jeez, Luigi...I don't know what to
say.

LUIGI
It's okay. You're the last person
I'd expect to get relationship
advice from.

MARIO
(a tad offended)
Hey, I'm the one who's happily
married-

LUIGI
To a princess in an alternate
dimension, yeah.

They both smile.

MARIO
 Point taken, point taken.
 (after pause)
 You're going to be fine.

LUIGI
 Am I?

MARIO
 Yeah. I promise.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - THE JUNGLE - TREE-TOP -
 LATER

The fire is out, and Luigi is mostly asleep. He notices that Diddy is a little near the edge, and pulls Diddy close for his own safety. He groans, and goes back to sleep.

Mario, unbeknownst to Luigi, watched the whole ordeal from a hanging leaf, where he was sitting and looking out over the horizon.

MARIO
 (kissing sleeping Luigi on
 the forehead)
 I love you little brother.

Mario rolls over, and closes his eyes.

FADE TO BLACK.

EXT. KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - THE JUNGLE - TREE-TOP -
 MORNING

Luigi lays motionless, still asleep. A cacophonous, bizarre noise sounds in the distance, a cross between bells and horns, and Mario (who'd been out of frame), jerks Luigi awake.

MARIO
 (smiling his usual
 ecstatic smile)
 Rise and shine Luigi.

Diddy Kong, who's dancing over by the edge of the tree-top, turns around.

DIDDY KONG
 (loudly, excited)
 The horns! The horns!

LUIGI
(groggy, sitting up and
looking around)
Wazdishere?

DIDDY KONG
(his dancing speeding up
ten-fold)
The horns! The horns!

LUIGI
(confused)
Those're horns?

DIDDY KONG
(in the background as
Luigi and Mario talk)
Horns! The horns! They're
sounding the horns!

LUIGI
(straightening up and
putting on his L cap)
What do the horns mean?

MARIO
They mean that Donkey Kong got back
to Mushroom City. Craig's calling
a meeting of the Kingdoms.

LUIGI
The Kingdoms?

MARIO
(ticking them off on his
fingers)
Mushroom, Kong, Froggix, Molemite,
Nimban, Kremling, Koopa.
(picks Diddy Kong up,
though Diddy struggles
around to get a better
view of the horizon)
There are other species, but those
are the ones who've organized into
feudal units.

LUIGI
(confused)
"Feudal units?"

MARIO

Feudal is a generalization; each of the empires has a completely different socio-political structure. You'll learn them over time, trust me; it all becomes second nature.

LUIGI

Mario, I'm not-

MARIO

(raising a hand)
Staying here, I know, I know.

Mario laughs, and Luigi looks troubled.

INT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE KLINE CASTLE - THE PIPE ROOM

The pipe room is an even bigger mass of activity than usual. Mushroom Guardsmen (armed with swords and shields) stand watch at nearly every turn, as **{KREMLING}**, **{MOLEMITE}**, **{FROGGIX}** and **{NIMBAN}** regiments pour out of their respective pipes. Striding purposefully with a peg-legged limp amongst the **{KREMLINGS}** is **KING KAY ROOL**, looking straight out of a particularly grotesque children's book about Crocodile pirates.

Kay Rool shouts at a Kremling who's hissing and growling at some Mushroom women.

KING KAY ROOL

Yar, First Mate Frowl!
(the Kremling turns)
Keep yerself quiet! This be official business, not shore leave!

The Kremling grudgingly backs off. Over near the back, Mario, Luigi and Diddy pop out of the pipe to the Lohorsa Basin, landing on the ledge, surveying the chaos below.

MARIO

(to Luigi, about his landing upon exit from the pipe)
You're getting better at that.

LUIGI

Third time's the charm. It's in the knees.

Mario laughs. Luigi looks out over the chaos of the room.

LUIGI

Oh...wow.

DIDDY KONG

(nervously hiding behind
Mario's legs)

Look at all the Kremplings!

MARIO

(patting Diddy on the
head)

Don't worry about it, we're right
here. Any of those scabies try to
make a move, Luigi'll squash'em
flat. Isn't that right, Luigi?

LUIGI

(distracted, looking down
into the giant crowd of
bizarre creatures)

What?

Mario nods at him.

LUIGI

Oh, huh, sure, right.

Diddy smiles up at Luigi in reverence. A light, pleasant
voice sounds up from the bottom of the pipe they stand on.

CRAIG (O.S.)

Mario! Crap in a hat, where've you
been?

MARIO

(looks down at Craig, and
immediately straightens
up; he clearly respects
this man a great deal)

Your highness, I'm sorry. We got
held up.

Mario leaps down next to **CRAIG**. The King of the Mushroom
Kingdom is much changed from the fat, wheezing nerd we met in
1988; indeed, if anything, he's the reverse.

Craig is physically bigger than both Mario and Luigi; he
still has some fat on him, and his face is still round and
full, but now he looks like more like a bear than a pig. His
face is covered with strange scars; taming the hostile
environments of the Mushroom Kingdom has clearly been hard on
him.

He wears a Mushroom-top crown, with one star shaped golden spot on the front, a "**DARE TO KEEP KIDS OFF DRUGS**" shirt, and blue jeans. Over it all he wears an enormous, majestic robe; the result is so absurd that it works.

CRAIG

(clearly overworked and frustrated)

Held up? Mario, you can't just-
(pulls out his inhaler and takes a hit off of it)
-Send in an order to sound the horns and leave Peach and I alone with it!

Craig storms off, with Mario in tow. Mario frantically waves his arm for Luigi to follow, and after picking up Diddy and taking a moment to judge the distance down from the pipe, Luigi does as he is told. He catches up with Mario and Craig, Diddy close in tow, catching Craig mid-rant.

They walk through the halls of the Kline Castle, and Craig shouts off orders and mandates to Mushroom people who run up to him with imperatives.

CRAIG

(frustrated)

You send the Kongs in here without so much as a word, and here they are screaming about you granting them amnesty, or that's what they would be screaming if they knew the word "amnesty," scaring the crap out of the Mushroom people, and then in comes DK two hours later with a shiner the size of Texas saying that Wallace and his ilk are burning the entire Lohorsa Basin.

(a Mushroom person with green spots approaches, and starts to speak, but Craig cuts him off)

Joopo, I want security on the walls doubled, archers and spearmen.

(Joopo nods and departs, and Craig continues his rant as though he hasn't stopped)

Driving **tanks** for godsakes, real, Earth **tanks**, and DK tells me you told him to tell me to sound the horns for the first time in, what, two hundred and fifty, sixty years?

(MORE)

CRAIG (cont'd)

And so of course I say "Where's Mario?" And he says he doesn't know! "Doesn't know?" "That's ridiculous!" I say, Mario would never just *wander off*.

(a Mushroom woman with a Pink dress walks up holding a clipboard)

Teema, I want a press conference set up for five PM today; get everyone you can, even the rim-town gazettes. I'll probably have some major announcements.

TEEMA THE MUSHROOM WOMAN

What can we expect?

CRAIG

I have no idea, *just do it*.
(stops her as she turns)
And that's a lovely dress.

TEEMA THE MUSHROOM WOMAN

(bowing)
Thank you.

CRAIG

(continuing the rant)
And DK says that the last time he saw you, you were trading punches with Wallace, and so I think, what else can I think?

(takes a hit off his inhaler)

Super Mario is dead! And so now I'm panicked, and I think, what should I do? Should I tell Peach? Should I tell Toad? Should I panic? Should I wait it out? And then he tells me you've got another person with you, another human.

MARIO

(chastised)
I-

CRAIG

(more offended than angry)
You *what*? You tell Peach but you don't tell me? And how was that a wise move?

MARIO

It's Luigi, my brother.

CRAIG

(after a furious pause)
I *know that!* I just got done
shouting at my little sister for
not telling me about it!

MARIO

Craig, you're the one who said we
needed reinforcements-

CRAIG

*But not from Earth! For gluggsakes
Mario, when Bowser sees him he'll
flomp his dorn!*

Diddy Kong gasps at the foul language, while Luigi just looks
confused. They turn into a large, oaken door, guarded by big
Mushroom men, by far the biggest we've seen.

INT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE KLINE CASTLE - CRAIG'S ROYAL
CHAMBERS - CONTINUOUS

It's absurdly extravagant (absurd being the key word, with
posters of late-eighties rock bands all over the walls, an
old Atari system hooked up to a big-screen TV, and LEGOS all
over the place. Luigi looks around at the insanity of the
room, and then down at Diddy, who looks shell-shocked.

MARIO

Craig, *you're flomping your* dorn.

CRAIG

(rubbing his eyes, calming
down)
You're right, as usual. It's just-

MARIO

It's a tough situation, I know, and
I'm sorry for throwing all that in
your face without giving you any
warning.

CRAIG

(laughs it off; he's
already recovering. This
kid became King for a
reason)
It's all right. When Kongs started
popping out of the pipes I nearly
had a heart attack.

MARIO
Yeah, well, I had no choice.

CRAIG
(blankfaced)
Kongtopia is gone?

MARIO
Burned.

LUIGI
(stepping forward,
speaking up)
Is Kongtopia the only Kong city?

CRAIG
(turning to Luigi)
He speaks!
(walks over to him)
Luigi, how've you been?

LUIGI
Um...Normal?

CRAIG
Really? I've been living in the
Mushroom Kingdom fighting giant
turtle dinosaurs!
(claps him on the back)
To each his own.

LUIGI
You look...bigger.

CRAIG
(annoyed)
Last time you saw me I was nine,
Luigi.

LUIGI
(quietly)
Right.

CRAIG
(by way of answering
Luigi's original
question)
Kongtopia isn't the only Kong city,
but it is by far the biggest, with
a population of eighty.
(MORE)

CRAIG (cont'd)

There are an estimated total of twenty thousand known Kongs, but few of them join tribes or even leave Kongaland.

MARIO

Speaking of, I was thinking of having a troop deployed to Kongaland to try to rustle up the straggler Kongs from Ooga-Booga Cove and the whole Zumunda Plateau.

CRAIG

I'll get right on it. You're sure Wallace isn't still lurking around?

MARIO

The destruction of Kongtopia was just a bid to get our attention, to let us know he's getting close.

LUIGI

Why? Why would he *want* you to be ready?

MARIO

Cause he's cocky. He *wants* us to try to fight, because he's convinced he'll win.

CRAIG

(quietly)

I should've killed him back when I had the chance.

Everyone falls dead silent.

MARIO

(gently)

There was no way you could've known it would end up this way.

Craig frowns, and everyone remains quiet.

CRAIG

You both look like Birdo poop. Get cleaned up and meet me in the Grand Hall at noon; I'm starting the meeting there, Bowser or no Bowser.

MARIO

He'll be late, and he won't use the pipes;

(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
 get the 3rd regiment up in hot air
 balloons over the city to keep
 watch for one of his galleons.

CRAIG
 (grins and nods)
 Good call. Nice to have you back.

MARIO
 Nice to be back. Every time I
 leave this place it feels better to
 come home again.

Mario and Luigi start to leave, but then Craig calls after them.

CRAIG
 Mario!

MARIO
 Yeah?

CRAIG
 Did you, um, get it?

MARIO
 What, you mean...?

CRAIG
 Yeah.

MARIO
 Yeah.
 (Mario reaches into his
 front pocket and pulls
 out something in a small
 package)
 Here.
 (Mario tosses the package
 to Craig, who catches it
 hurriedly unwraps it)
 Sorry, it got a little muddy when I
 was tangling with DK-

Craig finishes unwrapping it; it's a Hot-Wheels car.

CRAIG
 Oh, sweet! A Ferrari!
 (smiles widely at Mario)
 Thanks Mario!

MARIO
 Sure thing.

INT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE KLINE CASTLE - HALLWAYS

Mario strolls purposefully through the hallways, Luigi actually managing to keep up this time, with Diddy scampering behind them.

LUIGI
He's the **King**?

MARIO
Don't doubt Craig; he's the best ruler possible for this place.

LUIGI
What? Why?

MARIO
He has no selfish aspirations; all of Craig's politics and initiatives are about what's best for the Kingdom, rather than what's best for him. It's hard to find guys like that on Earth.

LUIGI
So, what do we do now?

MARIO
I'm going to find Peach and get everyone organized for the big conference, then I'm gonna shower, change clothes and meet you in your room at noon.

LUIGI
We're splitting up?

MARIO
Yes.

LUIGI
(a little panicky)
What about me? What do I do?

MARIO
Take Diddy downtown; that's where you'll probably find the Kongs. Once you've dropped him off, head back to my place, shower and get changed; if you need any help, just ask Wooster;

(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
 he's the little guy who you were so
 afraid of yesterday; he runs my
 estate. Hit the city, have some
 fun, get a feel for the place.
 You've got two hours.

LUIGI
 But Mario-

MARIO
 (heading off down the
 hall)
 Luigi, time is kind of an issue
 here.
 (waves)
 See you in two, little brother.

LUIGI
 Mario-

Mario jogs off into a crowd, leaving Luigi standing with
 Diddy Kong.

DIDDY KONG
 Just me and you now, Super Luigi!

LUIGI
 (reluctant)
 Yeah, I guess so.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY

Daisy's orange Miata drives through the winding, dismal roads
 outside, surrounded by trees. It starts to gently snow, and
 Daisy turns on the radio, which blasts Wham's "Wake Me Up
 Before You Go-Go."

She goes to turn off the radio, but hits the nob too hard and
 it pops off, falling down by her feet. Her car rolls past a
 "Welcome" sign for the town, deteriorated by time and
 weather. It now reads "Welcom To Cra p on."

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE

Daisy pulls up in the driveway next to Luigi's car, and gets
 out. She takes a moment, noticing the leaves on Luigi's
 car, and then heads up the walkway to the house. She knocks,
 and the door opens a little.

DAISY
 Hello?

Silence.

DAISY
(louder)
Mario? Luigi? Anybody home?

She taps the door, and it drifts open. She's about to go in, when her cell phone rings. She reaches out, closes the door, and answers the cell phone.

DAISY
(answering phone)
Miyamoto.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Daisy, you were right.

DAISY
That doesn't surprise me. What was I right about?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Cassavettes; his company headquarters is a private residence, out on the edge of town, owned by a guy named Dr. Edward Gadd.

DAISY
Gadd?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Yeah.

DAISY
Where is it?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Outside of town...let me see...1985 Doki Road. Down by the lake.

DAISY
This godforsaken place has a lake?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
More of a swamp, really.

DAISY
You keep on it, see what else you can dig up. I'm going to go check out this Gadd guy.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Good luck.

DAISY
(before he can hang up)
Arnie.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Yeah?

DAISY
I want you to check out Gadd's bank records. Let's see what kind of money he's pulling in.

ARNIE
There's only so much I can do without a warrant, Daisuko-

DAISY
Just do it.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Hey, you're the boss.

DAISY
(closing her phone)
You're damn right.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - CITY STREETS

Luigi and Diddy walk through the bustling streets, Diddy sitting on Luigi's shoulders. Up ahead of them, the city becomes a little more downtrodden; it's like a slum at Disneyworld.

Mushroom Person hawkers become more aggressive, even pulling at Luigi's sleeves. A toothless Mushroom Person holding a jug (labelled by a mushroom with a skull on its cap) grins up Luigi.

HOBO MUSHROOM
(drunk)
You musht be Luigi; here to shaaaaaaaave the Mushrrrrrrrum Kingdom!

LUIGI
I don't-

HOBO MUSHROOM
 (a little incoherent)
Ha! Well, you ain't shhhaving
 nothing! I seen those thingsh
 Wario's giving to the Shly-Gluys.
 (pulls down his vest a
 little, revealing nasty
 bullet scars on his white
 flesh)
 See thish?
 (makes gun fingers)
BANG! BANG! BANG!

Luigi backs up, a little afraid, and stumbles into Donkey Kong's massive arm. Donkey Kong isn't looking so hot; he's got an ENORMOUS swollen black eye where Wario hit him. He plucks Diddy off of Luigi's shoulder and gently pushes away the Hobo with his other arm.

DIDDY KONG
 (embracing Donkey Kong)
 Donkey!

DONKEY KONG
 (overjoyed)
Diddy! We was worried about you!

DIDDY KONG
 Super Luigi saved me!

LUIGI
 (by way of an objection)
 Well, I-

DONKEY KONG
 (laughs)
Ah, I knew he would.
 (ruffles Luigi's hair with
 two of his giant fingers)
***I wouldn'ta left you there
 otherwise. Super Luigi had the
 whole thing under control.***

LUIGI
 Really, you don't need to call me
 Super Luigi, and it was Mario who
 did all the work-

DONKEY KONG
 (poking Luigi in the
 chest, very serious)
Ey.

(MORE)

DONKEY KONG (cont'd)

*Mario's lucky to have a brother
like you; my brother, not so much.*

DIDDY KONG

Hey!

DONKEY KONG

I meant

(narrows his eyes in
disgust and looks
skyward)

Him.

DIDDY KONG

(quietly)

Ohhh.

LUIGI

What're you talking about?

DONKEY KONG

(quietly)

Mario didn't tell you?

(looks to Diddy)

*Run along, Diddy. Tell everyone
inside about your adventure.*

Diddy scampers off to a building on the left; it's a musty old hotel, looking straight out of the Old West. The formerly Mushroom Person-sized entrance has been busted so as to accommodate even the largest Kong, and banana peels surround the building.

LUIGI

Well, Dixie said-

(looks at the dire
building)

Are you guys living there?

DONKEY KONG

(a little ashamed)

Yeah.

There's a guffaw, a roar, and then **CHUNKY KONG** comes crashing through the wall of the Kong Tenement.

CHUNKY KONG

Ma! Kiddie pushed me!

KIDDIE KONG (O.S.)

(in an incongruous
baritone)

I did not!

A rather large and pithy crowd of Mushroom people has gathered, and they watch the Kong Tenement with anxious eyes. Donkey Kong and Luigi begin strolling up the street, talking.

DONKEY KONG

S'not the fanciest place, but it's inside the city walls. It's safe, safer than out there in the jungles with those mask-monsters runnin' around.

LUIGI

Do you all fit in there? It looks pretty small, especially-

DONKEY KONG

(scratching the back of his head)

We ain't ALL in there, but it's a little cramped, yeah. But it wuz where the Mushroom Guard took us, and we ain't gonna complain. Besides, soon as I get a word in with Mario he'll get us a better place. S'he okay?

LUIGI

Mario's fine. He's off with the Princess doing some magical amazing thing or other.

DONKEY KONG

The way you talk makes it seem like you think maybe Mario ain't so hot.

LUIGI

(laughing)

No, no, he is, he is, it's just...Your Mario here in Mushroom Crazy World and my Mario back on earth are two very different people. Before Mario came here, he was a very unhappy guy.

DONKEY KONG

Well, of course.

LUIGI

(genuinely perplexed)

Huh?

DONKEY KONG

*E'rybody's got a purpose in life,
and if yah can't find your purpose
you're not gonna be happy. Mario's
problem musta been his purpose
wasn't even in his world, so I
reckon that he musta been a very
sad man.*

Luigi thinks about this, and then turns to Donkey Kong.

LUIGI

You know, for two tons of muscle-
bound barrel throwing talking
gorilla, you're really quite
insightful.

DONKEY KONG

*I don't know what "insightful"
means.*

LUIGI

Ah-hah.

INT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE KLINE CASTLE - PEACH'S
CHAMBERS

Everything is **PINK PINK PINK** and puffy, covered in sparkles,
stickers, puffy sparkling stickers, and ads for late
eighties/early nineties pop groups, including an enormous
David Bowie poster. Mario sits on the Bed whilst Peach sits
at the desk; both of them are all business.

MARIO

(flabbergasted by
something)
Read it again.

PEACH

(holding a sheet of fancy
paper out in front of
her)
"We in the Bean Kingdom cannot find
reason to attend your dialogue, as
we are separated from your troubles
by an ocean. Sincerely, Queen
Bean."

She lowers the paper.

MARIO
 "Separated from your troubles?"
 What, like she doesn't think
 Wallace will cross the ocean?

PEACH
 The Beans are isolationists; we've
 been through this before-

MARIO
 But not like *this*, Peach!

Peach looks down, solemn.

PEACH
 I know.

MARIO
 It's even worse than I thought; out
 there in the Kongaland, Wallace
 rolled out a *tank*.

PEACH
 (turning, eyes wide)
 A *tank*? Like a *military tank*?

MARIO
 A big one; he had the Shy-Guys
 driving the damn thing, and by the
 way he was talking it sounds like
 he might have more than one.

PEACH
 (quietly going over to the
 balcony overlooking the
 city)
 It's beautiful out today.

MARIO
 (quiet)
 He doesn't even want to take over,
 Patricia. He says he's going to
burn it.

Peach closes her eyes.

PEACH
 Mario, at the meeting...

MARIO
 Yeah?

PEACH
 At the meeting, I want you to
 propose contacting Booster.

DEAD SILENCE.

MARIO
 You're serious.

PEACH
 As a heart attack.

MARIO
 Peach-

PEACH
 I've made the decision. Propose it
 as your own; the boys will take it
 more serious that way.

MARIO
 But I-

PEACH
 Once you broach the subject, I'll
 side with you and state my case.
 But even as the Princess, I don't
 think Bowser, Kay Rool or even the
 Nimbans will take me seriously.

MARIO
 (walking over and standing
 beside her)
 Peach, you-

PEACH
 Besides...
 (smiles winningly at
 Mario)
 I don't want to be the one who gets
 shouted at.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - GADD RANCH

Daisy's bright orange Miata ambles up the gray stone
 driveway towards a big white colonial ranch-house. The place
 is big, but not a mansion, it's the sort of perfect house
 everyone would eventually like to live in, though maybe a bit
 morbid in its construction; it almost seems like a house
 designed to hold ghosts and ghouls.

Daisy pulls up and gets out.

She goes up to the steps to ring the bell, but then she hears a loud crash come from around the side of the house. There's a pause, and then the crash comes again. She slowly rounds the house, and, after a third crash, breaks into a jog; something is up.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - GADD RANCH - ROUND BACK

It's a big property, but a lot of the grass is dead and pale yellow. The sky, gray as usual, shines a toneless, emotionless light onto what looks to be a big stable outside the main house, down a cobbled pathway, next to the rocky beach of a sad little lake. Daisy cautiously heads down the pathway, spurred on by a fourth **CRASH**.

She reaches the edge of the lake, and walks slowly towards the stable; we get a glimpse through the wooden slats of something large moving inside, and Daisy sees it too; she puts her hand down into her coat, revealing the butt of a holstered pistol.

The crash comes again, and, as it does, a hand very suddenly touches her shoulder. Daisy reacts on instinct, twirling and Judo-twisting the man's arm behind his back. This is **DR. GADD**; he's in his early to mid-fifties, bald and a tad overweight in his pin-striped shirt and khakis. His beard almost seems Victorian in its complexity.

GADD
(pained)
Whoa! Agh, I surrender!

Daisy lets him go, and he retreats, rubbing his arm.

DAISY
Sorry, you...scared me.

GADD
I scared you? Miss, you're the one trespassing.

DAISY
(suddenly realizing her situation)
I heard noises from the stable.

Daisy gestures weakly.

GADD
From where?

DAISY
The front door.

GADD
Oh, so this was originally intended to be a *lawful* entry, but you, concerned for the theoretical danger to home's occupants, proceeded onto my property in order to come to my theoretical rescue.

DAISY
(after a stammering pause)
Yes.

GADD
(in classic psychiatrist form)
I see.

DAISY
Look, I'm sorry, can we start over?
(takes out her badge)
I'm Detective Daisuko Miyamoto, NYPD. I'm here because I have some questions about Mario Cassavettes.

GADD
(after a pause, starts heading up to the house)
Come on.

DAISY
(confused)
Where are you going?

GADD
Up to the house; you didn't want to talk out here, did you?

DAISY
No, no, of course not.

Daisy takes one last long look at the stable, now silent, then follows Gadd up to the house.

INT. GADD'S HOUSE - LIVING ROOM

The living room is all white and black marble; it's a large room with a high ceiling, from which hangs a single, ineffective ceiling fan.

All of the furniture sits on a big Persian rug at the center of the room, leaving the walls blank and giving those seated in the squashed center-room-within-a-room feeling uncomfortably intimate. A grand piano sits at the center of it all. Gadd enters from a door out onto the house's enormous veranda, and Daisy follows.

GADD

Can I get you some coffee?

DAISY

Yes please. Black.

GADD

You got it.

Gadd exits through a door to the kitchen, and Daisy looks around the odd room, casually strolling over to the piano. She plays a few notes, the opening cords of the Super Mario Brothers theme, then stops and shouts to Gadd.

DAISY

What were those noises?

GADD (O.S.)

One of my horses is very sick; he kicks the doors of the stable in his sleep.

Daisy notices a pile of mail on the table, on top of which sits a bill from a Pharmacy. She leans down and looks at it; it's a bill for a prescription to AccuBreath Inhalers. The prescriber is Dr. Gadd, and the bill is marked to "Mario Cassavettes RE:Craig Kline." Gadd walks back in, and Daisy sits down, Gadd not catching on to her reading his mail.

GADD

(setting Daisy's coffee
down on the table and
sitting across from her)
So. What's happened to Mario?

DAISY

Nothing's "happened;" that's the problem. A little over year ago, Mario fell off the map in this town; left his job, became a hermit, stopped answering phone calls and letters from friends. Around the same time, he began to amass an incredible fortune in the gold market, and-

GADD

I'm well aware of all this.

DAISY

Right, then let's get down to business; what is your relationship to Mario Cassavettes?

GADD

(sipping a cup of tea)

I'm his former psychiatrist, and currently his friend and business partner.

DAISY

Business partner in what respect?

GADD

Mario is often cloistered away for weeks at a time; during these times, I manage Mario's finances, the operation of The Yoshi Mines, and distribution of the gold produced therein.

DAISY

Is that ethical? Going into a business venture with a former patient?

GADD

Well, not technically...no. I'm really just a small-town practice, one or two patients here and there. But Mario is a very...troubled man, and undoubtedly he would mismanage his find without help. He asked me to assist him, and, in doing so, effectively terminated his treatment.

DAISY

How is he "troubled", exactly?

GADD

Well, now we're getting into confidentiality issues, and-

DAISY

Ah.

(a little bit mocking)

Ethics, of course.

GADD

(scolded)

Detective, what exactly is **your** relationship to Mario? Is he being charged with a crime, or-

DAISY

No, he's not being charged, but-

GADD

Because I seem to remember Mario telling me about his brother's hot-shot NYPD detective girlfriend.

They stare each other evenly. Gadd sets down his coffee, and leans forward.

GADD

Mario is not a well man, Ms. Miyamoto. He saw me for five years, and in that time he was a bipolar depressive, only that his mental state, instead of going from manic to depressive, went from "bad" to "worse." I had him on prozac, effexor, welbutrin, anything and everything I could find, and none of it did any good; his inner workings were so dire, his self-worth so low, that there was nothing I could do but watch as he sunk deeper and deeper into despair as he got older.

(sighs, looks into his coffee)

Then one week, he doesn't show up for our appointment. Then another, and another, and another, and then suddenly one morning he's at my door, happier than I'd ever seen him, saying that his life is going to change, and mumbling about Mushrooms and turtles and whatnot.

DAISY

Mushrooms? Like Mushlibdinum?

GADD

(thrown off his groove a little)

You've done your homework. But you still haven't told me what this is all about; is Mario in trouble?

DAISY
Actually, I kind of...I kind of
BS'd my way in here.

GADD
You're not really a detective?

DAISY
(laughs)
No, no, I'm a Detective, I am, but
there's no real reason for me to be
here.
(slumps in her chair)
I did a stupid thing.

GADD
(puts a finger to his
bearded chin)
With Luigi.

DAISY
(quietly)
Yeah.

GADD
Said some things you're regretting.
Maybe ended something you shouldn't
have.

DAISY
(a little amazed)
Damn you're good.

GADD
(laughs)
Well, it's a lot of college, isn't
it?

DAISY
Yeah.

GADD
So what does this have to do with
Mario?

DAISY
Luigi left this bizarre message
saying he was coming up here to be
with Mario, and so I followed.

GADD
And your job?

DAISY

I'm the top detective in Brooklyn.
These days they only give me the
showy cases.

GADD

So...You're snooping.

DAISY

(starts to talk, offended,
then stops)

Yes.

GADD

(again in classic
therapist fashion)

Interesting.

DAISY

So...Any of this give you any ideas
as to where they are?

GADD

They could be anywhere, Ms.
Miyamoto. With all that money
behind them, Mario could've taken
his

(driving the word home)

Hearbroken brother on vacation to
anywhere in the world. I don't
think you should bother searching
around Crampton anymore.

(looks up at the clock)

Actually, I've got an appointment
in twenty, so I'm afraid I must
usher you along in your adventure.

DAISY

Always so loyal to the clock?

GADD

I value loyalty above all else, Ms.
Miyamoto.

(after a silence, gently
gestures towards the
door)

If you don't mind.

DAISY

(standing up)

Just one more question.

Gadd walks her to the door.

GADD

Yes?

DAISY

Is Mario still having trouble with his asthma?

GADD

(opens the door for Daisy)
I didn't even know he ever had asthma.

DAISY

(nods, stepping outside)
All right. Thanks for your time.

GADD

(realizing that Daisy saw the prescription)
A word to the wise, Ms. Miyamoto: Don't play with Bee-Hives; you'll get stung.

DAISY

(cocking her head)
That's a bit vaguely menacing, isn't it?

GADD

(giving a playfully quizzical expression)
Is it?

Gadd closes the door in her face.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - GADD RANCH - CONTINUOUS

Daisy stands on the step for a second, staring at the door, and then walks down to her car. She gets on her phone, calling Arnie.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Yellllloooooow?

DAISY

I just got done with Dr. Gadd.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Anything interesting?

DAISY

Too interesting. I could've tell whether the guy was a helpful eccentric or a corrupt slimebag.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Weird. I found more on the Yoshi mines; they're right there in Crampton, on Mario's property.

DAISY

No way; I was just there, I didn't see anything vaguely resembling a gold mine.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

They've got a picture on the company's site, with bulldozers, trucks-

DAISY

It's a fake.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

You going back to check it out?

DAISY

Not just yet. Do a search of Crampton's residents and see if you can find someone named Craig Kline, K-L-I-N-E.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Sure thing.

DAISY

*I'm telling you Arnie...There's something *really weird* going on down here.*

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - GADD RANCH - ROUND BACK

Gadd jogs down the path to the stable, and there's another crash. He opens the gate, and goes in.

INT. GADD RANCH STABLE HOUSE

Gadd comes in; everything is destroyed; the loft has fallen apart, along with the staircase; as though a rhino tried to run up the stairs. There is a suspicious lack of horses, or even any kind of barn animal at all.

Gadd looks more disappointed than angry, and looks over at something off-screen.

GADD

(cross)

What'd I say about going upstairs!
 What'd I say about going upstairs!
 I said you're *too heavy!* Bad boy!
 You are a *bad, bad boy!*
 (wipes his brow, a
 disappointed parent)
 What do you say?

We pan over to ***reveal a large, guilty-looking Yoshi sitting in the corner.***

YOSHI

Ahm sawee.

INT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - CAFE

It's a blues joint straight out of the nineteen forties, complete with blue lighting and a fat little bearded wrinkle-faced Mushroom man plucking a guitar on a stool on stage. Luigi and Donkey Kong, both looking insanely out of place, sit near stage, with both of them seeming comically huge at the tiny table.

DONKEY KONG

So what happens?

LUIGI

The airplanes shoot him and he falls off the side of the building.

DONKEY KONG

(disappointed/disgruntled)

Awww! What happens to the girl?

LUIGI

She goes off with the human guy.

DONKEY KONG

That's so lame.

LUIGI

I know, but that's the point, it's tragic.

DONKEY KONG

Trajjic?

LUIGI

Sad.

DONKEY KONG

Why wouldya make somethin' just to be sad? Ain't there already enough to be sad about?

LUIGI

(raises his little wooden mug)

Hey, I'll drink to that.

Donkey Kong picks up his mug between two huge fingers, and they bump cups and drink. Luigi swallows and then looks at his cup.

LUIGI

Man, what *is* this stuff?

DONKEY KONG

Yopi juice.

LUIGI

It's good; like blueberry flavored milk.

DONKEY KONG

What's a blueberry?

LUIGI

(laughs to himself)

Nevermind. Tell me about your brother.

DONKEY KONG

Eh, you don't wanna hear that story. That's a sad story.

LUIGI

Hey, I told you a sad story; you owe me.

DONKEY KONG

(laughs)

Yeah, well...

FLASHBACK TO:

KONGALAND - LOHORSA BASIN - BEACH

It's a gorgeous bright yellow beach next to an enormous, beautiful bright blue ocean that seems to stretch onto the horizon forever. **YOUNG DONKEY KONG** and **YOUNG FUNKY KONG** walk along the beach. Young Funky looks a lot like Young Donkey, save that he has much more red in his fur and a thinner face.

DONKEY KONG (V.O.)

Round ten years ago, everything wuz goin' real good for the Kongs. We'd started exporting wood and bananas to the Mushroom Kingdom with permission from King Craig, and it looked like eventually everything was gonna work out okay. But then...

Young Donkey Kong turns out to the ocean to see an enormous fleet of galleons. Out on the bow of the foremost ship, King Kay Rool stands tall. Young Donkey Kong looks to Young Funky Kong, who's eyes are wide.

BACK TO: CAFE

DONKEY KONG

And that was that. He just turned tail.

LUIGI

He ran before the fighting even started?

DONKEY KONG

Etro Kong wasn't no fool; we'd dealt with the Kremlings before, he knew what was coming. He'd built this...machine. He was always real good with stuff like that, and once the Kremlings hit shore, he hopped onto his doohickey and off he went.

LUIGI

Well...I mean, one man couldn't have made too much of a difference, right?

DONKEY KONG

That ain't what it's about; we Kongs don't run from a fight, even if we know we can't win.

(MORE)

DONKEY KONG (cont'd)

Yah don't need to go huntin' for trouble, but if someone's attacking your homeland, you best be ready to fight real hard to protect it. And Etro didn't even wait for the fight to start; he just jumped into the birdie he built and

(gestures)

Fwoosh. Flew away.

LUIGI

His doohickey could fly?

DONKEY KONG

(sips his juice)

Like I said, he was real good with machines.

LUIGI

That sounds like an air-

(notices his watch)

Crap!

(stands up)

Sorry DK, I've got to go.

DONKEY KONG

Oh, right, prepare fer the meetin'.

LUIGI

Bingo.

DONKEY KONG

What?

LUIGI

(rushing out)

Nothing. See you there!

Luigi exits, and DK smiles.

DONKEY KONG

(mumbles)

Wacky humans.

CUT TO: LUIGI
SWEEPING OPEN
THE DOOR OF THE
CLOSET IN HIS
ROOM

INT. VILLA DE MARIO - LUIGI'S BEDROOM

The clothes in the closet are all a single uniform in different color schemes (including his fire-flower costume from the first game, and all the different color variations from Super Smash Brothers). Below them sit a dozen pairs of boots.

LUIGI

Huh.

(reaches in and pulls out an outfit identical to the one he currently wears, but in immaculate, unworn condition)

This'll do.

INT. THE VILLA DE MARIO - LUIGI'S BEDROOM - LUIGI'S BATHROOM

Luigi goes into the bathroom, and looks around; it looks to be a relatively standard Earth bathroom. A sink with hot and cold knobs. A bath/shower combo over in the corner. A toilet. Green towels marked with white L's. A cup with toothbrushes and tooth-paste.

He goes over to the toilet, opens the lid and looks in. It's a normal toilet. He flushes it once just to be certain, then laughs at his own paranoia and sits down on the lid, taking off his shoes. Just when he was relaxing into the "well at least the bathroom is normal" vibe, a little Wiggler sticks its head out of the water faucet, scaring the bejesus out of him and causing him to go crashing into the tub.

LUIGI

(terrified)

Aah!

LITTLE WIGGLER

Oi, is this the corner of Thirty Second and Venya?

LUIGI

Aah!

LITTLE WIGGLER

(groans, turning around)

I guess not then.

(as he disappears into the pipe)

Sodding human sewer systems, like a maze in here.

Luigi sits gasping in the tub.

CUT TO: THE
FAUCET OF THE
SINK, NOW JAMMED
WITH A TOOTH
BRUSH

With the sink situation under control, Luigi has gotten into the shower (shoulders up shots only, of course). it's a normal golden shower head, and he turns it on; it sputters for a moment, and then shoots out water. Luigi smiles in the warm water as the caked layers of mud and filth begin to wash off of him.

CUT TO: CLEAN,
SHIRTLESS LUIGI
STANDING IN
FRONT OF THE
MIRROR

Luigi takes a moment to sort through the items on the counter; most are standard drug-store bathroom supplies, with the exclusion of a small plastic rectangle. He picks it up, and looks in; very suddenly, three tiny purple snake-heads whip out at him, apparently biting his face several times.

Luigi yelps and throws the rectangle into the sink, and then notices his reflection in the mirror; the places where he was "bitten" are now clean-shaven. He takes a loooong moment to think, and then slowly picks up the "organic razor." Again the snake heads fire out, and begin voraciously dining on Luigi's stubble.

TINY TRICLYDE
(rapidly shaving Luigi)
Yum Yum Yum Yum Yum Yum Yum...

LUIGI
Cool.

INT. THE VILLA DE MARIO - LUIGI'S BEDROOM - SHORTLY
THEREAFTER

Luigi sits intently at his desk, writing something on a sheet of paper. He sits and thinks for a second, then scribbles down another line. There's a knock at the door.

LUIGI
(without looking up)
Come in.

Mario comes in, looking clean and refreshed.

MARIO

Look at you; I thought you'd get
lost out there.

LUIGI

(still scribbling on his
paper)
Nah...You've got all the street
signs set up pretty good.

MARIO

Before I got here, it was mainly
guesstimation as to where you were
in the city. Can't have that,
right?

LUIGI

(turns, looking at his
brother)
You're really quite an incredible
person, Mario.

Mario's face goes completely blank; he has no idea what to
do.

MARIO

(weakly)
Thank you...Luigi.

LUIGI

(standing up, holding his
document)
I'm being serious; going through
the city, seeing all the things
you've done for this place...It's
kind of overwhelming. And not just
the technological stuff, either;
you know they've got tennis
tournaments down there? I even saw
a couple of Mushroom People riding
around in go-carts like the ones we
used to build in the back yard.
You did all this *in a year*, Mario.

MARIO

(taking off his cap,
nervous;
(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
 this isn't some random
 Mushroom person, this is
his little brother, who
 he's been compared to
 negatively since he was
 old enough to talk, and
 suddenly he's shy, low-
 self esteem Mario again)
 I...Well, it's been a little over a
 year-

LUIGI
 (smiling)
 Mario.

MARIO
 Heh, right, well...We're gonna be
 late.

Mario rushes off. Luigi laughs to himself, sticks his
 document in his pocket and follows.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL

Luigi finally catches up with Mario; the hall is hushed, and
 Mushroom guards stand at every door.

LUIGI
 Man, it's weird in here.

MARIO
 Security's jacked up; two of the
 biggest threats to the kingdom are
 going to be in the castle.

LUIGI
 Uh, speaking of, I had some, uh,
 (reaches into his pocket,
 pulls out the piece of
 paper)
 Questions to ask you.

MARIO
 (as they scale the steps)
 Hit me.

LUIGI
 Okay, number one: I've been seeing
 a lot of stuff that looks like it
 runs on electric power, and-

MARIO
(swiftly)
Stars.

LUIGI
Eh?

MARIO
When a star falls from the sky, the mushroom people go and harvest it; they then take wires made of a metal called Frindium, and channel them to the simple electronics they've invented. The stars work for four years, regardless of usage; in fact, the most severe thing Bowser has ever done to us was steal all the stars in the Kingdom and spread them out all over the world.

LUIGI
Right, okay, number two: I've been hearing all sorts of music-

MARIO
(swiftly)
Mainly our music; I bring dozens of CDs in here each month. There was very little music among the Mushroom people when I first got here, but they've taken a real liking to trance and electronica. Some have gotten heavily into blues and soul; don't ask me.

LUIGI
Right.
(checks his list)
Um, the boxes; if they're all over the place, and have been for all recorded Mushroom history, how come the Mushroom people don't open them?

MARIO
The contents don't work for natives of this dimension.

They go through a grand set of doors, and start down a long hall decorated by giant stain-glass windows of Mario, Peach and Craig on various adventures.

LUIGI
So, like, the cape wouldn't make a
Mushroom person fly, and fire-
flowers wouldn't-

MARIO
Exactly.

LUIGI
(checks his list)
And, uh...Back there, in the
jungle, you were *flying*.

MARIO
Huh?
(remembers)
Oh, yeah.

There's a silence as they walk, and Luigi looks frustrated.

LUIGI
So you just put on a cape and you
can fly?

MARIO
(holding up three fingers
and ticking them off one
by one)
There are three ways for humans to
fly around here: the cap, the cape
and the tail.

LUIGI
The cap?

MARIO
A cap with little wings on it.
It's fun.

LUIGI
(ignoring him)
And I saw the cape...What's the
tail?

MARIO
(stops walking and stops
Luigi)
You still have the leaf I gave you
before we jumped realities?

LUIGI
Sure; I transferred it when I put
on my new clothes.

MARIO
Get it out of your pocket.

LUIGI
(reaches into a pocket on
his overalls and draws
out the small, thick
brown leaf)
What is it?

MARIO
It's a Dream Leaf. If you're ever
in a fix where you need to fly,
just pop it in your mouth and chew
it up.

LUIGI
And then...What?

MARIO
You grow raccoon ears and a raccoon
tail and then if you wag the tail
hard enough you fly.

There's a dead silence.

LUIGI
You're...being serious?

MARIO
Yes.

LUIGI
(taking a last look at the
leaf before tucking it
back into his pocket)
Ah...Hah.

They reach a giant set of oaken doors, lined with brass.

MARIO
You think that's bad? You should
see what you've got to wear if you
want to breath under-water.
(Luigi blinks, and Mario
changes the subject)
Okay, chin up; you're representing
all of the Mushroom Kingdoms. Stay
near Peach and Craig; try to
present a united front.

LUIGI
Thus the matching uniforms.

MARIO
Speaking of, put on your gloves.

LUIGI
(putting on his gloves
hurriedly)
Because this is a *formal* affair.

MARIO
(not catching the sarcasm)
Exactly. And Luigi...Try not to
make us look stupid.

LUIGI
I remember when I used to say that
to you.

MARIO
(laughs, turns to Luigi)
You caught me. I'm loving every
minute of this.

Mario pushes open the giant doors, giving a grand reveal
of...

INT. KLINE CASTLE - THE GRAND CONFERENCE ROOM - CONTINUOUS

The sky is visible through massive sky-lights, and the
bright, beautiful Mushroom Kingdom sunlight illuminates a
room straight from the tales of King Arthur. An enormous
circular table dominates the scene, surrounded by
representatives of each of the major civilizations in the
surreal, colorful world of the Mushroom Kingdom.

A good majority of them look like rejects from Disney Films;
twisted anthropomorphic characters too real to be cute but
too strange to be real. Seated or standing next to the table
are: **{THE CLOUD KING}**, **{THE CLOUD QUEEN}**, **{FROGFUCIUS}**,
{MALLOW}, King Kay Rool, a couple of body guard Kremlings,
CRANKY KONG, Donkey Kong, **DYNA MOLE**, and **{MONTY MOLE}**.

A massive door sits at the other side of the room, and
several side doors line the walls behind decorative columns.
Up on the second and third floor of the room, citizenry and
the press watch the happenings like a theater, harkening back
to the operation of ancient European courts.

There are two empty seats, and they are directly opposite
from one another; one of them is grandly decorated with
bottle caps and "Transformers" stickers; the other is *huge*,
lined with spikes and chains. Mario leads Luigi up to the
table, and Toad, who stands nearby, blows a trumpet.

TOAD
 (declarative)
 The Super Mario Brothers.

There's a gigantic burst of applause from up in the observing decks, and Mario and Luigi are silhouetted by the bursts of dozens of flash-bulbs.

LUIGI
 (shielding his eyes)
 Super Mario Brothers?

MARIO
 (laughs, waving to the crowd)
 Catchy, right?

Luigi and Mario step up to the table, and the crowd goes quiet. We pan around the table clockwise, stopping briefly on each ruler as Mario quietly talks about them.

MARIO
 (quietly, as the rulers give ceremonial greetings)
 The big fat alligator at the end of the table is King Kay Rool. He's leader of the Kremlings.

LUIGI
 That's the guy Donkey Kong was talking about, right? The pirate?

MARIO
 (smiles at Luigi, proud that he's catching on to life in the Mushroom Kingdom)
 Right. The Kremlings are a lot like the Koopa Troop; they prefer to conquer rather than kill. They mainly stick to Kong Country, but they've got the biggest naval fleet in this world. He may not be a major player, but he's no joke.

King Kay Rool picks something out of his teeth and flicks it out onto the table; it's the skull of some kind of jungle animal.

LUIGI

(nervous)

By the looks of him I thought **he**
was Bowser.

MARIO

(giggles)

No. He *wishes* he was Bowser.
Koopa will arrive late, make a big
entrance. That's his style.

LUIGI

How about the frog guys?

MARIO

The old one they're all standing
around is Kerpdichlaeti. I call
him Frogfucius; he's soft spoken,
but he's practically a god to his
people. The little puff ball out
in front of him is Mallow, one of
the best people you can meet
around here, and that's saying
something. He's the prince of
Nimbus Land, but his parents sent
him to live with the frogs so he
could grow up humble.

LUIGI

(nodding at the cloud
people at the other side
of the table)

Those are his parents over there?

MARIO

Yeah; those are the king and queen
of Nimbus Land. Technologically,
the Nimbans are a bit higher up
than everyone else; they fly around
in magical cities that float on
clouds.

LUIGI

Ah.

Luigi watches as the Cloud Queen smiles warmly across the
table at Mallow, who smiles and bows his head.

LUIGI

That only leaves the Moles and the
Kongs.

MARIO

Right. The Molemites are from Sarasaland; the big one is Monty and the littler one is Dyna. They don't have a real government over there; I think they must've been elected to come at random.

LUIGI

Why do you say that?

MARIO

Well, let's just put it this way: If I could pick anyone to represent Moleville, Monty would be the absolute last name on my list.

Luigi watches as Monty picks his nose, inspects his findings, looks around to make sure no one is watching, and then stuffs his bounty into his mouth. Monty somehow didn't notice that the Cloud King is staring directly at him, disgusted. Luigi blinks.

MARIO

(reluctant about this whole affair after what he's just witnessed)

Yeah...

(makes a small gesture at the Kongs)

The geriatric behind DK is Masrafo Kong, but everybody calls him Cranky. He's eldest of the Kongs and therefore ruler by default.

LUIGI

Hell of a way to elect a leader.

MARIO

(a little annoyed with his brother)

They're *monkeys*, Luigi. There's a Kong named Kongity Kong for christsakes.

Trumpets sound through the giant room, and all the leaders stand in respect (King Kay Rool grumbles a bit, but stands nonetheless). Huge bright purple doors open behind Mario and Luigi, and Craig enters in his kingliest apparel, Peach at his side.

TOAD
 (from his position on the
 balcony above)
 All hail the king!

All of the leaders bow slightly, and Craig takes a seat in the bottle-caps and action-stickers chair.

CRAIG
 Be seated.

The Rulers all sit down, save Peach, who stands by the throne.

MARIO
 Any second now.

LUIGI
 What?

CRAIG
 (sounding very kingly
 indeed)
 Let me be the first to welcome you
 all to the Mushroom Kingdom. And
 also let me say how much I
 appreciate-

The whirring of some kind of giant engine emanates from above, and the Mushroom people up top start to panic. An enormous **{KOOPA AIR SHIP}** passes over the sky-light, drawing gasps and even a couple screams. There's a boom from somewhere nearby, and then another, and then another, closer and closer.

MARIO
 (groans)
Here we go. Luigi, watch him
 carefully. Watch the way he moves.
 I guarantee it's like nothing
 you've ever seen.

The heavy steel and wood doors at the far end of the room burst open, and in stomps **{BOWSER}**.

BOWSER
 (bellowing)
Fools! Cowardly, snivelling fools!

Luigi's jaw drops nearly off his face. The creature called Bowser Koopa is indeed, as Mario said much earlier, a turtle dragon. But it's the biggest, meanest, bipedal, somewhat humanoid turtle dragon imaginable.

A giant poof of fire red hair swings back and forth as he trundles towards the table, yellow and green skin shining in the light coming through the windows, a long, spiked tail swinging behind him.

His shell is bright green, and covered in white spikes sharp enough to cut your hand on. He wears spiked black bracelets and armbands, and two big bulls' horns protrude from his temples.

He stands fifteen feet tall, and probably weighs in the neighborhood of eight thousand pounds. Bowser is a brute with delusions of grace, elegance and nobility; a self-styled demigod convinced of his superiority to all of those around but still an animal at heart. A dozen Goombas follow him, flanked by two large Koopas wearing helmets and holding sledge hammers (**THE HAMMER BROTHERS**).

LUIGI

(after catching his
breath, quietly, in
disbelief)

You've fought that thing!?

MARIO

(nonchalant)

Dozens of times.

BOWSER

(ranting)

This cretin disgraces you and kills your people, and this is how you handle it? Calling a *meeting*!?

HAH!

(a little puff of fire
shoots out of his mouth,
making everyone but Mario
flinch)

Mario, you're a warrior! Why do you waste your time with politics when you could go out there and *crush this human*?

MARIO

(cool)

He's got weapons, Bowser. You should know that; he seemed to have very little trouble taking out your troops on the Isle Of Giants.

BOWSER

(taken aback)

How did you know about that?

MARIO

I have eyes everywhere, Bowser.

BOWSER

(irked)

If you have eyes everywhere, give me this "Wallace" person's location and the Koopa Troop will crush him like a-

MARIO

Goomba?

This shuts Bowser up, and he snarls at Mario.

FROGFUCIUS

Let me say as the member of this council in charge of the smallest number of citizens, I am hesitant to engage in combat. The Froggix have no reason to fight Wallace, he has never harmed us; this is the war of The Mushroom Kingdom, not of Tadpole Pond. Why start a fire on a hot day?

CRAIG

I take issue with that, Wise One. He's already staged several raids on the Mushroom Kingdom, killing dozens of our people. Each time his troops suffered no casualties. He recently directly stated to Super Mario that he does not intend to *rule* our world, but rather to *destroy* it. And mass movements of Shy-Guy infantry have been spotted moving towards our city, arguably the social, political and cultural capital of this entire continent.

(waits for Bowser and the
Nimbans to stop huffing
and puffing)

The fire is already burning.

CRANKY KONG

Agreed, wise king. With the weapons Wallace has at his disposal, a prolonged war could be catastrophic.

Monty Mole farts loudly, and begins laughing uncontrollably.

MONTY MOLE

Did you hear that? PFFFBBBT! It
sounded just like PFFFFFFBBBBBT!

Everyone is staring at him; he doesn't seem to notice.

MONTY MOLE (CONT'D)

I farted!

Silence.

MONTY MOLE (CONT'D)

PFFFFFFFBBBBBBBBBBBBBT!!!!!!

Silence. Monty Mole lowers his head sadly.

KING KAY ROOL

(clears his throat and
looks to Craig)

Arrr, Honorable King, you've dealt
with us Kremlins' before with much
charity, considerin' our less than
spotless past, and, yee should make
no mistake, we're grateful that you
invited us to this meetin', seein'
as we're tryin' to straighten up
our image, get a land based dock
and all...But honestly, how tough
could this Wario blighter be? You
bally-hoo as though his measly army
could be a match for the Kremlings,
or the Koopa Troop. Ridiculous!
What does he have under his
command, eight, nine hundred scurvy
Shy-Guys, at most-

LUIGI

(stepping forward)
But they've got *guns*!

There's a moment of silence.

BOWSER

(menacing, pointing a
claw)

What the *schmeck* is *that*?

LUIGI

(weak in the knees, in a
squeaking voice)
I'm Luigi.

BOWSER
 (eyeing Mario)
 I could've **sworn** we signed an agreement stating that you would bring no more humans into our world.

MARIO
 (quickly)
 He's not human, he's my brother.

Luigi reacts.

BOWSER
 (slowly)
 In this peril, you choose to break our treaties? A foolish move, Mario. A *suspiciously* foolish move.

THE CLOUD KING
 What are you implying?

BOWSER
 Simply that Mario, a human, might be thinking of siding with his own kind-

MARIO
 (sharply)
 The Mushroom people are my kind!

BOWSER
 (ignoring him)
 A time of upheaval such as this would be ideal for him to seize power!

DONKEY KONG
 (stepping towards Bowser, outraged)
That's ridiculous! Mario would never-

Mario flips up and over the table, landing in front of Donkey Kong, holding him back before a monster royal rumble starts.

MARIO
 Calm down, big guy.

DONKEY KONG
(after making a false
lunge at Bowser, which
doesn't phase him in the
slightest; he goes so far
as to check talons in
boredom)

Awright. Sorry Mario.

Mario turns to Bowser, who sneers at Donkey Kong.

MARIO
I didn't bring Luigi in to help me
take over. If I wanted to take
over I could have done it the first
time you kidnapped the princess, or
when you captured the dukes and the
Star Wands, or the second time you
kidnapped the princess, or after
Smithy invaded, or the third time
you kidnapped the princess-

PEACH
(groans, covering her
eyes)
Point taken, Mario.

MARIO
I brought Luigi here to *help us*.
Luigi, as a human, is easily worth
a hundred of your best troops and
you know that.

Bowser snarls, and then reluctantly nods.

BOWSER
You brought him in as a tactical
asset. That much I might be
persuaded to believe.

MARIO
You *will* believe it, Bowser,
because you don't have a choice.
(turns to Toad)
Toad, show us the diagrams the
Princess drew.

Toad nods, and unveils a large presentation poster board. On
it is a crayon drawing of a gun and a bullet; it looks like
an eight year old drew it.

Under it is the label "GUN." This draws a surprised, somewhat fearful reaction from the observing decks above, and a reverent silence from the leaders at the table. Luigi snorts back laughter, and the Princess sticks her tongue out at him.

MARIO
 (nodding towards the
 poster)
 By now you've all seen these.

THE CLOUD KING
 That's a...
 (tentative)
 "Pistol," isn't it?

MARIO
 Yes, King Strato.

LUIGI
 (whispers, holding back
 laughter)
 King Strato?

Luigi lets out a subdued grunt of pain as Mario subtly stomps his foot.

MARIO
 Most guns can launch bullets, small chunks of metal, up to three hundred feet; that's the equivalent of thirty guachos or fifty Koopa-Metric.

CRANKY KONG
 Can the bullets chase a target?

MARIO
 No; they move very very fast in a straight line.

BOWSER
 (loudly, trying to be
 constructive)
 It has been shown that the shell of a seasoned Koopa Warrior can easily withstand multiple hits, but the soft flesh is completely vulnerable; the **bullets** don't always pass through the body, either; occasionally they become lodged, causing internal damage.

This garners a somewhat impressed/fearful reaction.

KING KAY ROOL

In Wario's raids on our harbors, I have seen..."guns"...That shoot many bullets at a time. They are larger than the model depicted in the diagram, yes?

PEACH

(glad that everybody is participating)
That's right. There are many, many different types of guns; some are more dangerous than others, but every gun can kill you, regardless of your species.

Bowser starts to dispute this, but thinks better of it; he's being surprisingly well behaved.

MARIO

Next diagram, Toad.

Toad nods, and turns the diagram over, revealing a box with a stick coming out of it drawn in crayon. It's marked "TANK." Next to it, for scale, is a child's drawing of Mario.

MARIO

This is a "tank."

Monty Mole raises his hand and practically jumps onto the table.

MONTY MOLE

Oh! Oh! Oh! Oh! Oh!

Mario shrugs and groans.

MARIO

Yes Monty?

MONTY MOLE

I seen one of those! I seen Wario usin' it, teachin' the Shy-Guys how to drive'em out in the desert!

THE CLOUD QUEEN

(concerned)
What does it do?

MONTY MOLE

Well, it rolls like a train, but without a track.

(MORE)

MONTY MOLE (cont'd)
 And that end, the pokey bit up top
 there, it can sneeze fireballs;
 menacing beast, it is.

MARIO
 Why didn't you report any of this?

MONTY MOLE
 Well, I...I sort of forgot until
 just now, to tell you the truth.
 It's a very busy life in MoleVille,
 holes to be dug and whatnot.

Everyone looks vaguely pissed at Monty.

CRANKY KONG
 What is the power of a tank's
 fireballs?

LUIGI
 (stepping forward)
 They're not really fireballs.

Again, everyone looks at luigi. He's more confident this
 time.

LUIGI
 They're not fireballs.

Mario smiles and him and motions for him to go on.

LUIGI
 Well, they're like bullets, but
 much bigger. Like the size of my
 arm. And when they impact, they
 explode.

BOWSER
 How large are the explosions?

LUIGI
 Large.

BOWSER
 (lurching slightly towards
 Luigi)
 How large?

LUIGI
 (intimidated)
 Um...big?

KING KAY ROOL
 They're armor-plated, I suppose.

MARIO

Yeah, steel; sometimes up to eight inches thick.

KING KAY ROOL

(despairingly)

Shiver me timbers.

MARIO

We don't know how many tanks Wario has, or how many guns, for that matter.

(getting verbose)

He could strike any Kingdom, at any time, using these weapons. The Shy-Guys who he commands do not know fear, nor mercy.

(looks to Peach, who nods)

It is for this reason that I suggest we centralize; all the Kingdoms moving their armies and citizenry here, into the Mushroom Capital.

(every one starts mumbling back and forth, but Mario keeps on)

Even with the combined military forces of the Mushroom Kingdom, the Kremlin fleet and the Koopa Troop, I can't *guarantee* our safety. But I can tell you that we can give Wallace a hell of a fight, more than any of us could on our own.

FROGFUCIUS

(angry, his little beard shaking)

This is preposterous! You'd have us abandon our homes?

MARIO

Not abandon..."relocate." On a temporary basis. The Kongs have already left Kongaland for the safety of the city's walls. With the bulk of the Koopa Troop camped out here, we could make the city near to impenetrable to conventional forces. Think of what we could do with the Kremplings to help us with fire power, and the Moles to bulk up our defenses.

(MORE)

MARIO (cont'd)
 A Nimban cloud ship, raining lightning and hail down onto Wallace's forces, the Froggix running messages from the castle to the troops...If we all unite under one flag, we have a much better chance of survival.

Mario glances at Peach as all the creatures discuss what he's said.

CRAIG
 (very quietly, rolling the Micro-Machine Ferrari back and forth on the arm of his chair)
Vroom. Vroom.

Peach pokes Craig harshly in the arm, and then notices Mario. She nods.

MARIO
 (a tad quieter than usual)
 And I think we should contact Booster.

All conversation at the table stops.

CRAIG
 What?
 (stands up)
What?
 (looks to the creatures)
 He didn't run this by me, this is the first I've heard of it, I swear to you.
 (to Mario)
 What're you doing here? What's your plan?

PEACH
 I think it's a great idea.

Bowser rolls his eyes.

PEACH
 Booster is the only one in the entire Mushroom Kingdom who has weapons as powerful as Wallace; it's only logical that we at least *attempt* to reach him.

LUIGI
 (to Toad)
 Who's Booster?

Toad shushes him.

THE CLOUD KING
 The last time I saw Booster he was
 headed south towards Sarasaland in
 a gyrocopter, in retreat from *you*,
 Mario. I strongly doubt he'll be
 easily persuaded to-

PEACH
 Persuasion isn't the issue;
 Booster's smart. He'll realize
 that it's only a matter of time
 till Wallace goes after him and his
 Kingdom.

BOWSER
 (snorts)
 "Kingdom."

PEACH
 (annoyed, but sojourning
 on)
 I am convinced that if we approach
 Booster peaceably-

CRAIG
 Peaceably?! Peach, the guy is as
 crazy as a hat made of pancakes!

PEACH
 We've reasoned with him before, I
 don't see why we couldn't again.
 Lives are at stake.

Everyone thinks.

CRAIG
 Well...Who's going to get him then?

There's a pause, and then Toad raises his hand.

TOAD
 I'll go.

Bowser laughs.

BOWSER

I like your spirit, little one.
And how do you intend to make your
way across the deserts before
Wallace razes your kingdom to the
ground?

TOAD

Well, I would hope to borrow one of
your Air Ships, sir. That would
make the whole endeavor much
easier.

Everyone at the table laughs...Except for Bowser. Bowser
looks from Mario to Peach and back; he's smart, and he's
figured out the true originator of the "Booster" plan.

BOWSER

(quietly)
I'll do it.

The laughter dies down.

THE CLOUD KING

What?

BOWSER

(louder)
I said "I'll do it." It's not too
complicated a sentence for you, is
it moisture-boy?

The Cloud King frowns.

CRAIG

You'll loan us an airship?

BOWSER

(standing up out of his
giant chair, getting
ready to leave)
I don't see why not, as I plan to
have all four of them over your
city within the hour; I like the
Princess's plan; band together as
one, presenting a powerful united
front.

DONKEY KONG

(not understanding
subtext)
But it wuz Mario who-

Cranky Kong raises his cane to DK's lips, shushing him.

BOWSER

I will have all, yes, *all* of my
followers, soldiers and citizenry,
headed into Mushroom Country by sun
down.

(looks to the others at
the table)

I suggest you all do the same; if
we *must* die, then let us die in the
most *glorious battle the Mushroom
Kingdom has ever seen!*

THE CLOUD KING

Here here!

KING KAY ROOL

(getting into the spirit
of things)

Ar! Just give me a coupla hours to
rally me mates, and we'll
stand'longside yah!

CRANKY KONG

You know you already have our
support, King Craig.

Monty Mole is asleep, snoring gently. Dyna nudges him, and
he snorts and wakes up.

MONTY MOLE

(groggy)

What? Yes! Do! Huh?

DYNA

The Molemites will come; we don't
want to be out there alone when he
shows up with those "tank"
things...

Mario notices Frogfucius heading out a side door with Mallow,
and follows, motioning to Luigi to stay behind.

CRAIG

It's agreed then. Tomorrow morning
we shall unite as one for as long
as necessary until the kingdom is
safe once more. Agreed, say "Aye."

THE RULERS

Aye.

EXT. KLINE CASTLE - DOCK

The environment should be modeled after the **FIRST STAGE** (outside the castle) in Super Mario 64.

It's the back of the castle, which faces the ocean; a little cobble-stone path goes down to the docks, where several smooth, sleek Mushroom sailing ships are docked, along with one that looks like an asian tramp steamer. It is to this that Frogfucius and Mallow are rapidly headed. Mario jumps down to them.

MARIO
 (landing in front of
 Frogfucius)
 Wise One, what are you doing?

FROGFUCIUS
 (pushing Mario aside with
 his cane)
Leaving.

MARIO
 Leaving!?

Frogfucius lowers his head.

FROGFUCIUS
 I'm afraid I cannot join you. My people will stay in our ancestral home of Tadpole Pond; Wallace will not come for us. Why should he? We have nothing to take.

MARIO
 You're not understanding! Please, please listen: He isn't Bowser! He doesn't want to **take** anything! He just wants to **destroy** it!

Frogfucius pauses, then shakes his head.

FROGFUCIUS
 That is ridiculous. Nothing is gained in destruction.

MARIO
 I know, but you're not understa-

FROGFUCIUS

I'm really quite tired of being told that I "don't understand," human.

Frogfucius hops on his boat, and Mallow follows.

MARIO

(quietly)

Mallow...You take care of them, okay?

MALLOW

(nods)

I'll try, sir.

Mario watches as the boat pulls away from the dock, and shakes his head sadly.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - THE GRAND CONFERENCE ROOM

The meeting has dispersed, and now each of the rulers is dealing with crowds of Mushroom Press of many species, trying to understand every single point of the meeting.

Bowser is conspicuously absent, although his Goomba escorts remain, standing stiffly in line, eyes up; these aren't the grunt infantry Goombas we saw out in the jungle, these are the King's personal guard, complete with giant spiked helmets, guarding against unexpected popping.

Luigi tries to go over to Craig and Peach, who are addressing the crowd, notices something pink slip out of the room in the corner of his eye, and he follows.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - HALLWAY - CONTINUOUS

Luigi comes out of a side-exit to the Grand Conference room, and looks around; the hallway is completely empty. He slowly starts heading down it.

LUIGI

(loudly)

Hello? Is anyone here?

He passes a hallway that branches off, and as soon as he does, Bowser's massive form pops out behind him, bathed in shadow as per usual. Luigi takes a few more steps and then stops, realizing he's being watched. He slowly turns and looks up at Bowser's enormous, dinosaur jaws.

Bowser takes a step forward, out of the shadows, revealing bright fires burning in his pupils.

LUIGI

Oh...

BOWSER

(slowly)

Super Luigi...Mario's brother, correct?

LUIGI

I...

(straightens his collar;
Bowser is by far the most
intimidating, terrifying
thing he's seen in the
Mushroom Kingdom so far)

Um...

Bowser lifts up a gargantuan hand and pushes Luigi, who loses his balance and falls on his butt. Bowser smiles.

BOWSER

The younger, **weaker** brother,
brought in out of desperation, a
last, panicked hope of survival.

LUIGI

...I...

BOWSER

(baring his teeth a
little)

**You think I don't know what Mario
was in YOUR world?**

(chortles)

It's written all over him; he was
pathetic. Alone. A **born loser**.

LUIGI

(crawling away a little as
Bowser advances)

You...

BOWSER

I can only imagine what kind of
disgraceful wretch **you** were. Dear
god, if you're even worse than
Mario, what revolting **new low** were
you at that you had to come here?
Sleeping in the street? Sorting
through garbage for clothes?
Eating sewage?

(MORE)

BOWSER (cont'd)
 (growls)
 You are **WEAK**.
 (roars)
YOU ARE NOTHING!

Bowser swings an enormous clawed paw down at Luigi. At the last possible second, Luigi shoots up an arm out of instinct and grabs Bowser at the wrist, stopping the massive claws just before they can tear off his head.

Bowser stands there for a moment, straining, and Luigi's strength begins to wain, Bowser's shaking hand moving closer and closer to his face. Bowser suddenly gives up (even though it seemed as though he would win), pulling back his arm.

BOWSER
 (smiling ever so slightly,
 nursing his wrist)
 Maybe not so weak after all.

Bowser turns, and starts to head away up the hallway, then stops and talks over his shoulder.

BOWSER
 I expect that you and your brother
 will accompany the little Mushroom
 on his suicidal quest into the
 Deserts Of Despair to contact Sir
 Booster.

LUIGI
 (weakly)
 ...I...

BOWSER
 Excellent.

Bowser goes back into the Grand Conference Room. Luigi sits on the floor, for a moment, eyes wide, and then collapses onto his back, staring at the ceiling, and lets out a loooooooooooooong breath.

LUIGI
 Holy crap.

INT. THE VILLA DE MARIO - LOUNGE

Luigi and Mario sit across the table from each other, clearly deep in conversation.

MARIO
 And he just walked away?

LUIGI
 Yeah; well, first
 (imitates Bowser)
 "Maybe you're not so weak," but
 then yeah, he just turned around
 and...

MARIO
 (imitating Bowser's
 footsteps)
 Boom. Boom. Boom. Boom.

LUIGI
Exactly.

MARIO
 Scared you pretty good, didn't he?

LUIGI
 (puts his hand on Mario's
 shoulder)
 Mario. I nearly browned my over-
 alls. Do **not** leave me alone around
 him again.

MARIO
 (laughing)
 Ah, forget it. Bowser was just
 testing you.

LUIGI
 Testing me!? *He nearly ripped my
 face off!*

MARIO
 And then....

LUIGI
 Then I came to you.

MARIO
 What were you saying about a pink
 thing just a minute ago?

LUIGI
 Oh, right...

CUT TO: LUIGI IN
 THE HALLWAY

Luigi lays there, still on his back, and something pink flits
 by him. He scrambles to his feet and looks around;

down at the far, far end of the hall **{KIRBY}** stands silhouetted in the light of one of the windows. He flits out of sight.

BACK TO: LIVING
ROOM

LUIGI

But it was only there for a second,
and-

MARIO

Its name is "Kirby."

LUIGI

Kirby?

MARIO

It's from Dreamland.

LUIGI

Dreamland, right, you've said
that...

A pause.

LUIGI

And Dreamland is...

MARIO

This is another dimension, Luigi.
(sits back in his chair,
sighing)
Sometimes there's just no
explaining things.

LUIGI

(after a pause, shaking
his head)
I'm sorry, Mario, but that isn't
going to cut it.

MARIO

(pondering)
Think of Kirby like...Like a fairy-
godmother, or an angel. He doesn't
talk, he's almost never seen, but
he's always there, always present,
always watching. And sometimes, if
the time is right, and you really
really need him...He's on your
side.

LUIGI
What do you mean?

MARIO
(standing up, shrugging)
I don't know. He's never appeared
to me; he's like an urban legend to
the Mushroom people.
(smiles, heading over to
the window)
So, Bowser said he thinks we should
go with Toad.

LUIGI
Yeah; he said he "assumed" we
would.

MARIO
Good. Cause I've wanted to ride on
one of these things for so long.
(gestures at something out
of the window)
Just look at the size of it,
wouldya?

Luigi stands up, and goes over to the window with Mario.

LUIGI
What're you looking at?
(looks out the window,
then speaks very quietly)
Oh.

We pan around to what they're looking at. The item in question is tethered to the highest parapet of the Kline Castle, like a zeppelin attached to the spire of the Empire State building. Imagine every beautiful, majestic, graceful image of a sixteenth century galleon you've ever seen. Now blow it up to the size of an air-craft carrier, and you're starting down the right path.

It hovers without any visible means of propulsion, enormous wooden frame lined with thin steel, cannons lining the sides, gigantic, billowing sails flutter and shake with the wind, and Koopas and Goombas scurry from place to place, straightening and adjusting things.

LUIGI
(slowly)
That's...**big.**

MARIO
 (grins)
 Yeeeeeeeeeeeah.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE KLINE CASTLE

Toad sits on his suitcase, surrounded by Goombas and Koopas, who look like they want to eat him whole. He looks around, understandably anxious, and starts whistling. The Koopa Troopas move in a little closer, and one of the Goombas licks its lips.

Toad looks directly at the lips licking Goomba and blows it a kiss; the Goomba blinks, and then steps back, looking around nervously at the other Goombas, who look to Toad.

Toad slides the hem of his vest aside, revealing the butt of a nasty looking scimitar style sword, then taps his belt, that has fourteen notches in it. The Goombas back off.

Mario and Luigi walk up, Luigi looking nervous in the presence of all the Koopa Troopas.

MARIO
 Toad? You okay?

TOAD
 (giving the lips-licking
 Goomba one last glare)
 I'm beautiful.

They all start up the ramp to the ship, and the Koopas and Goombas hesitantly follow.

PEACH
 (rushing up the ramp after
 them, shoving one of the
 Goombas out of her way)
 Mario! *Mario!*

Mario stops and turns, and Luigi follows suit.

PEACH
 (embracing Mario)
 You be careful.

MARIO
 I'm always careful.

PEACH

I'm just worried for the Kingdom; morale is going to be low with both you and Toad out of the city.

MARIO

DK is here; he's smarter than you give him credit for. If you need help with anything, you go straight to him.

PEACH

(clearly nervous)

You be

(kisses him)

Extra careful. I have a bad feeling.

MARIO

It'll be fine, Patricia. Next time you'll see me I'll have Booster's army right behind me.

PEACH

(backing down the ramp)

Yeah well, just make sure they're not *chasing* you.

(Mario laughs, but Luigi looks nervous, and Peach speaks once more, saying something completely baffling)

Don't ride the wrong roller coaster, right?

Mario rolls his eyes, and Peach laughs, hoping down to the ground. Mario and Luigi walk through the hatchway, boarding the Air-Ship.

INT. AIR-SHIP - HALLWAY

It's equivalent to a hallway on an aircraft carrier, but made of wood and lit by torches instead of electric lights. A Goomba leads Mario, Luigi and Toad further into the bowels of the vessel.

GOOMBA FLIGHT OFFICER

(snarling)

This way, Marios.

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 See what you did?

MARIO
 What?

LUIGI
 "Super **Mario** Brothers." Now they
 all think our last name is "Mario."

MARIO
 (laughs)
 Oh, come on, nobody's *that* stupid.

They turn a corner, passing by a large chamber containing what appears to be a tiny Sun, contained in a sort of metal-dish. Solar flares leap across its surface, and burn Goomba technicians who work the electrical machinery plugged into the metal-dish apparatus. Luigi stares at it for a moment, and then a Goomba bumps him, moving him along.

LUIGI
 (getting back on track)
 And what'd she mean, "don't ride
 the wrong roller coaster?"

TOAD
 (looking back at them)
 Booster makes roller coasters.

LUIGI
 Booster as in "the scary guy we're
 going to try to cajole into
 cooperation" Booster?

TOAD
 None other.

GOOMBA FLIGHT OFFICER
 (nodding its massive head
 at a door)
Your quarters, Mushroom.

TOAD
 (grins)
 You hear anybody screaming in the
 night, this is the door you kick
 down, right Mario?

MARIO
 (smiles at Toad, fatherly)
 Right.

Toad goes through the door. The Goomba turns and walks down the hallway, and Mario and Luigi follow.

LUIGI

Who or what is Booster, exactly? I mean, not to be a pain in the ass here, but I feel like I'm getting left in the dust.

MARIO

No sweat, Lou. To be honest, I don't really know Booster; he ran away as soon as I showed up. Apparently he's some sort of mad scientist; builds all sorts of crazy Looney Tune machines in the mountains at the far end of the Deserts Of Despair; he calls it "Monstro Town."

LUIGI

Sounds pleasant.

MARIO

You have no idea. Anyway, he's managed to gather something of a cult following out there, marauders and nomads. You know, types who don't fit in anywhere else; they all seem to end up with him.

LUIGI

What is he? I mean, what species?

MARIO

I don't actually know.

LUIGI

But you've seen him-

MARIO

Well, I've "seen" him, but I've never "seen" him.

LUIGI

(after a pause)

Huh?

MARIO

He wears this big suit of armor with blades all over it; he could be anything under there.

GOOMBA FLIGHT OFFICER
 (pushing open a door with
 his forehead)
Your quarters, Marios.

LUIGI
 (whispering)
 You hear that? He did it again, he
 said-

The brothers look into their quarters; it's *beyond* spartan. Two wooden boards for beds, laying on a floor covered by a big dirty rug with a picture of Bowser on it.

LUIGI
 (nervously)
 Well, this is going to be fun.

MARIO
 (smirking)
 You have no idea.

INT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE CHIPPED CUP DINER

It's a small town All-American diner that has, like everything else in the **SMW** version of the "real world" undergone a sort of entropy.

The pictures on the wall hang crooked, too high or too low, and the wall-paper has mostly peeled and rotted away, especially around the door. A poster above the bar reads "The Chipped Cup - Where the glass is always half-full!" and has a picture of a smiling woman holding a cup of milk.

Time has eroded the image; the woman now looks more like a snarling hag than a smiling house-wife, and the milk has taken a very suspect yellow tint.

Two guys play pool on a black pool table, with all grey balls, save the Eight-ball, which is a lovely shade of flesh eating disease red. Daisy sits at a booth at the far end of diner, staring at the plate in front of her.

On it sits runny, slimy eggs and bacon that looks veiny and raw, possibly sentient. Daisy stares at the food, and it seems to stare back. She picks up her fork, and hesitantly pokes the bacon, which seems to squirm, just a tiny bit, causing Daisy to jump nearly out of the booth. She slowly makes her way back to the plate, and slowly picks up the fork again, when her cell phone rings, making her twitch. She answers.

DAISY
Miyamoto.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
I got some stuff on "Craig Kline",
but you're not going to like it.

DAISY
If it's an address, I'll like it.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
It's an address, but-

DAISY
(pulling out a pen,
writing on her napkin)
Hit me.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
204 Westchester; it's a mansion.
But get this: Craig Kline and his
sister Patricia disappeared in
1988.

DAISY
Disappeared?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Yeah, but they got taken off the
missing persons list last year.

DAISY
Were they found?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Not exactly; it just gets weirder
from here. Guess who went to the
FBI office in Langley and had them
pulled off the list?

DAISY
Mario Cassavettes.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Bingo.

DAISY
So if Craig Nowhere Man isn't back
from Nowhere Land, whose address is
this?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
It's the Kline family.

DAISY
Consisting of...

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Mom, dad, and two adopted kids.

DAISY
(quietly)
Adopted kids...

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
Yeah, a boy and a girl, taken in
1989 and 1991, respectively. Named-

DAISY
Craig and Patricia?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)
(impressed)
You're good.

DAISY
I'm incredible. I'm booking a
motel room for tonight; cover for
me tomorrow, I'm going to go check
out the Klines.

ARNIE
Whoa whoa whoa, cover for **you**?
You're head of the whole division,
Daisy.

DAISY
(smiles)
Yeah, well, I don't want the street
jockeys knowing I'm out on a wild
goose chase after my ex, right?

ARNIE
It's official, he's your ex now?

DAISY
I...Nothing is...I'll call you
tomorrow.

Daisy closes the phone, and sits thinking. One of the pool
playing guys pipes up.

POOL PLAYER #1
(to the second pool
player)
Where's the three-ball?

POOL PLAYER #2

(groans)

Jesus.

(yells to the woman behind
the counter)

Mona, Anderson stole the three-ball
again!

Mona, a blue haired biker chick behind the counter, turns and looks at a thin, twitchy white guy sitting near the door.

MONA

Anderson...

Anderson screams in victory, and runs out the door; the two pool-players give chase. Daisy is nonplussed.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE CHIPPED CUP DINER

Daisy exits, and walks to her car. She stands there at the driver's side door, then sobs and collapses against the car, beating her head against it. Eventually she regains her composure and gets in the car.

After a pause to further get herself under control, she starts the car, and the radio blasts "Let's Hear It For The Boy" at full volume. Daisy goes to turn it off, but then sees that her volume/on/off knob is still broken. She slumps forward, putting her head on the steering wheel.

INT. AIR-SHIP - MARIO AND LUIGI'S QUARTERS

Mario and Luigi lay on the bunks, their over-alls straps down, talking and laughing.

LUIGI

Whatever happened to those, anyway?

MARIO

I found like ten of them a couple months back when I was cleaning your room.

LUIGI

Which ones?

MARIO

Mom, dad, and a little Paper Mario. The edges were all frayed, though. There were some pictures in there of our crushes, too.

LUIGI
No kidding? Like what grade?

MARIO
Fifth Grade.

LUIGI
Ooh, like Marjory Styles.

MARIO
Or, uh, Pauline Mazursky.

LUIGI
Yeah she looked good from afar
but...

LUIGI	MARIO
She was <i>far</i> from good.	She was <i>far</i> from good.

The brothers laugh, but then Mario's eyes widen, and he raises a hand, silencing Luigi.

MARIO
(quietly, listening to the
sound)
Oh god.

LUIGI
(standing up off his cot)
What? What's wrong?

MARIO
(rushing to the door)
Helicopters.

LUIGI
(eyes wide)
Helicopters!?

Luigi follows Mario out the door, both of them running.

EXT. THE AIR SHIP - MIDSHIP

Mario and Luigi run on deck just in time to see ***a military helicopter swing around over the bow of the Airship, a dozen Shy-Guys leaping off the landing struts and onto the deck, shooting the Goombas and Koopas that rush to stop them; a couple Goombas and Troopas manage to get the jump on the Shy-Guys, chomping or smashing them, but once the Shy-Guys get their guns up the fight is mostly one sided, and the deck becomes a mess of purple dust and blue glop.***

MARIO
 (infuriated)
 Oh, this is just shmeekin'
wonderful.

Mario runs up the stairs to head off the Shy-Guys. Luigi just stands still, a little shocked.

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 He taught them how to fly
helicopters?

A helicopter rises up just to Luigi's left, and a Shy-Guy with a gattling gun opens fire, reducing that area of the deck to splinters.

Toad, appearing from nowhere, tackles Luigi out of the way, and they take cover behind one of the cannons along the ship's side. The Shy-Guy howls and opens fire, and we zoom out to reveal that the Air Ship is *entirely surrounded* by a fleet of twenty-five helicopters of various types.

LUIGI
 (quietly, frantic)
 How the hell did he teach those
things to fly helicopters?

TOAD
 (pointing up deck)
 Luigi, look!

Mario has leapt off the bow of the Air Ship onto the side of one of the helicopters. He climbs up to the rotor and tears it off. The helicopter begins to drop, and Mario jumps off, running along the edge of the Air-Ship. He ***throws the rotor like a Shuriken, and it slices into the cockpit of another helicopter, which drops out of the air like a rock,*** disappearing into the clouds. An Apache helicopter fires a Sidewinder rocket at him, and he ***grabs it in mid-flight,*** his weight dragging it down out of sight beneath the airship.

LUIGI
 What's-

Mario, now ***hang-gliding on the missile,*** comes sailing up from the other side of the ship. He runs across the deck, being pulled by the missile, and then lets go, ***tossing it like javelin; the rocket impacts into one of the larger helicopters, turning it into a churning mass of fire.***

Wow.

LUIGI

Wow.

TOAD

MARIO
 (yelling at the
 helicopters)
 Where are you? *COME OUT WHERE I
 CAN SEE YOU!*

A large carrier helicopter comes up alongside the Air Ship,
 and the bay doors open. Wario stands tall against the winds.

WARIO
 (commanding the dozens of
 machine-gun wielding Shy-
 Guys around him)
FIRE!

The Shy-Guys start shooting, blowing apart the thick wood and
 steel sides of the ship like they're made of Styrofoam.
 Luigi and Toad run through the bombardment, trying to get to
 Mario, who's frantically directing Goombas and Koopas to the
 cannons.

MARIO
Return fire! Return fire!

Toad and Luigi take cover behind another cannon. Several of
 the Koopa Troopas manage to get focused, and fire one of the
 enormous cannons at an Osprey Combat helicopter to their
 left. There's a billow of thick black smoke, out of which
 flies a huge, ravenous **{BULLET BILL}**. It soars into the side
 of the Osprey, its ***steel crushing jaws tearing the Osprey in
 half.*** As the helicopter falls, the Bullet Bill follows,
 tearing off and devouring pieces like a piranha.

WARIO
 (quietly)
 Schmeck' ***Super*** Mario.
 (turns to his troops)
Burn it!

The Shy-Guys on the helicopter raise flamethrowers, and spray
 fire out onto the sides of the already badly damaged galleon,
 lighting it up like a bon-fire.

TOAD
 The ship's on fire!

LUIGI
 (deadpan)
 Thanks for the update, Toad.

TOAD
 What do we do?

LUIGI
 (panicking)
 I don't know, I don't know!

TOAD
 But you're Super Luigi!

LUIGI
 (losing it completely as
 an RPG zooms in from
 behind him)
**I'm NOT FREAKIN' SUPER LUIGI! I'M
 LUIGI DAVID CASSAVETTES, I'M A REAL
 ESTATE AG-**

The RPG strikes the cannon they're hiding behind, **blowing it off the deck and sending them both flying in different directions.** Luigi rolls across the deck twenty feet away, and scrambles to his feet to find himself surrounded by Goombas and Koopas, looking dangerous. Luigi gulps. One of the Koopas steps forward.

KOOPA AIR TROOPA
 (plaintive)
 What do we do?

There's a nervous pause, and then Luigi stands up, dusting himself off, recovering. Luigi looks around, noticing a nearby cannon.

LUIGI
 (pointing at the cannon)
 Do you guys know how to work that?

Up on Wario's helicopter, he shouts to the Shy-Guys.

WARIO
 Keep shooting! Sweep them off the
 decks-
 (notices a big plume of
 black smoke from one of
 the cannons amidships,
 and sees Luigi waving at
 him)
 What...

A Bullet Bill comes sailing up at his transport copter, and Wario dives out, down onto the deck of the airship. The Bullet Bill catches the helicopter around the center and shakes it like a chew toy, sending Shy-Guys and mechanical parts flying every which way.

The helicopter's fuel ignites, and lights up the sky in a huge yellow explosion which rocks the airship badly.

WARIO
Goddamnit! It's not supposed to be
this way!

Wario draws an uzi and blows away several Goombas, then throws a grenade up-deck that blows two Koopas out into the sky. Very suddenly, his lower leg is slashed badly.

WARIO
(pained)
Argh!
(turns, and sees Toad,
holding his scimitar.
Wario's eyes go wide,
furious)
YOU!

TOAD
(smirks, poses, imitating
Wario)
ME!

Wario raises the uzi and fires at Toad, who nimbly leaps up onto the rigging of one of the masts, and slices a rope to his left. The counter-weights drop, and Toad is pulled up into the sails.

Wario takes a huge leap after him, landing next to him on the mast, firing his uzi wildly. Toad ducks behind the stem of the mast, which is splintered apart by Wario's uzi fire.

WARIO
(pulling the pin out
several grenades)
Suck on this.

Wario throws the grenades, and they catch on the sails; the subsequent explosion **blows the canvas free of the masts**, and it goes fluttering off of the airship, causing the entire vessel to lurch badly. Down on the deck, Luigi is **thrown face first into the barrel of one of the cannons**, nearly knocking him out.

Mario continues battling the boarding Shy-Guys, even though he's nearly thrown overboard. Luigi looks up to see that several Shy-Guys have manned the enormous cannon which now faces directly at him.

LUIGI
Oh.

Luigi scrambles towards the aft, and the Shy-Guys fire the cannon; the Bullet Bill goes chomping through the deck like a chainsaw cutting through ply-wood, gulping down several Goombas and Shy-Guys as it goes.

Luigi leaps out of the way literally at the last possible instant, and the Bullet Bill goes crashing through the railing and flies off the side of the ship. Luigi lays panting on the deck, and looks up at the mast to see Toad facing down with Wario, who's drawn a machete.

WARIO

I've been waiting a long time for this, Mushroom.

TOAD

(raising his scimitar,
impatient)

Well, let's not wait any longer. You going to swing that nail file or am I going to have to wait all night?

WARIO

What, this?

(looks at the machete)

Oh, I was just holding this for looks.

Wario tosses the machete over his shoulder, and, in the same motion, draws a Glock and **shoots Toad twice in the chest.**

Toad stumbles back, looking at the wounds, and then drops off the side of the mast; he hits the deck and **explodes into a dozen twelve inch long spores**, which float up into the air.

Wario laughs, but can't gloat for long, as Mario tackles him from behind, **smashes his head against the mast, punches him in the throat and throws him down to the deck, which he crashes through into the galley.**

MARIO

(screaming frantically to
Luigi)

THE SPORES!

LUIGI

What?

MARIO
 (ducking and dodging
 through gunfire from Shy-
 Guys)

GET THE SPORES!

Luigi nods hesitantly, and then leaps down deck, grabbing the spores out of the air with one hand, clutching them to his chest with the other. The last one floats overboard, and Luigi dives after it without thinking, catches it and starts to drop. He screams and punches his free arm into the side of the ship.

CUT TO: A ROOM
 IN THE AIRSHIP

Luigi's arm sticks through the wall.

BACK TO: LUIGI
 DANGLING OFF THE
 SIDE OF THE AIR-
 SHIP.

A Koopa, rapidly turning into, purple dust, drops past Luigi.

LUIGI

Crap.

What Luigi doesn't notice, however, is that the spores he carries have slowly started to merge back together.

Up on deck, things are rapidly degenerating into a massacre. Only a few Goombas and Koopas are left, and they're being decimated by the now dominant Shy-Guys. Mario and Wario are in an all out brawl, knocking each other around and through the ship like pin balls, Mario getting the worst of it, though certainly holding his own. Wario fights like a super-powered street punk, Mario is all about grace and style, but Wario's sheer strength tips the odds in his favor.

He manages to punch Mario directly in the nose, sending him smashing into the deck, tearing up planks of wood as he goes. Back under the ship, Toad has fully reformed under Luigi's arm, though Luigi is too panicked to notice.

TOAD

Luigi.

LUIGI
 (startled)

Aah!

TOAD

Your hand's on my butt.

LUIGI

But...I thought you were dead!

TOAD

There's no time to explain, we have to help Mario!

Toad, naked (though we don't see anything explicit, of course, just his cute little Mushroom butt), climbs up over Luigi's head and hops up onto the deck. There's some scurrying around, and then Toad appears, fully clothed, with a rope.

TOAD

(throwing the rope down to Luigi)

Come on!

Toad pulls Luigi up, and they see Wario walk over to the felled Mario, pulling his machete out of where it's imbedded in the deck. Luigi and Toad run at him, but Wario hears them coming, and turns, flinging the machete at Luigi, who drops under it just in time, but still gets a nasty slice across the shoulder.

Toad reaches Wario, **who punts him like a football into a bulkhead**, and he collapses, motionless. Wario turns, and sees that Mario, though badly injured, has vanished. Wario reacts as any eight year old would to a frustration of this level; he shakes his arms and does a furious little stomping dance.

WARIO

Schmeck schmeck schmeck!

(screaming into his walkie talkie)

We're done here! Blow it up!

Luigi grunts, holding his wound, and then turns, hearing a helicopter approach from behind. It swoops over him, and a bomb drops off of the side, catching the Air-Ship right in the center.

The subsequent explosion **cracks the ship in half**, with Toad, Wario and most likely Mario on the front half and Luigi on the back, which is already beginning to drop.

Luigi, muttering and cursing to himself, pulls himself along the now nearly diagonal deck to the edge of the ship. The other half of the ship is still floating;

EXT. AIR-SHIP - CONTINUOUS

Luigi flies up and around to find Wario trying to board a helicopter, and nails him from behind, just as Mario did earlier in the jungles to Donkey Kong. He slams Wario into the floor and punches him in the back of the head several times, knocking his face against the deck. Wario shoves him off, and turns, drawing a straight razor.

WARIO
(wipes his face)
Oh, great. Amateur hour.

Luigi goes to punch Wario again, who swats his fist away and ***cuts him savagely across the face.***

LUIGI
(stumbling back, raising a hand)
Ahh!

Wario ***slices Luigi's extended hand across the palm,*** and then knees Luigi in the stomach, dropping him onto all fours. Wario uses his straight razor to slice off the Raccoon tail, and the ears disappear in a poof of yellow smoke.

Wario kicks Luigi several times, lifts him up by his collar, punches him twice, and then throws all his weight into a gut punch that sends Luigi flying into one of the masts, which cracks a little on his impact.

WARIO
(laughing)
Tiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiibeeeeeeeeeeer!

The mast fully cracks and topples over onto the prostrate Luigi, smashing him beneath it, and then drops off the side of the air ship.

MARIO
(appearing from the shadows of the shattered lower decks, badly hurt, whispering)
Luigi!

WARIO
(noting that the front-half of the air-ship has started to drop dramatically towards the desert)
(MORE)

WARIO (cont'd)
 And on that note, I think it's best
 that I bid you all adoo-ey. Smell
 you later,
 (screams)
Losers!

Wario makes an insane jump up into one of his remaining
 helicopters. The helicopter banks sharply, and we see that,
 unbeknownst to Wario, Mario is holding onto the bottom. As
 the rate of descent increases, the wreckage shifts, and then
 bursts apart, revealing the badly beaten and cut up Luigi.

LUIGI
 (shouts)
 Mario!
 (coughs a couple times,
 touches his bloodied
 face)
Ahh...
 (shouts)
 Toad!

The ship's position goes from diagonal to vertical, now
 falling very, **very** fast. There's a scream, and Luigi turns
 and sees Toad struggling against the winds; he's buried his
 scimitar into the deck, and is holding on for dear life.

LUIGI
 (yelling)
Toad, hold on!

TOAD
 (screaming)
 Luigi! Luigi! Help me!

Luigi spits out some blood and reaches into his pocket,
 pulling out the silver vial.

LUIGI
 (very quietly)
*Please god let this be something
 useful.*

Luigi dabs the liquid metal on his skin, and it almost
 immediately expands and wraps around his entire body, all of
 his exposed flesh becoming reflective and metallic.

LUIGI
 (looking at his arms)
 Cool.

TOAD
 (screaming)
 HEEEEEEEELLLLLLLLLLLLPPPPPPPPP!

Luigi snaps out of his reverie, and jumps over to Toad, his now super heavy body cracking the side of the bulkhead he hits. He grabs Toad by the arm and pulls him close.

LUIGI
I've got you, I've got you, don't
worry.

An Apache attack helicopter fires a sidewinder towards the remaining chunk of the ship.

LUIGI
Okay, worry a little.

The sidewinder impacts, the explosion sending Luigi and Toad hurtling down towards the desert (with Toad being protected from the flames by Luigi's metal body). ***They go crashing down into the dunes with an impact bordering on meteoric, Luigi releasing Toad after three bounces.***

Toad lands roughly in the sand, but Luigi keeps brutally bouncing and rolling up, down and across the dunes, leaving an impact streak as he goes. Pieces of the metal fluid are scratched off little by little until, when he last bounces agonizingly off screen, there's none left on him; he's a bloody pulp, and we hear him go crashing into the dunes.

SMASH CUT TO:

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE HELLO THERE MOTEL - ROOM 64

Daisy snaps awake, sitting up in bed.

DAISY
(sweating a little)
Luigi!

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - KLINE CASTLE - NIGHT

Wooster the Mushroom Man runs across the draw bridge, pushing aside Goombas, Mushrooms, Nimbans, Kongs and Moles.

WOOSTER
Emergency! This is an emergency!

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL - CONTINUOUS

Wooster continues through the entrance hall, up the stairs.

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - HALLWAYS

Wooster runs through the hallways, shoving and pushing.

WOOSTER
 (losing patience)
EMERGENCY! THIS IS AN EMERGENCY!

Wooster bursts through the doors into Craig's chambers.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - CRAIG'S ROYAL CHAMBERS - CONTINUOUS

Craig and Peach stand out on the gigantic porch, Craig looking through an arcane yet incredibly powerful telescope. Both look grim. Wooster crosses the room.

WOOSTER
 King Craig, there's an emergency-

PEACH
 (quickly)
 We know.

WOOSTER
 They-

CRAIG
 (peering through the
 telescope)
 We see.

We pan around to look at what Craig and Peach are so frightened by: A battalion of twenty five tanks and nine Armored Personnel Carriers has appeared on the hills ten miles out from the walls; several weird, spider-web-like tents have been set up between them, and Shy-Guys perch all over everything, perfectly still, their blank, pupil-less mask eyes staring towards the city.

Craig moves away from the telescope, looks at his feet and closes his eyes. Wooster, recognizing this to mean that Craig is thinking, pulls out a note pad and a quill.

CRAIG
 Send out telegraphs to the Koopas,
 Kongs, and the Moles; tell them to
 only approach from the southwest,
 and to try to move in large groups.

PEACH

Have all the Moles who're already here start digging trenches twenty yards from both sides of the wall.

CRAIG

Man the towers on the walls, and give the digging Moles a Koopa Troopa guard. Have the Kremling ships that've arrived so far pull around into the bay so that their cannons face those hills. Tell them that if those tanks move so much as an inch closer to the city, they can fire at will.

PEACH

They'll like that. Wooster. Go.

Wooster nods, and runs out the door; we hear him crying out "Urgent orders! Urgent orders!" as he shoves his way down the hallway.

CRAIG

(grunts, and walks inside)
Where the schmeck are the Nimbans?

PEACH

(looks up into the beautiful night sky, leans onto the balcony, looking out at the Shy-Guy battalion)
Mario...

TRANSITION: We pan up to the sky, and when we pan down we're with the fleet of helicopters over Sarasaland.

Wario leans halfway out of one of the choppers, smiling in the wind. We pan down, and see what Wario doesn't: a very bloody, very determined looking Mario holding onto the underside of the chopper, gripping it so hard his fingers have made deep dents into the metal. One of his eyes twitches.

TRANSITION: We pan out and over into the night sky, and then pan down to Daisy, sitting outside of her motel room, looking out into the stars, thinking.

TRANSITION: We pan up and over one more time, and pan down to The Deserts of Despair, in Sarasaland.

LUIGI (cont'd)
 (stands up)
 What...What happened to the desert?

KIRBY
 You fell a very long way. You were
 going to die, and if you died it
 would make everyone very sad.
 (offers its fingerless
 hand)
 Here, take my hand.

LUIGI
 (considering)
 Mario said you couldn't talk.

KIRBY
 (giggles sweetly)
 Mario doesn't know **everything**.

There's an odd, throaty hiss from below them.

KIRBY
 (a little urgent, but not
 panicked)
 Take my hand. You need to hurry.

LUIGI
 What? Why?

KIRBY
 You can't stay here much longer or
 you'll become a dream, like me;
 down there,
 (points)
 That's Nightmare Land. It's a bad
 place.

Luigi looks over the edge of the cloud, and the gnarled fangs
 of something ancient, rotting and evil suddenly **snap up at
 him**, making him jump back.

KIRBY
 (to shocked Luigi)
 Take my hand.

LUIGI
 (taking a last, cursory
 glance over the edge of
 the descending cloud)
 That sounds like a deal.

Luigi grasps Kirby's tiny conical arm, and Kirby flaps his
 little cones, lifting them both up, up and away from the
 sinking cloud, just as it's torn apart by Nightmare Monsters.

Luigi looks down and another Nightmare Monster jumps up and snaps at him, but he's well out of its reach.

LUIGI
(looking down at the
monsters)
Jesus...
(looks up at Kirby)
You need to take me back to the
Mushroom Kingdom. I need to warn
them about Wallace.

KIRBY
(floating them up higher
and higher)
I'm sorry. I can't do that.

They float past all manner of glowing bizarre stars and hearts, candy canes and purple orbs; strange, surreal creatures sing soft, crooning lullabies. In the distance, some sort of enormous light green wormhole swirls off into nothing. Kirby floats them towards the wormhole.

LUIGI
(frustrated)
Why the hell not? You can take me
here but you can't take me there?

KIRBY
Silly Luigi, I didn't actually **take**
you anywhere. You're still out in
the desert. All I did was stop you
from dying.

LUIGI
But I saw you earlier, didn't I?
In the real world.

KIRBY
You're asking good questions,
Luigi. You're learning.

LUIGI
Yeah well, once things get weird
enough, you just start accepting
things as you see them.

KIRBY
(giggles)
I like you, Luigi. You're smart.

LUIGI
 (noticing the wormhole as
 they approach it)
 What's that?

KIRBY
 It's a wake-hole; a gate back to
 your body in the physical world.

LUIGI
 (coming to a realization)
 In the physical world, I just got
 my ass kicked and fell like two
 thousand feet; don't send me back
 there yet!

KIRBY
 I'm sorry Luigi, but I told you:
 you can't stay here, or you'll
 become a dream, like me.

LUIGI
 (a little frantic as Kirby
 floats him over the
 wormhole)
 Just, wait, let me think here-

KIRBY
 Don't worry Luigi.

LUIGI
 Give me a second, give me one
 second-

KIRBY
 Whenever you need me, you just ask
 for Kirby. I'm always here, right
 behind your eyelids.

Luigi panics and screams, and Kirby drops him into the
 vortex.

EXT. SARASA LAND - THE DESERT

It's a seemingly endless, perfect desert; round, sloping
 dunes stretching as far as the eye can see, occasionally
 spotted by a dead tree or a perfectly round ball-cactus. We
 pan down to reveal Luigi laying a top a pile of air-ship
 wreckage, looking much the worse for wear, as he very well
 should be after the beating and the fall.

He's covered in cuts, scratches, bruises and scrapes. His nose is bleeding, possibly broken, and he's got an awfully painful looking black eye. One of the straps on his overalls is torn. He gasps in some air and sits up straight.

Luigi looks around; desert to the left, desert to the right, desert in front and behind and in the sky a sun that seems impossibly big and bright. Toad sits at his feet, staring intently at him.

TOAD
(overjoyed, throwing his
arms around Luigi)
You're alive!

LUIGI
(wiping the blood away
from his nose, glaring
into the sun)
Shit.

EXT. KLINE ESTATES - MORNING

It's an enormous house, modeled after the one Luigi "inherits" in **Luigi's Mansion**. The place is immaculately white; the first really clean and orderly place we've seen in the real world, and therefore immediately suspicious, even somewhat eerie. Daisy's Miata rolls up the drive-way, and stops at the front door.

Daisy gets out, and looks up at the strange house, starts for the door and then stops; some strange harp music is playing inside (fans will immediately recognize it as the "Water" music from the first **Super Mario Brothers** game.)

INT. THE KLINE ESTATES - EXTRAVAGANT FOYER - CONTINUOUS

The doorbell rings; it's the same creepy chime from **Luigi's Mansion**. There's silence, and then the quick pitter-patter of stocking feet.

EXT. KLINE ESTATES - CONTINUOUS

The big door swoops open, revealing a diminutive older woman in a white house-dress patterned with wavy, somewhat disorienting black lines, that seem to waver slightly whenever she moves, adding to the unpleasant, dizzying effect.

Daisy stands there staring at her, trying to make sense of the dress, and the woman, **LYDIA** Kline, speaks up in a voice that transitions rapidly and often in between dottily insane and downright obnoxious.

LYDIA
Can I help you?

DAISY
(managing to tear her eyes
away from the horrible
dress)
Yeah.
(straightens up)
Yes. I'm Detective Miyamoto, NYPD.
I'm here to ask you some questions
regarding an unsolved
disappearance.
(reacting to the somewhat
befuddled face Lydia
makes)
You're not obligated to let me in,
or even talk to me.

LYDIA
(still wearing the puzzled
expression)
No, no, it's all right. Please
come in; Neville and I are just
having lunch.

Lydia turns sharply and marches off into the house. Daisy reluctantly follows.

INT. THE KLINE ESTATES - EXTRAVAGANT FOYER - CONTINUOUS

Daisy walks into the house, which is all sparkling marble and dull granite. The walls are covered with family portraits that seem to go all the way back to the stone age. Daisy is so preoccupied by the bizarre portraits that she walks directly into Lydia, who's stopped dead in front of her.

DAISY
(recovering from the bump)
Oh, sorry-

LYDIA
(stabbing out a bright-red
finger nailed hand)
I'm Lydia.

DAISY

I-

LYDIA

Lydia Popple.

DAISY

(after a second's pause)

You-

LYDIA

Lydia Popple Kline.

DAISY

I-

LYDIA

What, you people don't shake hands?

DAISY

(completely frazzled at
this point)

What?

Lydia grabs Daisy's arm, and shakes it vigorously before Daisy recoils, a little afraid.

LYDIA

Come on.

Daisy follows Lydia further into the house.

EXT. SARASALAND - THE DESERT

Toad is slowly helping Luigi to his feet. They stumble, and Luigi falls face first.

TOAD

Ah! I'm sorry!

LUIGI

(spitting out some bloody
sand)

It's okay, it's okay. Fourteenth
time is the charm, come on.

They slowly, painfully work together to get Luigi up, and he finally manages to stand on his own.

LUIGI

There we go.
 (looks around, desert in
 all directions)
 Suddenly I don't remember why I
 wanted to stand up.

Toad stays quiet, watching Luigi.

LUIGI

What'd you say this place was
 called again?

TOAD

We're in Sarasaland; the Deserts Of
 Despair.

LUIGI

Deserts Of Despair. It's almost
 Dickensian.
 (wipes his brow)
 I've got a broken nose, bruises and
 fractures all over, and I think
 either my knee-cap is busted or my
 leg is broken.
 (limps a little higher,
 sees desert everywhere)
 What's the quickest way out of
 here, Toad?

TOAD

(quietly)
 Uh...Quickest?

Luigi squints through blood, pain and sun-glare at Toad.

LUIGI

No quick way out, eh?

TOAD

The Deserts of Despair stretch for
 thousands of miles, and-

LUIGI

Well, are there any pipes?

TOAD

Huh?

LUIGI

Pipes, you know, the big green
 ones.

TOAD

How should I know? Not even Mario has mapped out the whole desert. During the day the sun gets so hot it burns the skin, and at night it gets so cold it can freeze a Mushroom solid!

LUIGI

(looking around, taking a limping step)
So what do we do?

TOAD

I don't know...
(rubs his shroom-cap)
Sit and wait for rescue, I guess.

Luigi looks up at the sky, and chuckles out a sick sound.

LUIGI

Man, screw that. Gimme that board.

TOAD

What?
(picks up a board)
This?

Luigi nods, and Toad tosses him the plank. Luigi puts the plank under his arm as a crutch, and starts limping into the desert.

TOAD

(confused)
What're you doing?

LUIGI

I'm walking.

TOAD

What? Why?

LUIGI

Because I'd rather die on my feet than sit around waiting for rescue that won't come.

TOAD

But...But...
(chasing after him)
The odds of finding anything are tiny; we'll just wander until we bump into a Pokey, or-

LUIGI
What's a Pokey?

TOAD
By the time we see one, it'll be
too late!

LUIGI
Then we'll have to be extra careful
not to see one.

TOAD
(frantic at this point)
The boredom of the deserts alone
has been known to drive Mushrooms
mad!

LUIGI
(starting to walk)
Well, we'll keep busy.
(turns back to Toad)
You know any songs?

EXT. KLINE ESTATES - VERANDA

It's a beautiful snow white veranda overlooking a huge garden filled with sickly looking pink flowers, covered in what appear to be varicose veins; quite a horrific sight indeed. Daisy sits in an uncomfortably small chair opposite Lydia and a massive ball of bearded flesh called **NEVILLE** Kline.

Neville wears an uncomfortably tight button up vest and tight white short-pants; he looks like a grotesque rendition of Tweedle-Dee. They talk in what seems like an all out shock-and-awe assault of verbiage, and Daisy is under siege.

NEVILLE
(sipping his tea)
Of course that was before Craig
went to High School.

LYDIA
Of course.

NEVILLE
All A student he is, Craig.

LYDIA
He's up for a scholarship.

NEVILLE
Indeed.

LYDIA
Of course Patricia-

NEVILLE
Peach we call her.

LYDIA
Patricia is home schooled. She's
the artist of the two, a talented
musician.

NEVILLE
Indeed.

LYDIA
That was her you heard playing the
piano, an original composition.

NEVILLE
She composes.

LYDIA
I just implied that, Neville.

NEVILLE
(by way of apology)
Indeed you did.

They both sip their tea, Daisy finally speaks up.

DAISY
Your kids, Patricia and Craig-

NEVILLE
That's right, Patricia and Craig.

LYDIA
Patricia and Craig, that's right.

DAISY
Are they your biological children?

Both of the Klines freeze, freakishly large grins plastered
on their faces like wax figures.

DAISY
A simple yes or no will suffice.

NEVILLE
Our children...Our "blood"
children, as it were, were lost in
a tragic accident.

LYDIA

(setting down her tea)

It was the biggest storm this area has ever seen; electrical, you know, fifteen lightning strikes were reported through out the town. It was in all the local papers, even on TV.

NEVILLE

The little ones were out playing in the woods when it rolled in. Out there with

(spits the words out)

Wallace Pike.

LYDIA

He was a *bad* boy, a *mean* boy.

NEVILLE

Our children would never hang around with a boy like him.

DAISY

(confused)

But they did, or-

NEVILLE

Our **real** children.

This shuts Daisy up.

DAISY

Weren't they-

LYDIA

(titters insanely)

Oh, the original Craig and Patricia were such **strange** children, so

bizarre, always

(gestures, laughs, rolls her eyes)

Lost in their own heads.

(gets very serious)

Learning disabled, you know.

(sits back)

You can never really **know** children like that; they were like little strangers living with us.

NEVILLE

But Craig David and Patricia Susan have been such successes;

(MORE)

NEVILLE (cont'd)
 much more like the children we
should have had.
 (laughs)
 Craig and Patricia were clearly
 some sort of cosmic mistake.

The couple laughs together. Daisy shakily puts down her tea cup, horrified. She looks around, trying to think of something to say, and finally comes out with...

DAISY
 Were bodies ever found?

NEVILLE
 (chuckles)
 No. We assume that boy, Pike,
 convinced them to run away.

LYDIA
 We were concerned at first.

NEVILLE
 Very concerned.

LYDIA
 But then we found this.

Lydia lifts a book up off the table. It's "**DIANETICS**" by L. Ron Hubbard.

NEVILLE
 (sage)
 It'll change your life.

DAISY
 (trying to stay on topic)
 This Pike kid, are his parents
 still in town?

NEVILLE
 Dead.

LYDIA
 As Dillinger. Drunk driving; it
 figures, really, people like that.

DAISY
 Like what?

LYDIA
 (sneering)
 Nuvo riche.
 (MORE)

LYDIA (cont'd)
(Daisy visibly draws a
blank)

New money.

NEVILLE
New *dirty* money more like it.
(Daisy leans in,
interested, prompting him
to continue)
The father, Spike Pike-

LYDIA
A ghastly name for a ghastly man.

NEVILLE
Was the criminal type; he was a gun
retailer.

LYDIA
Whole saler.

NEVILLE
And not respectable hunting
weapons; he sold high power stuff
all over the world.

LYDIA
Not that we're in favor of gun
control.

NEVILLE
Of course not. But the man had
connections, criminal connections.

DAISY
Is there a chance Wallace might
have kidnapped your children?

NEVILLE
Oh, no no no.
(chuckles)
Wallace was only eight.

DAISY
And where is he now?

LYDIA
Gone. He went missing that night
with Patty and Craig.

DAISY
So-

LYDIA

Look, we're tired of this; we want to put it behind us.

NEVILLE

Yes; we answered all your friend's questions, why do you need to hound us?

LYDIA

We're trying to forget past mistakes, and-

DAISY

(taking a break from her disgust to be confused)
My friend?

LYDIA

Yes. That greasy gentleman...What was his name...Carlo...Callow...

NEVILLE

(snaps his fingers)
Quizmo. Chuck P. Quizmo.

EXT. SARASA LAND - THE DESERT

Luigi limps along in the dunes, Toad close behind. Luigi is singing; he's no great talent, but he's certainly not painful to listen to.

LUIGI

(singing, tired)
Looooong ago...And not so far away...I fell in love with you...Before the second show...Your guitar, played so sweetly...But you're not really there...It's just the radio...

(looks around the endless desert, and abruptly changes course. Toad follows, and Luigi sings loudly)
Don't you remember you told me you loved me baby, said you'd be coming back this way, baby, baby baby baby baby baby baby...I love you...I really do...

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - WOODS

It's silent and peaceful in the woods, exotic and alien butterflies flitting from place to place, and then a tank rolls by, plowing down everything in its path. Five more follow, crushing and snapping the delicately beautiful flora and fauna like cellophane.

Wario sits astride the lead tank's big gun, grinning. We move past him, up, into the sky, to get a genuinely terrifying view; there forty more tanks following the first five, moving in the shadows of twenty combat helicopters.

Wario laughs, looking back at his battalion, and then turns forward into a **punch in the face**.

It's Mario; he looks filthy, beaten and in a very sour mood.

Mario presses his advantage, hitting Wario twice more with kung-fu strikes, and then **grabs the shaft of the tank's gun and bends it swiftly, wrapping it around Wario as the tank grinds to a halt**. Mario begins savagely punching Wario in the face again and again with his right hand, tearing his white glove and bloodying his knuckles.

MARIO
(screaming)
*You killed my brother! You killed
my brother! You-*

Mario notices that about two hundred Shy-Guys, forty five tanks and thirty helicopters now all have guns pointing at him, and stops punching Wario. Wario spits out a tooth.

WARIO
(sick, pained. child-like)
Hehehehehe...

Mario flips up onto a tree, bounces off it, somersaults backwards and vanishes into the woods, all the while Shy-Guys blast apart everything in sight. Wario groans and bends apart the gun-shaft of the tank, freeing himself.

WARIO
Cease fire.
(fire continues unabated,
and he screams)
CEASE FIRE!

One of the Shy-Guys makes a quizzical sound, and snarls.

WARIO
He's long gone by now, idiot.

The Shy-Guy makes a warbling hiss of protest, and Wario turns and shoots him in the face; his mask cracks, and his flesh shatters apart like glass; this is how shy-Guys die. The empty robe floats down off the side of the tank, and Wario looks into the jungles.

WARIO
Kamek!

{KAMEK} appears from the hatch of the tank, nervously grinning.

KAMEK
(scared)
Yeth your majethty?

WARIO
How many times do I have to tell you, moron, *don't call me that*. I'm not *king* of anything.

KAMEK
Yeth thir, thomtimeth I jutht forget.

WARIO
Any news?

KAMEK
We've been getting thom very thtrange report-th from our thcouts; it theems all the kingdomth are thtaging a math exthoduth to Muthroom Thity.

WARIO
(thinking)
They've united; they plan to make a stand against me.
(thinks, looking into the woods)
The game has changed, but the players are the same.
(turns, smiling at Kamek)
I just don't think those morons realize what twenty billion dollars will buy you these days.

We pan up to get another view of Wario's army, and realize what we saw the first time was less than half;

one hundred and twenty tanks and armored vehicles roll over the green plains, leaving greasy black tracks of torn up earth; AMX-30s, MBT 2000s, T-64s, T-72s, T-62s, BMP-23s, Boragh APCs, Type 60 Recoilless Gus, SO-120s, Kader Fahd APCs, BOV-VP APCs, BTR-152s, PLZ45s, ZTS Danas, M1975s, 2S5s and M107s.

He has enough artillery there to take on any major army on Earth in a ground war and give them a hellacious battle; this isn't going to be a fight. It's going to be an outright massacre.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE WALLS

The walls of Mushroom City are fifty feet high, made of enormous stone blocks, held together with concrete, steel plates and mortar. They ring the entire city, meaning that the walls, if straightened, would stretch for just over a ninety five miles.

Walkways line the inside of the walls at every twenty feet, and Mushrooms, Kremlings, Goombas and Kongs hustle and bustle along them, going about the duties of reinforcing the walls.

A huge caravan of Koopa civilians and Molemites comes in through the gigantic gates. Peach and Bowser stand on one of the parapets, from which they can see not only Wario's army massing in the hills, but also the Kremlings, the Koopas, The Mushroom people and the Kongs working together to mount Bullet Bill cannons along the top of the walls.

PEACH

(looking to Bowser)

It's kind of nice to see them working together, isn't it?

BOWSER

I've never put much value in the word "nice," Princess. Besides, my attention is diverted.

(nods to Wario's army)

More and more of those "tanks" gather in the hills, with dozens more headed this way. Gold must truly be invaluable in your world to buy all of these weapons.

PEACH

You say "your world" as though I still have stock placed in Earth, King Koopa.

One of the Kremplings stumbles whilst hoisting a cannon, and the cannon falls, yanking him off of his clawed feet. The cannon tumbles down, smashing through the walkways, and finally jerks to a halt.

We pan up to see that Donkey Kong, up on the wall, has caught the rope to the cannon. All the workers, Mushroom, Molemite, Krempling and Koopa alike, laugh and applaud. Donkey Kong smiles bashfully at them, unsure of how to handle the sudden attention.

BOWSER

My airships approach from the south, over the water, and Big Bertha reports that the Krempling fleet grows closer every second. If we attacked now, we could wipe him out.

PEACH

(grimacing slightly)
He won't even be there yet. Wallace will arrive last, with the biggest section of his troops; he's never been the most patient guy. He'll only be here for the bloodshed. All attacking now would do is waste our troops and tire them out before the *real* battle. We need to wait him out, get our defences as strong as possible and let him make the first move.
(pause)
What then, I don't know.

BOWSER

A thought strikes me; if we were to land my four strongest ships outside the North Walls, and relocate the cannons so that they all faced the hills, they could serve as armed barricades.

PEACH

(nods)
That's smart; but why not just land all the ships? He can't attack us from the air.

BOWSER

(darkly)

If there's one thing I learned from over a decade of fighting *children*, it's that you should never underestimate your enemies.

(Peach smiles)

My fleet will stay aloft, I command it.

PEACH

On the condition that they don't violate the airspace of the Nimbans; the last thing you want to do is piss them off; there's a strong chance they'll just float away if they feel "disrespected."

BOWSER

(after thinking)

Well put. I must admit, Princess, collaborating with you is...enlightening. Wario will be hard put to destroy our alliance, especially once Mario and Booster arrive.

CRAIG

It's nice to have the Koopa Troop on our side for once, King Koopa.

BOWSER

There's that word again. "Nice."

A Hammer Brother appears on the steps.

HAMMER BROTHER #1

Lieutenant Flutter has arrived, sir, and he's requesting your orders.

BOWSER

Tell him to wait.

HAMMER BROTHER #2

(poking his head out from behind Hammer Brother #1)

We did, sir, but he said it was urgent. Said the troops are restless with all these Mushrooms wanderin' around.

BOWSER

(sighs)

Princess, I'm afraid I have
business that needs attending to.
You will excuse me.

Bowser starts to head down the steps, when Peach, who's
looking out over the city, calls out to him.

PEACH

It's really beautiful, isn't it
Bowser?

BOWSER

(after taking a long,
unreadable look at the
Princess)

Of course it is. Why else do you
think I've been trying so hard to
take it?

Peach smiles, and Bowser walks out of sight.

EXT. SARASA LAND - THE DESERT - SUNSET

Luigi and Toad march onward through the desert, sweating.
They both look exhausted. Luigi is still singing, a new
song; "Flag Pole Sitta" by Harvey Danger, a seminal hit from
the 90s.

LUIGI

(stumbles, singing, barely
coherent)

Paranoia, paranoia everybody's
coming to get me, just say you
never met me...I'm running
underground with the moles...

(stumbles, gasps in air)

Digging holes...

(looks up into the sky
blankly, then back at
Toad)

Hear the voices in my head I swear
to god they sound like they're
snoring...

(looks back at Toad)

But if you're bored then you're
boring...

(lets the next words out
in a kind of scream)

The agony and the irony they're
killing me oooooohhhhhhhhhhh...

We go to a long shot of the horizon to show Luigi and Toad stumbling along in the desert against the brilliant setting sun.

LUIGI
(singing)
I'm not sick, but I'm not well...

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - CLUB SUGAR

It's a sleazy club; the only one in Crampton, and therefore, by definition, the worst. The sign is a man and a woman dancing, flashing neon, but several of the neon sets have broken, making it appear that the man is repeatedly bashing the woman in the face while she kicks him in the groin.

Daisy's Miata drives up and parks in the mostly empty parking lot. Daisy gets out, and looks up at the sign.

DAISY
Classy.

INT. CLUB SUGAR

It's entirely yellow lit, casting everything in shades of golden matter and black shadow. The room is circular, sunken at the middle to create a dance floor, where all variety of grotesques bump and grind to a sound system pumping several levels too loud.

A roller-skating guy with a bright blue afro who looks like he probably smells like rotten peanut butter is behind the admittance desk. This is **JIMMY**.

JIMMY
(singing along to the
music)
Everybody go get on the floor,
everybody walk like a dinosaur,
everybody-

Daisy enters, and immediately makes a face at the smell.

JIMMY
Oh, hey there buttercup.

Daisy grimaces and flashes her badge.

JIMMY
Whoaaaaaaa! Rewind: What I meant
to say was "Good evening, Officer."
(MORE)

JIMMY (cont'd)

(bows)

How can I help you?

DAISY

Man, you smell like rotten peanut butter.

(Jimmy looks sad)

Sorry, I've had a long day. I'm looking for Charles Peabody Quizmo.

JIMMY

Oh, Chuckie? He was here a minute ago...

DAISY

Any idea where he lives?

JIMMY

Nah, man. Who told you he'd be here? They'd probably know.

DAISY

Thanks for your input, but they're not the sort of people who like to spend a lot of time with guys like Quizmo. Anyone here know him?

JIMMY

Can't you guys find him with your like police database or something?

DAISY

(peering over Jimmy into the club)

We don't have an address for him; all we know is that he's a New Jersey resident, formerly of Pequasset, South Dakota.

One of the guys at the bar sits up. He has ratty, mussed red hair, and is in his mid forties, pale, eerily calm. His teeth all appear to have been broken; the caps cracked and worn. This is **CHET RIPPO**.

CHET

(to Daisy, shouting over the music)

Did you say Pequasset?

DAISY

Yeah.

CHET
 (standing up)
 So you're lookin' for Chuck?
 What'd he do?

Daisy approaches Chet.

DAISY
 You know him?

CHET
 Hey, maybe I do, maybe I don't. I
 saw that badge, lady, it's thin
 ice, especially around here.

DAISY
 What do you mean?

CHET
 Let's go over somewhere quieter and
 I'll tell you all about it.

Daisy pulls back her coat a little, revealing the butt of her
 holstered gun.

CHET
 (frowns)
 Cool down. I assure you, I have
 strictly honorable intentions.
 Just tryin' to help.

INT. CLUB SUGAR - BOOTH

The booth is behind the dance floor, and the music is less
 abrasive. However, the cigarette smoke is more than visible
 and hovers around and above the patrons, forming strange and
 sinister shapes that hold together only an instant before
 passing back into the thick cloud.

Daisy and Chet sit down, and Daisy immediately turns,
 confronting him.

DAISY
 Make this good.

CHET
 Hey, be cool. Ain't I seen you
 somewhere?
 (hits the side of his
 head)
 Mario, right? You're one of his
 friends?

Daisy gives a small nod.

CHET
(curious, gossipy)
You know where he is?

DAISY
You answer my questions first.

CHET
All right, all right, be cool.
(holds out a dirty hand)
I'm Chet, Chet Rippo.

DAISY
Lieutenant Miyamoto, NYPD.

CHET
NYPD? What're you-
(Daisy glares)
Hey, hey, I got it. Your questions
first. What do you need?

DAISY
Who is Chuck Quizmo?

CHET
Me and Mario, we went to high
school with him; he was the sort of
guy who you hung around with twenty
minutes and you were bound to be in
some kind of trouble. He ended up
on the highway patrol, but not for
long. They caught him selling
stuff.

DAISY
What kind of stuff?

CHET
(rolls his eyes)
Nah, nothing too bad; the guy will
sell anything. He was selling
police uniforms, badges, all sorts
of dumb crap like that. Souvenir
type stuff.

DAISY
And?

CHET
And he got fired. Now he's a
private eye;
(MORE)

CHET (cont'd)
of course, there ain't much for a
private eye to do round here...

DAISY
Do he and Mario still talk?

CHET
You do me favor and I'll tell you.

Daisy rolls her eyes.

CHET
Hey lady, unless you got some kinda
warrant, the way I figure it I'm
doing you a favor.

(Daisy glares at him)
And I figure I deserve a favor in
return.

DAISY
(frustrated)
Fine. What do you want?

CHET
(quietly)
You're down here doin' something
spooky, I can tell, and man, it's
about time; there's somethin'
really weird going on in this town.
There has been ever since I was a
kid, and I'm thinking just by
lookin' at your face that you're
the one who's going to blow it wide
open.

DAISY
And?

CHET
And I want to tag along.

DAISY
Is this some kind of ass-backwards
way of asking me on a date?

CHET
No, no way, nothing like that. I
just wanna be Tonto, you know,
Robin to your Batman.
(scooches around the
booth, and leans in
confidentially)
(MORE)

CHET (cont'd)

Weird things have been going on around here since before you and me were born, Detective. Disappearances, monster sightings, UFOs...

(leans back)

My wife left me, took my kid. I can't cover rent on my house, and I just got fired from my job up at the paint factory, and, in case you've yet to notice, there ain't exactly a lot to do around here.

(smiles his broken toothed smile)

Gimme a break. I'll tell you everything I know.

DAISY

(after a pause)

Deal.

CHET

(slaps the table, happy)

Right on, partner!

DAISY

Call me Lieutenant.

CHET

Right on, Lieutenant!

EXT. SARASA LAND - THE DESERT - NIGHT

Luigi and Toad wander along, aimlessly, shivering, and then come over a dune into a clearing. A very old looking **{POKEY}** towers over them, asleep, snoring softly. Behind it is a big red pipe, worn and rusted with age. But most curious of all is what lays just to the right of the sleeping Pokey; at first glance, it's just a pile of clothes.

But on closer inspection, it is revealed to be the skeleton of an 1800s American cowboy, complete with Stetson hat and six shooter. Luigi starts to limp towards it, and Toad yanks him back.

LUIGI

Hey!

TOAD

That's a Pokey!

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 Oh yeah?

TOAD
 They're the most vicious animal in
 all the kingdoms! They eat nothing
 but live prey, and-

LUIGI
 But we could hop that pipe and get
 the hell out of here; you see that
 skeleton? It's human. That means
 that that pipe goes back to our
 world, right?

TOAD
 Maybe it did *once*, but if that
 Pokey has nested in it, all you'll
 find inside is certain death from a
 thousand tiny mouths.

Luigi notices something on the skeleton.

LUIGI
That's a gun!

Luigi hops out in front of the dune and scamper-limps across
 the sand, towards the skeleton and the Pokey.

TOAD
 (whispering)
*What're you doing? Don't go near
 it!*

LUIGI
 (edging closer to the
 cowboy skeleton)
Shh.

The Pokey stirs a little bit, and Luigi freezes. The Pokey
 snorts, and goes back to snoring gently. Luigi gets within
 two feet, and slowly reaches out and pulls the holster belt
 off of the skeleton.

Moving in near to slow motion, he draws out the gun; it's a
 Colt Peacemaker, lavishly engraved and decorated with gold
 and silver swirls. He lifts it up, looking at it, and rolls
 out the barrel; it's loaded, six shots.

It's beautiful engravings glint in the moonlight, and Luigi
 puts the barrel back in.

LUIGI
 (whispers)
 Wow.
 (turning to Toad,
 whispering)
 Hey, Toad-

The gun goes off, launching a bullet into the sand just in front of the sleeping Pokey. Luigi slowly looks up each segment of the Pokey's body, until he reaches the head. The big, snarling, very much awake head. He looks to Toad. Toad mouths the words "***DON'T MOVE.***"

Luigi shakily turns his head back to the Pokey, which bends down to him and hisses with a mouth full of hundreds of thin, needle-teeth, each of which seems to move on its own. Luigi gulps loudly, and the Pokey lunges at him; he only barely manages to dodge it, and it dives forward, slithering like a snake. Luigi takes off running, and Toad joins him, with the Pokey slithering in chase not far behind.

 LUIGI
 Run! Run!

INT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - MOTEL ROOM

Daisy lays on her bed, staring at the ceiling, talking on the phone.

 DAISY
 I don't know; I don't think he's trying to get some, if that's what you're saying.

 ARNIE (ON PHONE)
 I'm just saying you can never be too careful.

 DAISY
 I'm supposed to meet him at noon tomorrow, and he'll take me to Quizmo. Sounds like a good deal, right?

 ARNIE (ON PHONE)
 Awfully trusting, aren't we?

 DAISY
 This guy is too desperate to be dangerous; he practically begged me to listen to him.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

He have anything good to say?

DAISY

Just that Mario has been in and out of town; apparently he teaches self defense classes to kids now, but the kids are always very close-mouthed about it.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

That's never a good sign.

DAISY

Not just that; pretty much everyone but Rippo has been like super reluctant to talk. There are secrets here; I think I might be getting in way over my head.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Aw, come on, you're the Lieutenant. Nothing's over *your* head.

Daisy smiles.

DAISY

Talk to you tomorrow.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Hey, you better; I need to keep up on the small town drama.

DAISY

Remind me why I talk to you about my relationship problems?

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Oh, so they're **problems?**

DAISY

(groans)

Goodnight, Arnie.

ARNIE (ON PHONE)

Night, Daze.

EXT. SARASA LAND - THE DESERT - NIGHT

Toad and Luigi lay side by side, shivering, as Luigi talks. The stars above are *incredible* and bizarre; a giant "aurora borealis" type glowing streak shimmers high above.

LUIGI

(continuing)

So, after measurements are made from the exterior surface of exterior walls and the middle line of the interior partitions, the resulting figure is the GLA; Gross Retail Leasable Area.

TOAD

(quietly)

Oh. Wouldn't that be GRLA?

LUIGI

(after thinking)

Yeah, actually it would. I never thought of that.

(laughs)

I guess I've never liked Real Estate, really.

TOAD

But you've made money, right? Mario says you're rich in your world.

LUIGI

Being rich and being happy are two different things, Toad.

Toad ponders this.

TOAD

That gun you found...

LUIGI

(glancing at where the six shooter is holstered on his hip)

Yeah?

TOAD

How many bullets does it carry?

LUIGI

Well, it *had* six. But then I'm an idiot and I accidentally wasted one, so now it only has five.

TOAD

Hm. How are we going to stop Wario with only five bullets?

LUIGI

I'm thinking we're going to have to use them very, very carefully.

(Toad thinks about this,
and Luigi points at the
giant glowing streak in
the sky)

What is that thing? I've seen it every night I've been here and I haven't been bored enough to ask.

TOAD

(laughs)

That's the Celestial Road.

LUIGI

What is it? A constellation?

TOAD

Nah, constellations are far away. The Celestial Road...It's close.

LUIGI

So what is it, then? Atmospheric phenomenon?

TOAD

(giggles)

No, dummy; it's where wishes go.

Silence, as usual.

TOAD

When a Mushroom dies, it separates into twelve spores.

LUIGI

But you did that earlier, and you're not dead.

TOAD

You caught the spores; only humans can do that. If we Mushrooms touch them they just rot. Since Mario came, I've died three times.

LUIGI

Freaky.

TOAD

Yeah. But if we die and no one tampers, which is the custom, our spores float up up up into the air, and join all the others on the Celestial Road. Everyone ends up up there when they die; the Kongs turn into a swirl of leaves, the Koopas turn into dust, the Kremlings turn into bubbles, and so on and so on. That way after we pass on, all of our spirits live together in peace.

LUIGI

(quietly)

Wow.

(has a thought)

What about the Goombas? Don't they just turn into that blue stuff?

TOAD

Well, yeah, but that's because they're born of the earth. Their mana is absorbed back into the ground, and feeds the plants, and the trees...Sometimes after a couple of years it just reforms up into a new Goomba.

LUIGI

That's incredible. Your world is like...like a poem.

TOAD

Maybe.

(pause)

When a person makes a wish, it floats up and joins the dead, and they grant it.

LUIGI

What's the success rate on that?

TOAD

(giggles)

Like one in a million.

LUIGI

Good.

TOAD

Why good?

LUIGI

I was worried you guys got better odds on wishes than we did back home.

Toad cracks up, and Luigi smiles.

TOAD

(recovering)

I just wanna know what you're gonna sing tomorrow.

LUIGI

(laughing)

I don't know, man, I've already gone through half the alt-rock hits of the nineties and like the entire freaking sound track to The Big Chill.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - TREE TOPS - NIGHT

Wario's armies creep through the forest, the tanks doing their best to be stealthy, the helicopters flying high. Mario creeps along, jumping from tree to tree. He stops in a strange palm-like tree, and reaches inside a knot hole. He pulls out a dozen glowing fireflowers.

Mario grins, and looks down into the troops, and sees a purple shape weaving in and out between the Shy-Guys; it's **{CROCO}**. He looks scared amongst the Shy-Guys, and very out of place.

MARIO

(quietly)

Croco? What the hell are you doing here?

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - ALLEY WAY - MORNING

Chet talks to Daisy as they walk down the alley, which is twisted and curved, red bricks grayed over time.

CHET

It's right down here.

DAISY

Need I remind you that if you're screwing with me-

CHET

Jeez! Learn to trust a guy a little.

He smiles his broken toothed smile. They reach a door that seems a size too small, with "CHARLES P. QUIZMO, PRIVATE EYE" painted somewhat hastily on the glass window.

CHET

See, what'd I tell you?

DAISY

Do we knock or just go in?

CHET

You're the boss.

Daisy opens the door, and a mounted fish falls out of the room into the alley. Daisy and Chet both look at it, and Chet shrugs. They go in.

INT. QUIZMO'S OFFICE - CONTINUOUS

It looks more like crowded pawn shop than a gumshoe's office; everything has something stacked on top of it, leaving a very narrow path to a desk at the other side of the room.

Fishing poles are stacked on top of antique lamps on top of board games on top of taxidermied animals of questionable species (among them is a "jackalope") stacked on top of books about everything from the occult to Elvis stacked on top of bent troops of miniature army-men set up on the filthy green-shag carpet.

From behind all the junk stacked to the ceiling, we can hear the clack-clack-clack of an old-fashioned type-writer. Daisy crinkles her nose and tries to look over all the junk to get a look at the desk, but can't. She nods at Chet.

CHET

(loudly, shouting over the
type writer)
Chuck? It's Chet.

QUIZMO (O.S.)

Yeah, sure, Chet, come on in.

Daisy and Chet go in, with Daisy daintily ducking under a hanging fish-hook.

They go around the stacked boxes of files, and see **Chuck QUIZMO**, in all of his dubious glory. He's short;

almost impossibly so, and his absurdly curly hair is barely held down under a top hat; with his eccentric style of dress, he almost looks like a middle-aged, poverty stricken Willy Wonka.

Behind his desk is a giant cork-board, on which are tacked dozens of news-clippings from primarily local, but also a few national papers. A few of them catch the eye: **SEARCH FOR KLINE CHILDREN DIES DOWN, PAKISTAN REPORTS FOURTEEN TANKS "STOLEN", MASSIVE BLACK MARKET GUN BUYS CAUSE TENSION IN MIDDLE EAST, CHRISTOPHER "SPIKE" PIKE DEAD IN CAR CRASH AT AGE 43, CASSAVETTES SCHOOL OF SELF-DEFENSE FLOURISHING, MANUFACTURER OF MUSHLIBDINUM TIGHT LIPPED.**

QUIZMO

(not looking up from his
type writer)

Sit down, Chet, I'll be right with
you.

CHET

Uh, Chuck, I-

DAISY

(taking out her badge)

Lieutenant Miyamoto, NYPD. Can I
have a word?

Quizmo slowly looks up, and flips down the page on his typewriter.

QUIZMO

(slowly)

Do you have a subpoena?

DAISY

No.

QUIZMO

A notice to appear?

DAISY

No.

QUIZMO

Perhaps a warrant?

DAISY

No.

QUIZMO

Then I charge a fifty bucks an
hour. Payment in advance.

DAISY
 (annoyed)
 Isn't that a little costly?

QUIZMO
 Hey toots, you think an expert is
 expensive, you should try an
 amateur.
 (a pause)
 So are you paying or are you
 leaving?

Daisy groans, takes out her wallet, pulls out two hundred and
 throws them at Quizmo, who somehow manages to pluck them out
 of the air. He smiles.

QUIZMO
 You've got four hours. Take a
 seat.

Chet and Daisy sit down in the chairs.

DAISY
 I want to know about Mario.

QUIZMO
 Mario who?

DAISY
 I paid. Don't be an idiot.

QUIZMO
 (sighs)
 Mario Cassavettes hired me to do
 some freelance stuff a couple of
 months back; he had me check out
 three things.

There's a pause.

CHET
 (slowly)
 Yeaaaaahhhhhh. Can you tell us
 what the three things were?

QUIZMO
 Aha. So, she's paying you too,
 then?

CHET
 Nah, I'm here on my own time.

QUIZMO

(glaring at him)

Thanks a lot, Chet. Like I needed this.

DAISY

What. Did. You. Investigate.

QUIZMO

Like I said, there were three things: Number one, I looked into the history of the Kline family in Crampton. Got a look at the case files on the kids and all that, had a talk with the Klinses up there in their mansion-

DAISY

Why did Mario want to know about the Klinses?

QUIZMO

I don't think he would want me to tell you that.

DAISY

So you know?

QUIZMO

Maybe I do, maybe I don't.

DAISY

(groans)

Second thing.

QUIZMO

He had me do an exhaustive search on all the weirdness going on in the black market right now. Did you know that Uzbekistan alone is missing over fifty tanks?

CHET

Jesus christ, fifty? How do you lose fifty tanks?

QUIZMO

Over two hundred are missing or sold to unknown buyers world-wide.

DAISY

It didn't strike you odd that a plumber from New Jersey would be so interested in international crime?

QUIZMO

Hey, he was a worldly guy.

DAISY

(annoyed)

Since when?

QUIZMO

Since he changed.

DAISY

Changed?

QUIZMO

Yeah, happened about a year and a half ago; suddenly he became Mr. Self-Improvement. That was the third thing he had me do; no gumshoe stuff, just legwork. He had me enroll him in the local community college; he basically just said "Give me the hardest classes you can find." So I did. And he aced them, despite being cited for failure to attend.

Daisy sits, quietly thinking.

DAISY

Nothing about any of this struck you strange?

QUIZMO

(leaning back in his chair)

In the curriculum vitae, one encounters many, eh, "difficult situations", you know? And, prima facie, you see one thing, but when you look into it you find yourself completely ex officio.

(thinking back)

That's how it was with Mario, Lieutenant. Ex post facto, I can say "I should have noticed this" or "I should have asked about that." But, ad initio, I didn't think of any of that.

(MORE)

QUIZMO (cont'd)

That's not the way I live life; I live ad hoc, you know? On the fly.

DAISY

I know that if you keep it up I'm going to arrest you for criminal misuse of Latin. Talk like a human.

QUIZMO

(offended)

Hey, hey, back off baby, it's just how I roll.

(straightens his jacket)

I'm a sophisticated guy.

DAISY

Well I'm neither a guy nor sophisticated. **Keep it simple.**

CHET

Why do you think Mario had you do all this stuff?

QUIZMO

That's for me to know, Chet, and for you not to find out.

DAISY

That's not going to be good enough, Quizmo. I've paid you for four hours. I want my money's worth.

QUIZMO

Ma'm, I am sworn to silence.

DAISY

Mario is **missing**, Mr. Quizmo. And wherever he is, the man I love is there with him.

QUIZMO

(quietly)

Luigi?

DAISY

Yes. You know where he is?

QUIZMO

No. Not exactly. But I'll give you a lead, okay?

DAISY

At this point I'm just happy you're willing to talk at all.

QUIZMO

His basement.

CHET

Who's basement?

QUIZMO

Mario's. He's got something weird down there. I don't know what, exactly, but it might help move you along. Closer to what it is you're looking for.

DAISY

You can't just tell me?

QUIZMO

I'm still not totally sure I even know. Meet me there at six PM.

DAISY

(suspicious)

We're going to split up?

QUIZMO

Yeah. If we're going down there, I want to go home and get my gun.

Daisy nods.

EXT. SARASA LAND - THE DESERT

Luigi and Toad are stumbling along, more despairingly than ever, totally out of it and getting progressively worse.

LUIGI

(singing loudly,
completely hoarse)

I see you've met my, faithful handyman. He's just a, little let down cause, when you knocked, he thought you were the...Candy Man. Don't get strung out, by the way I look, don't judge a book by its cover...I'm not, much of a man, by the light of day, but by night, I'm one hell of a looover.

(MORE)

LUIGI (cont'd)
 (booms the chorus)
 I'm just a sweet-

There's the faint sound of a propeller plane, and Luigi's eyes go wide.

LUIGI
 (stopping)
 Toad.

TOAD
 (groggy, out of it)
 Yuh?

LUIGI
 Did you hear that?

TOAD
 Hear what?

LUIGI
 I thought I heard...
 (shakes his head)
 Nothing. Never mind.

Vrooooooom! We get a glimpse of some kind of very large propeller plane as it whizzes over high above, heading South East.

LUIGI
 Oh. My. **God.**

TOAD
 (terrified)
 WHAT **THE SHMECK** IS THAT?

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 It's an airplane.
 (his morale boosted)
 It's a *freaking airplane!* Come on!

Luigi sweeps Toad up into his arms and begins taking massive leaps and bounds across the desert, chasing the plane as it vanishes into the horizon.

He makes three leaps when he's very suddenly hit by a huge, weighted net, causing him to crash to the sand, his face squished uncomfortably against Toad's. He looks up and sees a **{Ninjii}**.

NINJII #1
 (assuming a karate pose)
 KYAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAH!

LUIGI
 (giving up)
 Great. Just great.

The Ninjii jumps and karate-kicks Luigi right between the eyes, and everything goes black.

EXT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - EVENING

Chuck is already waiting outside, looking around, somewhat nervous. Daisy's Miata drives up, and Chet gets out first, slapping the hood in excitement. Daisy gets out slowly, measuring each step.

QUIZMO
 (stepping forward)
 Look, I'm gonna tell you again, I don't know exactly what's down there-

DAISY
 (going up the pathway)
 We'll find out then, won't we?

QUIZMO
 Right...

CHET
 You need me to pick the lock?

DAISY
 (breezing through the door)
 It's open.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - LIVING ROOM - CONTINUOUS

Daisy takes four steps and freezes to the spot. Chet and Quizmo inch in behind her.

CHET
 What's up, Detective?

DAISY
 I've been in this house more times than I can count. And I have *never* seen it clean.

Daisy sniffs the air.

DAISY
You smell that?

CHET
(sniffs)
What?

QUIZMO
Gas and sawdust.

DAISY
A workshop.
(nods to a door)
In the garage. That's our first
stop.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - GARAGE WORKSHOP

It's dark, and then the door creaks open, casting light onto a large piece of Koopa Shell. Daisy flicks on the lights, and they flicker to life, yellow and dull, revealing what looks to be a fully functional craftsman's workshop; tools line the walls, the ground is corrugated steel and several larger machines are spread throughout the room, which is surprisingly big.

Over in the corner is a table on which sits a huge rack of test tubes; a tube filled with blue glop is marked "GOOMBA", a tube with swirling purple dust is marked "KOOPA", a single Mushroom Person Spore in a glass case is marked "TOADOFISKY - #3."

Mario has at least three different projects going on, the largest of which is the afore mentioned Koopa shell piece, which he's been doing tests on. Quizmo stays near the door, but Chet and Daisy are intrigued. They start exploring the room immediately, with Chet going over to the shell.

CHET
Check this out; like it's from a
giant turtle.
(lifts a clipboard hanging
next to it, and reads
aloud)
"March twenty fifth: I still can't
find any reaction to heat, no
matter what the intensity; even the
blow torch can't put a scratch in
it, which explains the resistance
to fire balls. Tomorrow I'm going
to try small caliber bullets."

Chet reaches down and picks up a spent .45 shell off the floor.

CHET (CONT'D)
Looks like he didn't have much luck
with that either.

DAISY
(wandering absent-
mindedly)
What is he talking about,
fireballs? What does he-

Daisy bumps into something off-screen, turns and screams, her hand immediately going to her gun. We smash cut to what appears to be a dog-sized spider-monster laying on a table, clearly long dead, having already been dissected. Various organs float in preservative jars all around the corpse, marked "TATANGA - LIVER(?)", "TATANGA - HEART (?)", and so on.

DAISY
(pointing numbly, looking
to Quizmo)
What **the hell** is that thing?

After a pause, Quizmo shrugs.

QUIZMO
I dunno, maybe one of those mutants
from the pollution from the paint
factory. Remember that two headed
dog, Chet?

CHET
(quietly)
That ain't from the paint factory,
Charlie. That thing is just...
(nods a little)
Freaky.

DAISY
(recovering, backing away
from Tatanga)
I'm-

She stumbles a little, and then stops.

DAISY
Huh.

CHET
 (in full on side-kick
 mode)
 What?

Daisy stomps a couple times.

DAISY
 This floor is new. It's built over
 something. Look for a trap door.

Daisy and Chet search around the messy floor, and Chuck looks
 downright scared, now.

CHUCK
 That's probably the basement; I'm
 not sure we should-

CHET
 (grabbing a finger loop on
 a hatch on the floor)
 Got it!

Daisy goes over and yanks the trap door open. Beneath is
 only darkness. Daisy reaches in, feels around and flips a
 switch. Yellowed lights fade on, and Daisy looks to Chet.

CHET
 I'll go in first-

DAISY
 (pushing him out of the
 way)
 In your dreams, Chet. Quizmo,
 you're on point.

QUIZMO
 What? Why me?

DAISY
 I was under the impression you knew
 what was down here.

QUIZMO
 Well, I mean, I have a vague
 impression but-

DAISY
 Good enough for me.

INT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - THE LAB

Chuck climbs down the wooden ladder in the center of the room, and looks around. At first he can't see much; he stands alone in the fading yellow lights, and sees a lightbulb hanging down from the ceiling by a cord.

He reaches out hesitantly and pulls a cord, and very suddenly dozens of fluorescent lights all over the room light up.

It looks like the lair of a mad scientist from a 1950s B-Movie, right down to the big levers on the wall and the electricity arking Jacob's Ladder over in the corner.

The most dominant feature of the room is what looks to be some sort of solid-wall cage, or holding cell. It sits in southeast area of the room, lined by tables covered in computers, microscopes and various experimental testing equipment.

A single thin viewing/food slot is the only opening in the cage (which really looks more like a large safe or a small vault). A second, simpler holding cell, lined only by thin bars (bent in several places) is at the other end of the room; it's been ravaged, with torn up stuffed animals, deep scratch marks in the wall, and several smears of blood on the floor, walls and ceiling.

A refrigerator sits over in the corner, with a bikini centerfold hanging off it; it's the same fridge from the beginning, which held solely Heineken and chocolate pudding.

QUIZMO

(calling up to Daisy)
It's all clear down here.
(looks around)
Weird, but clear.

Daisy jumps down, and looks around. Chet climbs down after her.

DAISY

Deeper down the rabbit hole...

Chet laughs and hums the Twilight Zone theme, and they split out. Daisy goes over to the fridge, and Chet looks at all the weird machinery, then looks at the holding cell.

CHET

Maybe...Maybe he got taken over?

Daisy looks at a list held to the fridge by a magnet, just like the one in the beginning: **1. GROCERIES. 2. FINISH DOCTORAL THESIS. 3. ANALYZE BEAN KINGDOM WATER WITH RADIOMETER. 4. CALL LUIGI. 5. SAVE WORLD.** All are scratched off except for "**SAVE WORLD.**" Daisy blinks.

DAISY

Taken over?

CHET

Yeah, you know, like body snatchers. Aliens.

Daisy opens the fridge and looks in; Heinekens and chocolate pudding.

DAISY

Nope. Same guy.

(closes the fridge and
nods at the holding cell)

What happened over there?

CHET

I dunno. I'm guessing Mario got...*something*, and put it in here.

(points to the simple,
pleasant, destroyed cell)

And that didn't work out. So he put it in *there*.

Chet nods at the containment cell. Daisy and Chet approach it as Quizmo shifts nervously from his place at the base of the ladder. Daisy looks over the desk; a book called "**THE MIND OF THE PSYCHOTIC**" sits on top of a book called "**THE PSYCHOLOGY OF THE GREATER APES,**" which is next to a badly dog-eared copy of "**ADVANCED CULT PSYCHOLOGY.**"

Chet peers into the slot of cage box, but sees nothing. Daisy picks up a clipboard and reads to herself.

MARIO (V.O.)

He doesn't eat. He doesn't sleep. I must've tried to talk to him a hundred times and all he does is snarl and try to kill me; I keep telling him I don't want to hurt him, but he either doesn't understand, doesn't believe me or just doesn't care. These things have a bloodlust unlike anything I've ever seen.

Daisy notices something in a specimen pan on the desk, hidden under a sheet of red fabric. Chet continues to poke at the cage-box, and something rustles inside, making a noise that sounds very human.

CHET
(quietly)
What the hell...

Chet unlocks the dead-bolt, and opens the cell; inside, there is only darkness. Chet leans in a little, looking around. Daisy moves the fabric off of the specimen pan, revealing the badly cracked mask of a Shy-Guy.

DAISY
Hey Chet-

And then, so suddenly it takes us a moment to realize what's going on, something leaps out of the cage with a terrible scream. It pounces onto Chet, tearing at his face.

Quizmo draws his .45, but the creature sees him, leaps across the room, knocks the gun out of his hands and punches him in the face. It grabs him by the neck as he falls and begins beating his head against the floor, and then Daisy grabs the thing in a full nelson, and we realize what it is; a Shy-Guy, minus robe and mask.

It hisses and kicks her in the gut with one of its thin legs, its toe-talons cutting her stomach and sending her crashing into a stack of something, which collapses down onto her. Chet, proving himself useful, grabs it by the neck and punches it in the face; it barely reacts, screaming with its misshapen mouth.

CHET
(holding his bloodied
face)
Holy sh-

The Shy-Guy punches him three times, and he stumbles into some lab equipment. The Shy-Guy grabs a scalpel off a table and takes some swings at Quizmo as he tries to get his gun. Quizmo lifts a chair lion-tamer style, trying to fend off the attack. The Shy-Guy leaps up *onto the chair*, and Quizmo hurls it away; too late, the Shy-Guy has crawled onto him, and bites him twice on the forehead.

Daisy yanks it off and punches it several times, knocking it to the ground, face down. She straddles it and tries to put handcuffs on it, but it does something genuinely bizarre; ***it pops every joint in its body and reverses itself, turning its back into its front and vice versa.***

DAISY

Aw crap.

The Shy-Guy hooks its feet into her armpits and flings her off, but Chet tackles it before it can continue its offense. It wraps its arm around his neck like tentacles; it either has joints every two inches or no bones at all. Chet gags, but then Daisy kicks the Shy-Guy in the back, knocking it off of Chet and face first into the wall.

Daisy takes out her gun. One glance reveals it's not your average police pistol; it's the gray version of The Duck Hunt Zapper (sold with the Original Nintendo).

DAISY

(somewhere between
terrified and furious)

***Put down the scalpel and put your
hands behind your-***

The Shy-Guy turns at her and hisses, giving her a really good look at its distorted, hideous face.

DAISY

(quietly)

Okay.

The Shy-Guy pounces at her, limbs flailing, and she fires twice, hitting it both times, shattering it apart. The pieces land on the floor and start to dissolve with a chemical fizz.

Everyone takes a moment to breath. Daisy stares at the fizzing pieces of the Shy-Guy, and then looks up at Quizmo. Quizmo's eyes widen, and he practically leaps up the ladder, Daisy in hot pursuit.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE -
CONTINUOUS

Quizmo runs out the front door, but Daisy grabs him by his collar, swings him around twice and slams him against the side of the house.

CHET

(appearing in the doorway,
holding a hand towel to
the cuts on his face)

Yipes!

QUIZMO
 (terrified)
 I didn't know! I didn't-

DAISY
 (furious)
 What the **hell** was that thing!?

QUIZMO
 I told you-

Daisy slams Quizmo against the side of the house again.

QUIZMO
 (struggling)
 Hey! Ow!

DAISY
 (practically screaming)
 What happened to the Kline
 children? What is Mushlibdinum?
 What's living in Gadd's farm house?
 Where's Mario? Why does he have
 monsters in his basement? How'd he
 get all the gold? **What's he done
 with Luigi?**
 (draws her gun and points
 it at Quizmo's head)
**I WANT SOME GODDAMN ANSWERS RIGHT
 NOW, QUIZMO, OR-**

Chet grabs Daisy from behind, and they struggle.

CHET
 (trying to help)
 Detective! Put the gun away!

DAISY
 Get offa me!

Daisy judo-flips Chet onto the lawn, and then grabs Quizmo as he tries to make a break for it and German-Suplexes him to the ground. She stands up, takes some slow, deep breaths, and puts her gun away.

DAISY
 (quietly, fixing her hair)
 Thanks Chet.

CHET
 (pained, slowly pulling
 himself to his feet)
 Yeah, don't mention it.

QUIZMO
 (staring up at the always
 gray sky)
 You win. I'll tell you. I'll tell
 you everything I know.

EXT. SARASALAND - NINJII ENCAMPMENT - PIT - SUNSET

Luigi lays in a ten foot deep, thirty foot wide pit dug in the sand, unconscious. He stirs, groggy, and then stands, stumbling a bit; most of the pit is shrouded in shadow, and his already blurry vision is having some trouble adjusting.

TOAD
 (from the top of the pit)
Luigi!

LUIGI
 (groggy)
 Toad?

Luigi looks up and sees that the top of the pit is lined by dozens and dozens of Ninjii, several of whom hold Toad, who's hands have been bound.

LUIGI
 (groggy)
 What the hell is all this?

MOUSER (O.S.)
He awakens! Let the combat begin!

LUIGI
 (muttering to himself)
 ...I remember a karate starfish...

A Ninjii hits a gong.

LUIGI
 (rubbing his eyes)
 Ah! Loud!
 (mutters again, still very
 much out of it)
 Freaking...starfish...Gong? What?

TOAD
Behind you!

LUIGI
 Behi-

A tiny bomb, about the size of a tennis ball, flies in from over Luigi's head, and explodes just in front of him in a tiny burst of fire, sending him flipping over backwards. Halfway through the flip, **{MOUSER}** comes leaping into frame, bicycle kicking Luigi several times in the back before jumping back into the shadows.

LUIGI
 (after landing hard, face
 down, in the sand)
 Ooh. That woke me up.

TOAD
 His name is Mouser; he thinks we
 were sent to kill him!

LUIGI
 What's he doing?

Mouser comes rushing by and dropkicks Luigi in the head, spinning him around.

TOAD
 (quietly)
 Well, I thought that was kind of
 obvious.

Luigi half-leaps half-stumbles to his feet, and **two bombs explode on either side of his head**, knocking him forward. Blood trickles out of his ears, and we hear the whispering whining tone of damage eardrums.

Luigi groans and touches his head, forcing himself to his feet just in time for Mouser to blur by and claw him across the face twice before tail-whipping him and throwing him to the ground. The Ninjii golf-clap, and Luigi stands up, completely frazzled, and takes some wild swipes at the air.

A bomb very suddenly goes off just between Luigi's shoulder blades, knocking him down. Mouser flits by and kicks him in the head, then vanishes into the darkness of the caves once more. Luigi struggles to his feet, and takes some futile swings at nothing, and Mouser whips by again, clawing Luigi's forehead.

MOUSER
 (laughing)
 You're slower than a Spiny, human.

Luigi spins, dazed, wiping the blood out of his eyes, and another little bomb goes off next to his head, knocking him into the sand. Mouser whizzes past him again, clawing him across the chest.

TOAD
 (shouting)
 Focus, Luigi! You have to focus!

Luigi clutches the scratches, and stops, listening, focusing. The world around him seems to slow down. His eyes look left, and we see a bomb flying in at a surreally slow speed over his left shoulder. Time resumes normality, and **Luigi spins and volley-ball spikes the bomb back at Mouser**, who yelps.

The bomb nails him in the chest, the subsequent explosion knocking him flat. He staggers to his feet, and Luigi hammers him in the top of the head, knocking him so hard that sand poofs up all around him as he hits the ground. Mouser slowly rolls over, moaning, and Luigi grabs him by the throat and cocks back a fist.

LUIGI
Game over.

MOUSER
 (yelping)
I give up! I surrender!

LUIGI
 Toad!

Toad flips one of his Ninjii captors, punch-kick-throw combos another, and leaps down into the pit with Luigi, watching his back.

MOUSER
 (wiping his face)
 Who...Who are you?

LUIGI
 (standing tall over
 Mouser, straightening his
 over-all straps)
 Isn't it obvious, rat guy?
 (the setting sun frames
 him, and he pulls on his
 "L" cap)
 I'm **Super Luigi**.

INT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - THE VOIR DIRE

It's a bar, a smoky, sad place, archetypal of bars of its ilk. But, like everything else in Crampton, everything is just a little bit off; a little bit crooked. Most notable is the shape of the bar itself; it's warped and bent, not drastically, but just enough to pull at your eyes a little.

There's an Revolutionary War musket above the door, but it hangs at an awkward angle; the actual barrel is bent to the side, so that the gun points directly at the barstools. Dingy and long ago rotted trophy-taxidermies cover the walls, all the way down to the ground, where they're worn and covered in mud and dust.

Daisy and Chet sit on either side of Chuck, who looks shaken. There's a long pause, and Chuck sets down his beer, staring at it.

QUIZMO

(thoughtful, slowly)

Some secrets aren't meant to be told to everybody. Some secrets are meant for one or two people, and that's it; everyone else just has to back away and try to forget about it.

Daisy looks at Chet, who shrugs.

DAISY

(reluctant)

Which means...

QUIZMO

You'd met Mario, before, yeah? Before all the strangeness.

DAISY

Yeah...

QUIZMO

(takes his shot, and grimaces)

He...He disappeared for a week, about a year ago. Came back, and he was still the same guy, but he was different, you know? Tweaked. Like something tightened all the bolts in his brain.

DAISY

What do you mean?

QUIZMO

I mean...He was him, but he was new. Everything about him was giddy and excited, like a little kid.

(MORE)

QUIZMO (cont'd)

He came straight to me and said he needed to know as much as I could find him about the Kline kids. Then he started doing all these projects around his house; fixing things one by one. This was a guy who'd spend four days not coming to work, not *showering*, because there was a ***Dream On*** marathon on HBO. This was Mario Cassavettes; even in high school, he was a joke. Not a nerd, really, but different. Strange.

(gestures to the bartender for a refill)

I remember he would sort of stand in the cafeteria, looking for a place to sit. And he'd stand there like that, holding his tray, he'd stand there for the whole goddamn lunchbreak.

Chet starts to speak, but Daisy punches him in the arm, hard, to silence him.

QUIZMO

The truth is, a year ago, when he started all this craziness, a lot of us were a little scared of him.

DAISY

Scared?

QUIZMO

Yeah. He was so damn...*cheery*. Living in this world, happy can be scary as hell.

(remembers)

And at first, for the first few months, he'd have wounds. Big wounds; like stuff you'd expect a guy to go to the hospital for. I remember once he came in, still bleeding from what look like, hell, it looked like a big **bite mark** on his face.

DAISY

A bite? Like from that thing in the basement?

QUIZMO

Hell no. Whatever bit him was a lot bigger than that.

DAISY
 ...Where are you going with all
 this?

QUIZMO
 (sighs)
 This world...Our world...It isn't
 alone.

CHET
 (whispering)
 What'd I tell you, man, space
 invaders!

DAISY
 (whispering)
 Shut up!

QUIZMO
 I don't know...I mean I can't
 explain how, exactly, it happened,
 but Mario found a gate, or a
 doorway, or tunnel, hell, I don't
 know. He found a way to leave
 Earth, to leave our whole universe,
 and go somewhere new.

DAISY
 Wait wait hold stop whoa, Mario
 told you all this?

QUIZMO
 Well, not in so many words, but-

DAISY
 (slapping the beer out of
 Quizmo's hands, though he
 barely reacts)
GODDAMNIT! That's it? Mario goes
 to another planet? *That's the best
 you could come up with?*
 (sneers)
 I don't know what kind of game
 you're playing, Quizmo, but-

QUIZMO
 It's not another planet. He
 doesn't go to another planet.

DAISY
 (thrown off her groove)
 What?

QUIZMO

It's a whole different reality.
Sitting under ours, like floors in
a building, or layer cake. Sure,
there's some kinda wall in between,
but there are cracks, or thin
areas, and Mario found one of these
and he figured out how to go
through.

CHET

(very involved)
Into the other reality?

QUIZMO

I'm hesitant to say lest Boss Hog
here hits me again.

DAISY

(clenching her teeth)
Please. Continue.

QUIZMO

(pause)
All the things you've heard about,
all the things you've seen; the
crap in Mario's garage, the
creature his basement,
Mushlibdinum...It's all stuff he's
brought back. And the gold; dear
god, the gold.

CHET

So that's where he's getting it.

DAISY

(touching Chet on the
corner)
Calm down there cowboy. This is
not our official theory.

QUIZMO

(slugs down the shot)
If you're looking for your
boyfriend, that's where you'll find
him. In the other reality. The
other dimension.

CHET

How do we get there?

QUIZMO

Hell if I know. Most of what I told you is just speculation to begin with.

DAISY

(after shaking her head,
squinting her eyes hard)

Arrrrrrrrgh!

(turns to Quizmo)

When you see him, he's hurt, right? He's always got some kind of wound on him?

QUIZMO

Right. From things in the other world.

DAISY

If they're hurting him, why go? Why keep going to the other dimension?

QUIZMO

(quietly)

Hell. Everybody's gotta have a hobby.

EXT. THE WOODS - WARIO ENCAMPMENT

Dozens of Shy-Guys sit around on dozens of parked tanks in a forest "clearing", "clearing" in the sense that the tank treads have quite literally *flattened* all of the trees and foliage. The Shy-Guys are picking at pieces of raw meat, and one of them accidentally shoots another.

Croco sits nervously in the crowd, looking unhappy and scared, clutching his top-hat to his chest.

A piece of raw meat drops in front of him, and a Shy-Guy scrambles up and hisses at Croco. Croco talks in the manner of a 1930s gangster for reasons unknown, and hisses his s's.

CROCO

(shoving the meat towards
the Shy-Guy)

Take it! It's yours! I don't want it!

A white gloved hand comes out of the jungle behind Croco and taps him on the shoulder.

Croco turns, and is yanked into the forest, through the bushes, cracks his way through several branches and then is slammed into a tree. Mario holds him there by his shoulders, and Croco starts shivering convulsively in fear.

CROCO
 (loudly, afraid)
 Mar-

Mario clamps his hand over Croco's mouth, and puts a finger to his lips. He slowly takes his hand away.

MARIO
 You've got exactly one minute
 before I start throwing punches.

CROCO
 (whispering quickly)
 Listen Mario, seriously, you don't
 want to hurt little old me, Croco,
 your friend, your buddy, your
 willing slave!

MARIO
 What're you doing with these slime
 bags? I always thought you were
 classier than this.

CROCO
 Hey, a Crokie's gotsta do what a
 Crokie's gotsta do, right? Where
 was I supposed to go? The
 Mushroom sity? They'd lock me up!

MARIO
 Wario's a murderer, Croco, a cold
 blooded psychopath.
 (drops Croco)
 I knew you were a scoundrel, but a
 killer?

CROCO
 I ain't killed nobody! I just help
 Wario with the maps!

MARIO
 You might as well be pulling the
 trigger, Croco.
 (theatrical)
 And to think I once thought you
 could be the man to unite the
 Crokies.

CROCO

I was! I am! I was misled, I was manipulated, I was gooned! Mario, give me another chance! Don't be angry!

MARIO

I'm not angry.
(rubbing it in)
I'm disappointed.

CROCO

(grovelling, fidgeting
with his hat)
Please Mario, please!
(gestures)
He came into Monstro Town and said everyone who didn't join him was dead!

MARIO

(squinting at Croco)
I haven't heard of an attack on Monstro-

CROCO

It wass a trick! A bluff! A double-cros! He got whoever was dumb enough to go with him and beat feet.

MARIO

Because he was afraid of Booster.

CROCO

I don't know, maybe.

MARIO

And you were one of the folks dumb enough to sign up with him?

CROCO

I was afraid for my life! strictly self preservashun! Haven't you seen those things he has?
(imitates)
Ratatatatata-tat! Ain't nothing anyone in the Kingdoms can do against that! He recruited a whole bunch of us; Katsini, Belome, Jonny Jones-

MARIO

You're aware the Kingdoms have united.

CROCO

That's what Wario told us, yeah.

MARIO

Then you're aware that the battle for Mushroom City won't go quickly.

CROCO

What're you playin' at?

MARIO

I'm asking you if maybe you'd like to reconsider your allegiances prior to arrival at the walls of the city.

CROCO

The way I see it, I die either way. Wario wants to destroy everything, and the shy-Guys, they love him! They'll do anything he says!

MARIO

Do you have any idea how he controls them?

CROCO

(happy that the conversation has become less confrontational)
He met them out in the desert; he led them out into the world, into *your* world. And he gave them things; candies, toys-

MARIO

He bribes them?

CROCO

Yes, but it's more than that. He's like a god to them, they worship him. They were too stupid to get out of the deserts by themselves, so the dupess think he's some kind of genius!

MARIO

(reverent)
Like an evil, greasy Moses.

CROCO

Huh?

MARIO

Here's what we're going to do, Croco; you're going to leave this group and wiggle your tail back to Mushroom City.

CROCO

When?

MARIO

Now. Tonight. As soon as we're done talking.

CROCO

But I'm a wanted man! They'll arrest me!

MARIO

I don't care. All you need to do is get the word to the Princess that Wario has helicopters.

CROCO

They'll-

MARIO

Just scream it as soon as you get through the gates. Scream it all the way to your goddamn cell, it'll get to her, trust me. He's relying on the choppers as his ace in the hole; if we can take that away from him, we might have a chance.

CROCO

How'm I supposed to get to the Mushroom Kingdom from here?

MARIO

Thirty paces or so back that way there's a Yellow Pipe to the Lesser Mushroom Network.

CROCO

But Mario, I don't know how to usse-

MARIO

(frustrated, getting in
Croco's face, again
showing the strange,
"Great Man" quality he's
taken on since going into
the Mushroom Kingdom)

*Don't **play** with me, Croco!* I know
damn well that you used to use the
LMN back in your smuggling days,
and I somehow doubt you've managed
to forget.

Croco presses himself into the tree, scared; he knows what he
should do, but initiative to *do* it is lacking. Terrified
apathy is winning out.

MARIO

(quieting down, taking off
his hat, mirroring
Croco's stance)

Please, Croco. Lives are at stake.

Croco emptily stares at Mario, thinking.

CROCO

It'll take time, maybe ten hours,
maybe more; there are nine
transfers from here to Mushroom
sity, and it's easy to get lost-

MARIO

(completely sincere)

I have faith in you. You are *my*
man in this, understood?

CROCO

I can make it.

MARIO

(smiles)

You can make it.

CROCO

What are you going to do?

MARIO

I'm going to see Bertha.

CROCO

The Big B? You're gonna try to get
her on your side?

(MORE)

CROCO (cont'd)
 (Mario nods, looking out
 into the Shy-Guy
 Clearing)
 How're you gonna convin-sss her?

MARIO
 (solemn)
 I can't tell you that for reasons
 that are secret.
 (leans in close to Croco)
 And sexy.

Croco nods, completely baffled. Mario smiles, and then his face goes blank.

MARIO
Go.

Croco pulls on his top hat, finally looking completely in control, and darts into the woods. Mario watches him go and then bounces up to the top of a tree, impossibly balanced. He looks up at the giant half-moon hanging in the sky, and sighs.

MARIO
 (breaking down a little)
 I should never have brought you
 here, little brother.

EXT. SARASALAND - NINJII ENCAMPMENT - NIGHT

It's a simple circle of well built adobes sitting in a dirt oasis in the desert. The night is mostly pitch black, but dozens of torches have been lit around the largest adobe, where around one hundred Ninjiis have crowded, trying to get a peek inside.

INT. SARASALAND - NINJII ENCAMPMENT - MOUSER'S ADOBE -
 CONTINUOUS

Toad and Luigi sit positively gorging themselves on all varieties of strange food, without regard for the sanitary conditions of the soft orange adobe room around them or even their own clothing; they've been in a desert for three days minus food and water, and it shows.

We pan around to reveal the Ninjiis pressed against the windows, and Mouser, sitting nervously at the other side of the table, his nose twitching and wiggling as he struggles to think of something to say. When he does speak, it's in a thick, upper-crust British accent.

MOUSER

(starting too quickly)

Please understand, there was no way we could've known that you weren't sent by Wario.

TOAD

(through mouthfuls of food)

Mm.

Luigi picks up a strange, fizzy drink to wash down something gelatinous and purple.

MOUSER

We really do have the greatest respect for your brother and all his accomplishments.

LUIGI

(through mouthfuls of food)

Mhm.

MOUSER

(a little perturbed by the lack of response)

Shall I make this address at another time? I admit to feeling most impolite interrupting your-

Luigi continues chugging down the fizzy drinks, spilling all over himself, but gestures to Mouser to continue.

MOUSER

(wiping some of the drink that's splashed onto him out of his fur)

Right-o.

(continues his address as planned)

I can only hope that our hospitality can make up for our earlier...indiscretions.

LUIGI

(swallowing)

Are you Booster?

MOUSER

(a little confused)

No.

Toad punches Luigi in the arm.

TOAD
I could've told you that. His name
is Althorp Mouser.

MOUSER
Lord Althorp Mouser.

LUIGI
(to Toad)
Well how was I supposed to know
that you could've told me that?

TOAD
Back in the pit, you should've said
"Is this Booster?" And then I
would've said "No." Now we look
like total gehflecks.

LUIGI
We don't look like gehflecks.

TOAD
We look like *total* gehflecks.

MOUSER
Well I don't think you look like
gehflecks.

Luigi looks at Toad and gestures at Mouser: "See?"

TOAD
He's just being nice. We look like
gehflecks.

LUIGI
(after a pause)
Wait, what the hell **is** a gehfleck?

TOAD
(genuinely)
What you just did? Asking me what
a gehfleck was?
(points at Luigi)
You're being a gehfleck.

Luigi makes a face at Toad, who makes a face back. They do
this several times, and then Mouser speaks up.

MOUSER

Again, not to impose or assert myself in an inappropriate manner, but may I ask what you were doing in the deserts? You seem to have come

(wiggles his nose)

*I*ll prepared.

LUIGI

We were on an airship.

(shoves another purple jello glob in his mouth)

We were attacked, and it crashed.

MOUSER

An airship? One of King Koopa's?

LUIGI

No. An airship of the Mushroom Empire.

TOAD

(quietly, impressed)

Nice save.

MOUSER

(making a rat-face of extreme suspicion)

The Mushroom Empire fell five hundred years ago. Listen up old boy, I've been out in the desert quite some time, but my *head* isn't filled with sand. You can't-

LUIGI

The Mushroom Empire has reformed. Koopa, Nimban, Kong, Kremling and Molemite forces are working side by side in Mushroom City as we speak.

MOUSER

(still dubious)

Why would Koopa ever throw in his lot with the Mushrooms?

LUIGI

Wario plans to attack the city, and hasn't been shy about it. If the Mushroom city falls, his next target would be the uh...Koopa...place.

TOAD
(whispers)
Koopas Rock.

LUIGI
Koopas Rock.

MOUSER
(thinks)
Unusually reasonable of Bowser,
isn't it?

LUIGI
I wouldn't know. I've only been
here for about a week.

Mouser chuckles.

MOUSER
If that's true, good show on
knowing the lay of the land. The
first time I met Mario he kept
confusing Goombas with Koopas. So,
you're what then, here to recruit
me and my men?

LUIGI
(setting down his cup)
Actually, when we were shot down,
we were trying to contact Booster.

MOUSER
(disappointed, his nose
twitching)
Er-hm. Well, you're more than
welcome to stay in the encampment
for as long as you need; I can
direct you towards Booster in the
morning.

Toad kicks Luigi under the table.

LUIGI
But if you want to come and fight
Wario...I mean, if you're willing.

MOUSER
(very suddenly brightening
up)
Anything to get back in good graces
with the King, sir; a return to the
Mushroom Kingdom would be glorious.

LUIGI
 (hesitant)
 What'd you do to get *out* of good
 graces with the King?

MOUSER
 (ashamed, trying to tone
 it down)
 Well, uh, we had a bit of a tiff-

TOAD
 He's was a radical; he tried to
 stage a coup. Take over the whole
 Kingdom.

MOUSER
 (interjecting)
 Peacefully! I wanted to do it
 peacefully!

TOAD
 He was exiled to the desert, and no
 one ever heard from him again.

MOUSER
 Well, pardon me for taking issue
 with the idea of a powerful kingdom
 being ruled by
 (twitches his nose)
Children.

Luigi looks at Mouser for a time.

LUIGI
 Fair enough.

MOUSER
 Eh?

LUIGI
 I don't blame you; I mean, hell,
 I'd be nervous about it too. And
 you've been out here ever since?

MOUSER
 The Ninjiis are a kindly people.
 They've taken me as they're leader.

TOAD
 (suspicious)
 How'd that work out?

MOUSER

(laughing haughtily)

Their leader is whoever is the best in singles combat. I won the position; granted, I tried several times to give it back to one of the elders, but they wouldn't have any of that.

LUIGI

(after a moment's thought)

How long ago were you cast out?

TOAD

(answering before Mouser can)

Twelve years ago.

Mouser bows his head.

LUIGI

Well.

(wipes his mouth)

I think twelve years is long enough, don't you?

Mouser smiles widely.

INT. SARASALAND - NINJII ENCAMPMENT - OTHER ADOBE - LATER

Toad and Luigi lay in little fungus-pit beds, parrallel-head-to-head with each other. Luigi mumbles to himself, and Toad snaps his chubby little mushroom fingers.

TOAD

The air-plane.

LUIGI

Huh?

TOAD

You forgot to ask him about the *schmecking airplane!*

Luigi begins pounding his head on the floor in frustration.

INT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - VOIR DIRE

Daisy and Chet sit at the bar, both a little drunk now. Daisy watches a miniature whirl-pool form in her drink, and Chet watches her, more out of curiosity than anything else.

CHET
So, what's our theory?

DAISY
About what?

CHET
About Mario, about the town, about
everything!
(grimaces)
Where do we stand?

DAISY
We stand...Nowhere.

CHET
What? Why?

DAISY
Because we don't stand with
Mushrooms and turtles, my friend.
I pretty much refuse to stand with
the Mushrooms and the turtles, and
the alternate dimensions for that
matter.
(holds out her mug for a
refill)
Tomorrow morning I'm going back up
to New York, I'm going back to my
apartment, and I'm sleeping.

CHET
(bewildered)
Sleeping?

DAISY
(confidentially)
You know I haven't slept since I
got to this godforsaken town?
(Chet reacts)
Yeah.

Chet looks at the bar for a moment, before looking up at
Daisy, who had started arranging trail-mix into a yin-yang
formation.

CHET
Why'd you do it?
(Daisy looks at him and
makes a "What the hell
are you talking about"
face)
(MORE)

CHET (cont'd)
 Why'd you dump Luigi in the first place?

(Daisy groans)
 I mean, if you were just going to come looking for him-

DAISY
 I didn't know I was going to come looking for him when I dumped him, okay?
 (stops)
 And I didn't *dump* him, I said I needed time.

CHET
 Why did you need time?

DAISY
 Why do yoooouuuuu want to knooooooowww?

CHET
 Hey, I've told you before, I'm curious.

DAISY
 (stares at her beer)
 I'll trade you. I'll tell you what happened with Luigi if you tell me what happened to your teeth.

CHET
 (after pausing)
 Done.

DAISY
 That easy, huh?

CHET
 I'm a simple man. When I was eleven, we lived with my grandma. I had dyslexia. Fix-O-Dent denture glue looked a lot to me like Colgate Minty White Tooth Paste, and by the time I realized what had happened I was too panicked to think things through so I just grabbed a screwdriver and...

Daisy looks horrified.

CHET
 Hey, you wanted to know. Fair trade.

(MORE)

CHET (cont'd)

(leans forward)

The Luigi I remember was a pretty straight-laced guy. You seem...I don't know, you seem too *tough* for him.

DAISY

(drunk)

Ha!

(mopes)

Being "tough" was never the problem. Luigi was just...

(looks off into the distance at nothing)

Boring? No...He wasn't boring. He was *bored*. It was like everything he did wasn't enough for him; he and his brother were like flip sides of the same coin, ever since they were kids. Mario would stay home and drink, Luigi would go out and join a club. Mario would sit on his ass and stare at the wall, Luigi would do extra-credit projects.

(sips her drink)

They were doing opposites, but they were both doing the same thing...Trying to avoid something, or maybe find it, I don't know. It was like they didn't have goals, or maybe that they did have goals, but their goals were just too big. So while Mario just kind of gave up, Luigi over-achieved. But neither of them found what they were looking for.

(sighs)

It started to grate on me after a while; I felt like maybe Luigi was bored with *me*. I felt like when he finally found what he was looking for, I wouldn't be part of it, and that scared the crap out of me.

CHET

So...Where do you think he is?

DAISY

I think...I think he and his brother finally found what they were looking for.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - SODA LAKE

Soda Lake is, somewhat surprisingly, not made of bubbling carbonated water. Instead, it's remarkably serene; one of the most beautiful places we've seen in the Mushroom Kingdom.

The lake itself is big, if not gigantic; you can see one side from the other, entirely lined with some sort of crazy cartoon elm trees, save a small beach at the south end, complete with a rustic dock, at the end of which sits a little boat. Fern bushes and hanging vines cover most of the shores, giving it a vaguely Mediterranean feel; a cross between the lakes of the American North-East and rivers of the Amazon.

There are two rivers branching out of the lake, one going south and the other going northwest. An enormous waterfall is a couple miles downstream, but there's a calm area without current between the main body of the lake and the torrents of the waterfall.

Both the Butter Bridge and The Cheese Bridge are visible high above, linking the two mountains on the horizon, and Cookie Mountain towers up, and slightly to the right in the distance, curving in a way mountains here on Earth find impolite.

And completely impossible; the thing is practically a free-standing spiral. Mario is strolling along the beach, whistling, and occasionally picking up a rock and throwing it exactly ten feet in front of him.

MARIO

Here, Cheep-Cheep-Cheep....Here
Cheep-Cheep-Cheep....

He throws the rock again, and looks out over the water, then grunts and starts walking to the rock.

MARIO

(quietly, impatient)
Come on, what's the hold up?
(picks up the rock)
Here, Cheep-Cheep-Cheep.

He throws the rock, but it only gets five feet before something comes sailing up out of the water and plucks it out of the air. Mario dives and grabs the thing before it can hit the beach. He rolls as the thing struggles, and then sits up, revealing the thing to be a **{CHEEP-CHEEP}**. It snaps and grunts and hisses, spitting out pieces of the rock.

MARIO
 (struggling a little with
 the Cheep-Cheep)
 What took you so long?

The Cheep-Cheep speaks in a hissing, hateful rasp.

CHEEP-CHEEP
 Get offa me, dirt-walker!

MARIO
 Call Bertha.

CHEEP-CHEEP
 Forget it! I ain't doing nothing
 for you!

MARIO
 All right. Then you and I will
 just sit out here for a while and
 admire the view.

The Cheep-Cheep hisses and struggles for about fifteen more seconds, and then grunts and sighs.

MARIO
 Come on.

The Cheep-Cheep hisses, and then gasps a couple times.

MARIO
 Cooooooooome on.

The Cheep-Cheep sighs in defeat, and then makes an odd, dolphin-like sound, and Mario smiles.

MARIO
 See? That was eas-

Dozens of Cheep-Cheeps *come flying up out of the water at Mario*, biting onto his legs, arms and torso. He stumbles, swinging his arms, shouting and cursing. He backflips, throwing some of the Cheep-Cheeps off him, then drops and rolls, crushing some of them (**when Cheep-Cheeps die, they turn into crumpled balls of paper**).

Mario swats a larger one into the sky, sticks his hand down one's throat, grabs something and turns it inside out, and finally gets up and kicks one so hard it bursts in half, before two more hit him in the shoulders and knock him face first down into the surf.

He flings them both off, and then looks up into an enormous pair of lips; it's **{BIG BERTHA}**. She's mostly out of the water, her huge body rocking slightly in the waves. Mario straightens, chuckling nervously.

MARIO
Bertha...Why such a hostile
reception?

The giant fish stares at him, unamused.

MARIO
Aw, come on baby.
(does a cutesy-Italian
accent)
It'sa me, Mario.

Bertha grunts.

MARIO
Bertha, talk to me.
(reaches out and pulls a
seashell out of her
eyelashes)
I'm trying to be a friend, here.

As she talks, she sounds like a combination of Aretha Franklin, Miss Piggy and a Tyrannosaurus Rex.

BERTHA
(snarling)
You stood me up.

MARIO
(confused)
Stood you up?
(quickly)
Oh, yeah, uh,
(takes off his hat)
I got sick.

BERTHA
Sick my fin! I heard the stories
bout you cavorting with that blonde
harlot of a princess; I even heard
a rumor you two were married!

MARIO
Bertha...
(thinks, then tries a
different tact)
It's true. It's all true.

Bertha sobs.

MARIO

But what we have is special; I
could never love her the way I love
you.

(looks down)

You mean the world to me, Bertha.

All is well. Bertha is overjoyed.

BERTHA

Oh Mario, my little marshmallow
puppy, c'mere and give Big Bertha a
kiss!

Mario goes to Bertha, forcibly puckers her huge lips with his hands, kisses them and pulls away, a long cobweb of slime still connecting them. Mario notices and frantically swats it away, then tries to act nonchalant when Bertha opens her eyes.

MARIO

Bertha...I need your help with
something.

BERTHA

(grunts)

It figures.

MARIO

Nothing huge, just-

BERTHA

Just a little something, I know.

(she turns and starts
slowly paddling up the
beach, Mario following
along)

I heard it all before, Mario. You
need a favor, you need me to tell
the so-and-sos blah blah blah, you
need me to show you the way to the
Forest Of Illusion, you need me to
ferry you across the ocean-

MARIO

We had fun on the ocean trip!

BERTHA

Mario, you ain't listenin'.

(pouting)

You never listen to me!

Bertha moves away from the shore, theatrically sulking. Mario smiles and shakes his head, then takes off his hat and kneels down by the water, gently swirling it with his finger.

MARIO

Oh Bertha, I wish you wouldn't say that. It hurts.

(sobbing a little)

It *hurts* me when you say those things.

BERTHA

(turning)

Well mebbe next time y'all should show me some respect; I'm an upstanding woman, you can't just interrupt **me** mid-sentence.

MARIO

I know. I just...I'm just a fool. I'm a fool for you, Bertha.

BERTHA

(swiftly swimming back over to him)

Don't think I don't know what you think you're doin'! You're only being nice to me so's I join up and fight that suh-lime ball Wario.

MARIO

(affronted)

No!

(after a pause)

Well, yes, but-

Bertha wails, covers her eyes with her fins and turns away, but stays near the shore this time. After letting her get over the worst of her sobbing fit, Mario wades into the water and attempts to wrap his arms around Bertha's body, resulting in a kind of awkward half-hug.

MARIO

(pressing the side of his face against Bertha's side, thus covering it in a sort of thin slime; not an outright "Eeeew!", but certainly worthy of a minor cringe)

Oh Bertha, you know you're worth so much more to me than just a soldier.

BERTHA
 (sadly)
 I aaaaaam?

MARIO
 (being honest)
 Of course; I admire you, Bertha, I
 aspire to be like you.

BERTHA
 (a little less sad)
 You doooo?

MARIO
 Of course; you have different
 species, hundreds of different
 species, all cooperating together
 in your realm, and who's to thank?

BERTHA
 ...Me?

MARIO
 (points)
 You! Big Bertha! You're the glue
 that holds the whole ocean
 together!

BERTHA
 (fawning, daintily putting
 her fin up to the edge of
 her lips)
 Oh Mario, it's so nice of you to
 say that...

MARIO
 (sincere)
 It's true.

Mario runs his hand along Bertha's side, and she wriggles in a slightly suggestive manner. This scene has gone from strange to bizarre to perverse in record time, and Mario knows it.

MARIO
 Just oooooonnnne little bitsy
 eentsy-weentsy tiny-winey favor.

BERTHA
 (as Mario rubs her head)
 Mmmmmmmmmmmmm?

MARIO
 (quiet, somewhat
 mischievous)
 Is the Butter Bridge still the only
 way onto the mainland?

Bertha begins giggling as Mario pets her, and Mario joins in. Though we've got no idea what it is, they clearly have a plan.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - OUTSIDE CRAIG'S ROYAL CHAMBERS

The massive doors are shut, and we can hear shouting on the other side. Two Mushroom guards posted at the door are trying to look nonchalant, hurrying along any rubber-necking palace staff. A shadow falls over them, and they look up at the massive body of Donkey Kong.

CRANKY KONG
 (standing unnoticed by the
 guards between DK's front
 paws)
 Ahem.

MUSHROOM GUARD #1
 Oh, um-

CRANKY KONG
 I was wondering if you mightint let
 me in to see the King.

MUSHROOM GUARD #2
 Sorry Kong, you can't.
 (looks up at a frowning DK
 and gulps)
 I mean, it's not like I'm saying
 you can't because, you know, you're
 a Kong, I'm just saying you can't
 because, uh-

DONKEY KONG
Yer just diggin' yourself deeper.

MUSHROOM GUARD #2
 Yes. Me. Quiet. Now. Mm.

Mushroom Guard #2 puts his head down.

MUSHROOM GUARD #1
 He's got the Princess in there with
 him, and they're, um-

From inside the room there's a shattering sound.

DONKEY KONG
Killin' each other?

CRAIG (O.S.)
(furious)
That took me *weeks!*

PEACH (O.S.)
(defiant)
*Screw you and your Legos,
fartbreath!*

The Mushroom guards look at each other nervously.

MUSHROOM GUARD #1
They're, uh, having a conference.

CRANKY KONG
(smiling a kindly old man
smile)
Will you allow me to intrude, if
even for just a moment?

DONKEY KONG
It's VERY important.

MUSHROOM GUARD #1
(staring up at Donkey
Kong)
Well...uh...maybe just for a
second...

CRANKY KONG
(winking at Mushroom Guard
#1)
Thattaboy.
(looks to Mushroom Guard
#2, and puts a hand on
his shoulder)
Have no fear, gentle Mushroom. You
and I stand together in a time of
great change.

MUSHROOM GUARD #2
(quietly)
I...uh...

CRANKY KONG
(looking up to DK)
Samala? The door.

DONKEY KONG
 (pushing the door open
 with a giant hand,
 amazing the two Mushroom
 guards)
Of course, father.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - CRAIG'S ROYAL CHAMBERS - CONTINUOUS

Craig and Peach are standing nearly toe to toe, shouting at each other like little kids. They're so immersed in their verbal battle that they don't even notice the grand doors opening behind them, with Cranky Kong hobbling through.

CRAIG
 Well maybe if you spent more time
 strategizing and less time getting
 horizontal with Mario-

PEACH
 (turning her back on him
 and folding her arms)
 Oh, gag me with a spoon!

Cranky Kong starts hobbling across the room to Craig and Peach.

CRAIG
 Are you denying it?

PEACH
 Eat my shorts, *barfbag!*

Cranky Kong continues his hobbling journey.

CRAIG
Airhead!

PEACH
Dufus!

Cranky arrives behind them, though neither of them notice.

CRAIG
Ditz!

PEACH
Dickbrain!

Cranky bonks them each on the head with his cane.

CRANKY KONG

Stop that.

Craig and Peach look ashamed.

CRANKY KONG

I came up to let you know that two more caravans of Koopa civilians have arrived; the Koopa encampment on the south edge of the city has grown greatly. We've needed to expand the wall just to-

PEACH

(concerned)

You expanded the wall?

CRANKY KONG

We didn't break it down; we thinned it on one side, and then thickened it on the other. It would help us greatly if you'd permit us to take down just a portion-

CRAIG

(pointing a finger,
getting intense)

No. You are not to take down any piece of that wall at any time.

PEACH

(trying to soften Craig's
words)

We understand that the city is swelling, Cranky, but we can't risk taking down the wall, even for a second. Wario is just waiting for...

Peach trails off, points at her ear and looks at Craig. Craig nods, grabs Cranky and wraps his arms around and over him, protectively.

PEACH

(shouting)

Donkey Kong, get-

The entire southern wall ***explodes inward***, sending glass and debris everywhere. The shockwave knocks Craig and Cranky down, but Peach stands tall, diving to the giant hole in the wall.

PEACH
 (looking out)
 Oh, god.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - CONTINUOUS

A nice long, panoramic shot reveals that the tanks and Mobile Artillery on the horizon are firing, raining dozens of shells down onto the city. The anciently designed Onion top towers explode apart as modern United States incendiary bombs strike them, spraying fire and splintered wreckage down onto the streets.

155mm Howitzer shells crash through Chinese-style huts, reducing them to burning craters, and 175mm shells from M107 mobile-guns turn houses, markets, curio shops and clothiers into enormous plumes of red and yellow flame. Some shells are hitting the walls, but are thankfully doing little to no damage.

Koopas, Kremlings, Mushrooms, Kongs and Moles scramble frantically in every direction as more shells come down, disintegrating them in bursts of red hot fire. The air begins to fill with the Mushroom spores.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - CRAIG'S ROYAL CHAMBERS - CONTINUOUS

Peach's eyes are watering, either from terror and grief or from the newly kicked up dust in the air.

PEACH
 Not now...not yet...

CRAIG
 (appearing next to her)
 He's trying to Melvin us! That
 bastard is-

A shell comes sailing in at them, going hundreds of miles an hour, and **Craig grabs it out of the air**. It's going so fast that the momentum carries him, stumbling, the way to the back of the room, and he turns to Donkey Kong just as Donkey comes through the door.

CRAIG
 (handing him the tank
 shell)
 Here, hold this.

Craig storms across the room to Peach, and Donkey goes to check on Cranky, who shakes some dust off him and waves him away.

CRAIG
(quietly)
What do we do, Patricia?

PEACH
(quietly)
I don't know...I don't...

Another barrage comes down, and one of them nails one of the taller towers of the castle. ***Its back breaks, and it comes toppling down past Peach and Craig, crashing into the moat below.*** Peach starts to speak, but then notices something on the horizon.

CRAIG
(shouting)
What do we do!?

PEACH
(smiles slightly)
Nothing.
(points)
Look.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - OUTSIDE THE CITY, OFF THE SOUTHWESTERN SHORE - CONTINUOUS

We get a much better look at the attacking force; it's mainly artillery guns, being manned by hundreds of Shy-Guys, who climb around the gun-machinery like evil jungle gyms.

But off the shore, unseen by the Shy-Guys, another force is moving; around two hundred bizarrely shaped old-Japanese style sail-ships are smashing through the waves, making a beeline for the Mushroom city docks. It's the Kremling fleet.

EXT. KAY ROOL'S FLAGSHIP - BOW - CONTINUOUS

King Kay Rool stands looking through a spy-glass.

KING KAY ROOL
(muttering)
Scurvy dogs...
(brings down the spyglass
and collapses it)
Mr. Necky!

An evil looking turquoise Kremling appears.

NECKY
Yes Captain?

KING KAY ROOL
Send word to all ships. Open fire
on the Shy-Guys.

NECKY
Yes sir!

WE SEE SOME QUICK SHOTS OF POWDER BEING PUT INTO CANNONS,
CANNON BALLS BEING LOADED, ETCETRA, ETCETRA.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - SOUTH-EASTERN HILLS - CONTINUOUS

The Shy-Guys continue firing, hissing and grunting, and **{JONNY}**, a shark-like creature wearing leather, smiles and barks orders to them. Just as he's about to order another volley, the dirt in front of him bursts apart, knocking him down.

JONNY
(looking around, baffled)
What the blast?

The long-gun of one of the M107 mobile cannons suddenly bends in half, as though snapped by enormous hands, as what looks to be an antique cannon ball bounces off, hitting a Shy-Guy straight in the chest, instantly reducing him to shards. The giant barrel of the M107 is now pointed directly into Jonny's face, so he scrambles out of the way.

One of the Shy-Guys accidentally triggers the M107's gun, and it **EXPLODES**, flipping over tanks on either side of it. There's another silence, and Jonny looks around.

JONNY
(now seriously pissed off)
What the **schmeck** is going on here?

All of the Shy-Guys seem to turn at once at a chorus of echoing "booms"; not the harsh, clanking sound of artillery, but the eloquent, somewhat monstrous cry of gunpowder cannons. Out on the ocean, the Kremling fleet has opened fire; hundreds of plumes of soft grey smoke are rising up into the air.

A Shy-Guy contorts to stand erect.

STANDING SHY-GUY

Oop?

And then it starts to rain cannon-balls.

The first volley of cannon balls literally eviscerates the unprotected troops. A cannonball strikes a Shy-Guy in the top of the head, and drives its head down through its torso and to the ground, and another catches one of the open ammunition storages on a tank, triggering a massive explosion that takes out dozens of Shy-Guys and three nearby tanks.

The main problem, however, is the lack of any serious physical damage to the tanks themselves; the cannon balls, for the most part, bounce off of their armor harmlessly.

JONNY

(taking cover behind a
tank)

Turn the cannons! Turn the
cannons!

The Shy-Guys begin spinning around the cannons of the tanks to face the ocean.

JONNY

Fire!

We go to an extreme long-shot, and see as all the tanks fire, and the ships let off a second volley. The shells pass the cannon balls in mid-air (with a few explosive collisions) and tear into the wooden hulls of the ships. A few ships are destroyed outright, exploding and/or flipping over, sending Kremlin bubbles (what they turn into when they die) spraying everywhere.

JONNY

That'll show the bastards.

EXT. KAY ROOL'S FLAGSHIP - HELM - CONTINUOUS

Ships are sinking and burning all around Kay Rool's ship, but he's mostly unfazed. First Mate Necky runs up alongside him.

KING KAY ROOL

What's the report, First Mate
Necky?

NECKY

We've taken heavy losses! They are
too strong!

(MORE)

NECKY (cont'd)
 Forget the Mushroom Kingdom, Cap'n,
 they're cowards anyway! You must
 give the order to retreat!

King Kay Rool draws a VERY archaic flint-lock pistol and
 shoots First Mate Necky, turning him into a cloud of bubbles.

KING KAY ROOL
 New First Mate Donal!

A wiry red Kremling stands up, a little shaken.

DONAL
 Yes sir?

KING KAY ROOL
 Tell all the ships that have
 sustained crippling damage to make
 haste to the docks of the Mushroom
 City. Tell all those who can still
 fight to load scattershot.

DONAL
 Aye aye, Captain.

EXT. KLINE CASTLE - CONTINUOUS

Craig and Peach still stand in the hole in the wall of the
 castle.

CRAIG
 I don't understand what's going
 on...

PEACH
 It's the Kremplings. They'll be
 able to hold them, but not for
 long; Wario was trying to catch us
 off guard and soften us up.

CRAIG
 Right. What now?

PEACH
 (her face very dark)
Bring me Bowser.

EXT. SARASALAND - NINJII ENCAMPMENT - EARLY MORNING

The desert is quiet, and the wind howls. The door of Luigi's
 adobe slowly opens, and Toad, groggy, comes out and stops
 dead, staring at something we can't see just beyond the door.

The door creaks open again, and Luigi comes out, his hair all messed up and leaning to left, with a big random poof on the right.

Luigi yawns, eyes closed, and then Toad tugs on his arm, and we turn around to see what they're looking at. The entire Ninjii town stands there in a thick black crowd, staring at him.

LUIGI
(rubbing his eyes)
Oh, uh...Hey.

ALL OF THE NINJII
Heeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyy.

EXT. SARASALAND - NINJII ENCAMPMENT - THE ROOF OF MOUSER'S ADOBE

Mouser's adobe has a big parasol set up on top of it, covering a little wicker table and two wrought iron chairs. Mouser and Luigi are eating tea and crumpets, or at least the Mushroom Kingdom equivalent. Toad stands watch at the edge of the room.

MOUSER
And after we cross the Mountains of Treachery and Betrayal, we'll make our way over the River of Bile, through the woods of Sheer Unending Terror, across the Empty Expanse of Unbearable Stenches and Mysterious Sores and into the Mushroom City. Simple enough, what?

TOAD
(looking down off the roof)
Do they have to do that?

We pan over to reveal that the entire Ninjii village is now standing around Mouser's Adobe, staring blankly up at their visitors.

MOUSER
We're not much, eh, accustomed to visitors.

Toad nods, still nervous.

LUIGI

(trying to stay on topic)
Mouser, you're talking about an awfully long trip out of the desert...Can't we just take a pipe?

MOUSER

(laughs sadly)
Oh, no, I'm afraid there's simply no chance of that.

LUIGI

Why not?

MOUSER

This is Sarasaland, old boy; the only pipes out here are either rusted or plugged up, and on top of that there isn't one within seventy kilometers of here, and that's at the bottom of a Piranha Plant filled ravine.

LUIGI

But...How long is the trip you're talking about? I mean, how many hours?

MOUSER

Hours?
(laughs)
Luigi my boy, it's at least eight days, and that's when traveling light. We're bringing the whole town with us; I'd guess a two weeks, and that's being generous.

TOAD

(looks to Luigi, speaks quietly)
The plane, boss, the plane.

LUIGI

Right! Right, we saw an airplane.

Mouser looks on blank-faced.

LUIGI

You know, an airplane; like...Like a big, mechanical bird that doesn't flap it's wings.

MOUSER

(quietly)

Ah. That's right, the Ninjii scout who brought you in said he found you near the Field of Broken Giants.

LUIGI

Field of Broken Giants?

MOUSER

It's an...*Odd* place. I don't much fancy it myself; the Ninjii consider it to be cursed. They say it's a place of great death and misfortune.

TOAD

(grumbling)

Everywhere in this desert is a place of great death and misfortune.

LUIGI

(shushing Toad)

It's very important that you take us there.

MOUSER

I...I hesitate to risk it.

(laughs a nervous laugh and twitches his rat-nose)

It's all bloody superstition, of course, but I must say, *strange* things go on out there. Why are you so keen on getting your hands on one of these...airflans?

LUIGI

Airplanes.

MOUSER

Ah, yes, airplanes.

LUIGI

If we can get an airplane, especially one as big as the one Toad and I saw, I bet we can get everyone in this whole town to The Mushroom City in eight hours.

MOUSER
(leaning forward)
Really?

LUIGI
Well, yeah, if we were going to the
Mushroom City.

Toad does a double take.

MOUSER
Eh? Where did you have in mind?

LUIGI
I'm not going back there without
talking to Booster.

Mouser sits back, thinking.

MOUSER
Good show, old boy. To the Field
of Broken Giants it is.

Luigi smiles.

UND. THE OCEAN

King Kay Rool floats motionless underwater, his eyes staring wide-open at nothing; he's surrounded by wreckage, and is being carried slowly out to sea (Northward) by the current.

There's a splash, and Diddy Kong, his wet little shirt billowing around him, swims down in front of Kay Rool, takes a long hard look at him and then gestures to something above water.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - OFF THE SOUTHWESTERN SHORE -
CONTINUOUS

Destroyed and sinking Kremling ships are everywhere, and debris clink against the hulls of dozens of small rescue ships, manned by Kongs, Mushrooms and Molemites. A team of Koopas is going from ship to ship on some sort of cargo-skiff, taking the salvageable cannons.

On a smaller rescue boat, Donkey Kong reaches down into the water and pulls Kay Rool up and out into the open air, dragging him aboard. Diddy climbs up and shakes himself vigorously like a dog, leaving him with a full body afro.

DONKEY KONG
 (snarling)
It's Kay Rool.

DIDDY KONG
 Stay calm, DK; he's hurt.

Kay Rool suddenly coughs, and then spits out some water.

KING KAY ROOL
 (weakly, looking up at DK)
 Donkey Kong...What happened?

DONKEY KONG
Your ship done got blowed up, Kay Rool. And you got blowed up with it.

KING KAY ROOL
 (weakly standing up)
 The fleet...the fleet is destroyed?

Donkey Kong doesn't react; he just spits off the side of the ship and glares at Kay Rool. Diddy steps up.

DIDDY KONG
 No. Not all of it, look.

Diddy points over to the docks of the city, where at least sixty ships float, guns pointed up towards the hills where the Shy-Guys are regrouping as yet more tanks and mobile guns arrive, with even more Shy-Guy infantry.

KING KAY ROOL
 (looking from the ships to the Shy-Guy army to Donkey Kong. He stands there, thinking, and then forces words out of his mouth, pained)
 In the days to come, I imagine that you and I, the Kongs and the Kremlings, will be working together very often. I just want...Arrr...I just want yea to know that I'm sorry.

King Kay Rool puts out his not-hook hand. Donkey Kong just looks at it.

DONKEY KONG

*You're best to be staying away from
me from now on, Rool. You best
just STAY AWAY.*

King Kay Rool grunts and drops his hand.

EXT. SARASALAND - THE DESERT

Luigi, Toad and several Ninjiis walk through the dunes,
following Mouser, who scampers through the sand like pro.

LUIGI

(shouts up to Mouser,
who's pretty far ahead)
How much farther?

MOUSER

Don't worry, chum, just over this
next dune.

TOAD

It's funny, Luigi; I feel weird
walking in the desert without you
singing.

LUIGI

Hey, it's okay, you miss my golden
voi-

Luigi trips over a small chunk of metal sticking up out of
the sand, and lands face first.

LUIGI

(spinning and going into a
ridiculous kung-fu pose)
Ya!

Toad laughs, and there are muffled chuckles from the Ninjiis.

LUIGI

(picking up his cap)
Oh, that's funny?

TOAD

(coughing back laughter)
Oh, no, right. Not funny.

Luigi goes over to the piece of metal, and tries to pick it
up; he can't. He tries again, harder, and can't. Finally,
**he throws his entire weight into the pull, and manages to
pull up most of the bow of a house boat.**

On the side of the hull, ancient and corroded but still very clear, is an American flag.

LUIGI
 (very quietly)
No way. Oh no freakin' way...

Mouser yells down to them from the top of the dune.

MOUSER
 Oi, Sir Luigi, Sir Toad. Planning
 on joining me, are you?

LUIGI
 (staring at the boat)
 This is *not happening*.

TOAD
 What's wrong?

LUIGI
 (mumbling)
 Nukes, or pollution, or a
 meteorite, or...

TOAD
 Luigi, what's going on?

LUIGI
 (mumbling)
 Must be at least a billion years,
 and...

MOUSER
 Hurry up, chums. Sally forth.

TOAD
 Come on. We can come back and look
 at it later.

Toad drags Luigi up the dune, Luigi still staring at the boat and muttering to himself. They reach the top of the dune, and Luigi looks out onto...

EXT. SARASALAND - THE FIELD OF BROKEN GIANTS

It's a massive, flat plain of dry, cracked dirt, empty except for a somewhat mind-blowing amount of ships, airplanes and helicopters of human design.

Everything from 747s and Leer Jets to Oil Tankers and Cruise Liners.

All of them have sustained considerable damage, not only from the ravages of time and the environment, but also from apparently having dropped three hundred or so meters from the sky to the ground.

Their point of origin is clear: a huge black spot in the sky. Some of them are half-buried they've been there so long, some are almost intact, but one thing is universal: They are *dead*. Unmoving and empty. Interrupting the reverent silence and the moving, morbidly incredible vista is a burst of hysterical laughter from Luigi.

TOAD

Huh?

LUIGI

Oh thank god!

(falls onto his back in relief)

Thank you god! Thank you! Oh crap, I thought...

(laughs and puts a hand over his eyes)

Oh thank god.

MOUSER

(to Toad)

What's come over him, eh?

TOAD

He's gone totally schmecking insane.

LUIGI

(sitting up, smiling, by way of explanation)

These ships and planes and stuff, they're from my world. I'm guessing they fell through that hole there.

Luigi points at the hole.

MOUSER

(bewildered)

That's fascinating...

TOAD

(waiting for Luigi to continue)

So...?

LUIGI

(chuckles)

You see for a minute there I had this horrible idea that this world was actually my world, the human world, millions of years after an apocalyptic war.

Toad makes a confused face.

LUIGI

(peppy)

I watch too many movies.

(exhilarated)

Let's go!

(jogging down the dune to the flatlands)

Field of Broken Giants!

(turns around, letting out a whoop of excitement and raising his arms)

I am ***psyched!***

Mouser starts to speak, but then stops.

MOUSER

He's a very strange person, this Super Luigi.

EXT. NEW JERSEY TURNPIKE

Traffic is at a stand still, and Daisy's orange Miata sits at the center of it all, motionless. Cars honk and people shout, but the turnpike is deadlocked. We see Daisy flailing around inside her car, though it's not clear why.

INT. NEW JERSEY TURNPIKE - DAISY'S CAR - CONTINUOUS

Daisy is frantically pounding at the radio, which is blasting Cyndi Lauper's "Girls Just Want To Have Fun." Finally she snaps and begins repeatedly punching the display, cracking the glass, then leans back and kicks it three times. The music cuts off.

Daisy sits there painting, and then turns to see a skeezy guy with very few teeth and very bad skin sitting and nodding at her in the next car over. He winks and flicks his tongue. Daisy groans slams her head into the steering wheel several times, and something drops out of her coat onto her lap. She stares at it blankly, not understanding even where it came from at first.

QUICK FLASHBACK TO:

Mario's sub-basement. The Shy-Guy hisses and kicks Daisy in the stomach with one of its thin legs, its toe-talons cutting her stomach and sending her crashing into a stack of something, which collapses down onto her. We zoom in for a moment to see that what fell were dozens of little metal circles, one of them landing in her front pocket.

BACK TO DAISY'S
CAR.

Daisy slowly raises the little golden object up in front of her face. It's a primitive, misshapen coin, with the classic Super Mario Mushroom emblem stamped into it.

She blinks, and then bites it; the little tooth-print indicates that it is, indeed, solid gold.

Daisy mouths some words, laughs in a sort of baffled astonishment, and then turns to look at the tongue flicking guy, who's now taken off his shirt and is sensuously rubbing his chest. His lane starts to move, and Daisy slams on the gas.

EXT. NEW JERSEY TURNPIKE - CONTINUOUS

Daisy's car screeches in front of the creepy guy's car, bounces across the median and swerves onto the other side of the turnpike. A sign reads "CRAMPTON - 20 MILES."

SEGUE TO SHOT OF JONNY JONES LEADING THE SHY-GUYS, AS SEEN THROUGH A TELESCOPE.

EXT. THE KLINE CASTLE - CRAIG'S ROYAL CHAMBERS - BALCONY

Bowser, Peach and Craig stand on the balcony, Bowser looking through Craig's enormous telescope.

BOWSER
(peering through the
telescope at Jonny)
Jonny Jones. I should have known.

CRAIG
Jones? The Sharkem?

BOWSER
(looking at Craig)
That's right.

PEACH
What? Why would Jones ally with
Wallace? What does this mean?

BOWSER
(concerned, pacing off of
the balcony, with Craig
and Peach following)
It means, first and foremost, that
Wallace has been to Monstro Town.

PEACH
Searching for generals.

CRAIG
That's right, it's not like he can
let the Shy-Guys run themselves...

BOWSER
(annoyed at the
interruption)
And secondly, it means that there's
a chance Booster, who we've
proclaimed to those people out
there is our last great hope, is
very possibly dead.

CRAIG
No way. No way Wallace got
Booster; he's not that powerful
yet.

BOWSER
Unless we've sorely underestimated
the amount of tanks under his
command; more are arriving as we
speak.
(nods to the horizon)
Is it true what I've heard about
Mario?

CRAIG
(his face falling)
Word is the airship went down over
the Deserts of Despair. They flew
right into some kind of ambush.

BOWSER
 (snarls)
 Mario and his brother survived, I
 assume.

CRAIG
 We don't know.

Bowser actually looks concerned for a moment, but quickly
 hides that; there's question to whether it was concern at
 all. The doors open, revealing Wooster.

WOOSTER
 A thousand pardons for the
 interruption, oh great leaders,
 but...

Wooster notices that Bowser is staring right at him, and
 convulsively trembles.

BOWSER
But...?

WOOSTER
 (in a squeak)
 We've taken a prisoner.

The three rulers are silent.

CRAIG
 Aaaaaaaaaannnnnnnd?

WOOSTER
 He keeps screaming "hello-copter."

Craig and Peach look at each other in a foreboding, afraid
 manner.

EXT. THE BUTTER BRIDGE

Anyone familiar with Super Mario World knows the vertically
 perpendicular but widespread apart by height Butter and
 Cheese Bridges.

Hanging fifty or so feet above the raging current of Soda
 Lake's outlet into the ocean, the Butter bridge is
 constructed of sturdy logs, tied together with dried vines.

The bridge is over a mile long, stretching from the very edge of the Forests Of Illusion (which border the northern edge of Konga Land, Wario's previous venue of murder and mayhem, now almost entirely burned to the ground), to the Mushroom Mainland.

From the end of the bridge it's a three hundred and fifty mile trek to the territorial borders of the Mushroom Kingdom, and from there only ninety miles to Mushroom City.

High above the Butter Bridge is the long ago destroyed Cheese Bridge, called such due to it's gaping holes and breaks. It looks like it was built out of a steel erector set, now rusted and torn apart.

Everything is, as usual, calm and serene, and then the edge of the Forest of Illusion topples and comes apart, revealing Wario's army, Wario standing tall on a tank up front.

They reach the beginning of the bridge, and he holds up a hand; all of the tanks immediately grind to a halt, and the helicopters swoop low, waiting. Wario squints out at the bridge; Mario stands out near the center, calm, hands behind his back.

MARIO

(shouting to the army)

**WARIO, GOONS, THUGS, MINIONS,
ETCETERA. LAY DOWN YOUR WEAPONS,
ABANDON THE TANKS AND LEAVE HERE
WITH YOUR LIVES.**

WARIO

Mario. It figures.

KAMEK

(appearing behind him)

Should I give the order to fire,
thir?

WARIO

No. We can't risk hurting the
bridge, and he knows it.

Wario stomps several times, infuriated, denting the tank.

WARIO

(shaking his fists, just
like a little kid)

Stupid stupid stupid!

Wario hops off the tank.

WARIO

Fine. We'll just roll over him.

(shouts to the army)

FORWARD!

The tanks begin to advance onto the bridge, and its ancient structure creaks and shivers under their weight. Wario walks out in front, power-walking, every step a stomp that splinters the wood of the bridge. Mario smiles, and takes something out from behind him.

It's a little blue balloon, with something written on it; in its deflated state, the inscription is illegible.

As Wario gets closer and closer, Mario blows up the balloon to the size of a Volkswagen Bug in one breath, and the font becomes clear.

It says, in stark white letters: "**POW.**"

Wario stops dead, and lifts his arms to the tanks, which all halt. Mario grins, and draws out a long needle. Wario blinks, and turns to look back at his army; they're all on the bridge now, the helicopters flying low.

Wario looks further; the side of the bridge they entered on is rapidly being chewed through by several dozen Cheep-Cheeps who've climbed up the side of the canyon.

WARIO

(more shock than anything
else)

Oh you son of a-

Mario jams the needle into the side of the POW balloon, and it pops with all of the fury of a kilogram of C4, but none of the fire. A shockwave shakes Wario and his army, and Mario himself is flung back several dozen feet, his already tattered uniform being blown even further apart. ***The wood of the bridge around the detonation splinters and then flies apart, exploding a hole through the center of the bridge.***

There's a moment of silence.

WARIO

(breathing heavily)

Okay...Okay...Nobody move.

The hole in the center of the bridge cracks apart, breaking the bridge in half, sending all of the tanks sliding forward.

The great shift in weight distribution causes the Cheep-Cheep chewed end of the bridge to snap, setting off a bizarre teeter-totter effect as the now entirely freed bridge segment **goes crashing down into the white-water currents.**

Wario is thrown up onto the turret of a tank, smashing himself face first into the metal. Fifteen of the tanks go sliding off into the water, sinking like rocks, and the initial blast of water up and over the sides washes at least a hundred Shy-Guys out into the crushing force of the waves.

Up on the remaining half of the bridge, Mario stands up, takes a running start and swan dives off the edge, does a triple somersault and drops towards the wreckage far below, which is rapidly and tumultuously being swept upstream.

EXT. SODA LAKE - THE RAPIDS - CONTINUOUS

Wario blinks several times, wipes some blood off a cut on his face and looks around; the Shy-Guys still on the bridge segment are trying to recover, and Kamek is searching frantically for his wizard's hat. He finds it, reaches out to grab it and then Mario comes smashing down on it with both feet.

MARIO

Kamek!

KAMEK

M-m-m-ma-

Mario **clotheslines Kamek into the side of an M107**, and then turns and ducks just before Wario can punch him into oblivion; instead, Wario's haymaker sends the tank sliding off the bridge into the water, taking out two more Shy-Guys.

WARIO

(holding his fist, hopping
up and down)

Ow! Ow! Ow!

Mario punches him in the throat, knees him in the stomach and tries to toss him overboard, but Wario rolls out of his grip, Sambo-Suplexes Mario to the deck, then straddles him and starts to try to beat in his face. Mario easily dodges every punch and throws him off, and Wario lands on his feet atop a tank.

WARIO

(screaming at the Shy-
Guys)

Shoot him! Shoot him!

The Shy-Guys start to raise their guns, and then the air fills with Cheep-Cheeps, leaping up and over the bridge fragment, yanking the Shy-Guys up into the air and overboard.

Big Bertha throws herself up onto the other side of the bridge like a breaching Orca, bites into a tank and yanks it overboard, screaming Shy-Guys unloading AK-47s into her all the way to little effect.

A Shy-Guy, being carried by a Cheep-Cheep goes flying by Mario; he laughs like a madman and goes on the attack, repeatedly kicking Wario in the head. Wario throws some crazy punches that Mario ducks and dodges, then grabs Wario in a headlock and drags him down to his knees.

Wario reverses the headlock into a suplex and **slams Mario onto the hood of a tank**. Staying in the suplex position, Wario picks Mario back up and again slams him down onto the bridge.

Mario breaks free, stumbles away trying to get his head together, then suddenly turns and hits Wario with a shuffle-side kick in the jaw that knocks him flat on his back. Mario grins.

MARIO
(points down river)
Look, Wallace.

Wario, still dazed, looks up river to see that they're rapidly heading towards the **ENORMOUS** waterfall we saw from Soda Lake.

WARIO
(drawing two pistols)
How terrifyingly cliché.

Wario opens fire, but Mario ducks and dodges out of the way. Wario finally manages to **shoot Mario in the leg**, knocking him down. He starts to get to his feet, and Wario **shoots him in the shoulder**, knocking him back down. Mario looks shocked; this isn't going exactly how he expected it to.

MARIO
(touching his shoulder-wound)
Agh...schmeckin' gorflab.

The bridge segment crashes into some rocks, and breaks apart; the more damaged half sinks, and is torn apart by Cheep-Cheeps. Before Wario can shoot Mario, Bertha breaches out of the water and onto the bridge, causing the whole segment to rock wildly in the ever worsening white-water up-and-down.

Mario and Wario are thrown to opposite edges of the wreckage, and Bertha makes a bee-line for Wario.

WARIO
 (takes out his walkie-talkie)
 Helicopters! Where are my goddamn helicopters!?

The walkie-talkie buzzes and lets out a Shy-Guy moan. Several of the helicopters swing low over the wreckage, which is now only around one hundred feet from the edge. One swoops down and uses its machine guns to cut a swath through the bridge wreckage in between Wario and Bertha, driving her back into the water.

WARIO
 That's more like it.

Wario goes to leap up to the helicopter, but Mario pops up and grabs his ankle, swinging him down into the wreckage; Wario *eats bridge*, big time.

WARIO
 (spitting out some blood)
Damn it!

MARIO
 (laughing, spitting out some blood as well)
 You don't get away that easy.

Wario turns and takes a shot at Mario, but Mario ducks and kicks the gun out of Wario's hand with his good leg.

WARIO
 (yelping)
 Agh! You broke my finger!

Mario kicks Wario in the face and his head bounces off the side of the wreckage into another kick.

WARIO
 (scrambling away)
Schmeckin' dorn!

Mario pulls a fire flower out of his pocket and pops it in his mouth, chewing quickly. Little plumes of fire shoot out of his bullet wounds, and he begins to limp towards Wario, his uninjured arm raised, the air around his hand swirling with heat distortions.

WARIO
 (a little panicked)
Get away from me!

Wario draws a double barreled sawed-off shotgun out of a holster on his thigh and shoots from the hip; Mario ducks, and lets loose with a barrage of fire-balls that Wario manages to run through, singed a few times but unhurt. Wario turns and fires again with the shotgun, ***this time hitting Mario square in the chest.***

WARIO
 (insane glee)
Ha! Got ya!

Mario goes flying into the rapids; Wario watches him disappear under the water, and then jumps up onto one of his helicopters.

One of the Shy-Guys inside makes a low moaning noise as they watch the wreckage go over the side of the giant waterfall, some Shy-Guys still struggling to hang on.

WARIO
 It's all right, don't worry. He thinks he slowed me down, he thinks he hurt me, *he's wrong.* We'll take this Kingdom apart with what we have.
 (raises his walkie-talkie)
 This is Wario to all helicopters: Tell all remaining tank groups not already at the primary target to head for Tadpole Pond.
 (the Shy-Guy pilot moans)
Take me to Mushroom City.

CUT TO BLACK.

EXT. SARASALAND - THE FIELD OF BROKEN GIANTS

Mouser, followed by Luigi and Toad and flanked by the Ninjiis, walks through the vast emptiness of the Field of Broken Giants. They walk alongside the bow of a gigantic ocean liner, nearly destroyed by its fall from the giant whole. Luigi runs his fingers along the side, quiet, thinking.

TOAD
 What are these things?

LUIGI

They're from my world. Boats,
airships...

(looks over at the
deflated wreckage of a
blimp)

Stuff like that.

TOAD

I don't understand...Where are all
the people?

MOUSER

(looking back at them)

They all arrive here empty, as I
understand it.

LUIGI

Creepy.

(looks up into the vast,
empty hole in the sky)

That means that somewhere between
your world and mine, they just...

(gestures)

Poof. Lost between realities.

Toad shivers nervously. Mouser sniffs the air.

MOUSER

Just up here.

(Mouser points at what
looks to be a hollowed
out yacht)

In that.

There's the faint clanking of machinery from the ruined yacht, and thick black smoke coagulates over the roof from a make-shift chimney; the whole thing looks rather sinister. Luigi and Toad start to walk towards it, but then stop when they realize that Mouser and the Ninjiis aren't following them.

LUIGI

We're doing this alone?

MOUSER

The Ninjiis regard this as an
accursed place; it was hard enough
to get them to come this far, and
you're certainly not going to get
them to go anywhere near there.

LUIGI

And you?

MOUSER

They say this is the heart of the darkness in Sarasaland; poppycock of course, but I'm not going out of, uh...

LUIGI

Respect for their beliefs?

MOUSER

Ah, yes old boy, that's the ticket! I *respect* their *beliefs*.

LUIGI

Right. We'll be right back.

MOUSER

Oh, I'm sure you will, chum, I'm sure you will.

Luigi and Toad head towards the yacht.

EXT. SARASALAND - THE YACHT - CONTINUOUS

The yacht has been cracked apart by its fall from the sky, but someone has taken the time to patch it haphazardly patch it back together. Tropical umbrellas from the cruise liners line the top, and the smokestack that seemed so intimidating from far away is really rather whimsical, covered in spray paint to look like a palm tree.

As you get closer, you can see that the whole hull of the ship has been spraypainted quite beautifully; it's a mural of jungles and blue waters, standing out stark and glaring amongst the endless yellow of the cracked earth. Inside, whirring and clanking can be heard, along with faint music.

Toad and Luigi approach.

LUIGI

Well. This isn't weird.

Toad laughs.

LUIGI

You want to go in first?

TOAD

Oh, no, I think I'll let you have
that honor.

Luigi groans and limps up to a giant make-shift door in the side of the hull. He knocks twice, and the door drifts open. After a pause to think, he pushes the door all the way open.

INT. THE YACHT - CONTINUOUS

The entire insides of the yacht have been emptied; it's now one giant room, a fully operational garage, the centerpiece of which is an enormous, patchwork motorcycle, easily as big as a VW Bus.

Next to it is a normal sized motorcycle, being used for reference by **{FUNKY KONG}**, who's looking for the correct valve to install so as to match the smaller model. Luigi enters, accidentally knocking over a stack of SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN magazines. When Funky talks, its in the easy, free manner of a Beatnik of the American 1950s.

FUNKY KONG

(preoccupied, not looking
up from his work)
Hey, watch the stash, cat.

LUIGI

(confused)
Oh, uh, sorry.

FUNKY KONG

(still not looking up)
Gimme two tocks and a tick and then
I'll let you slide your jive...

Funky Kong, concentrating intensely, fits a valve into the side of the motorcycle. He reaches around the top of the chasis, and turns a key, causing the motorcycle to rev to life.

FUNKY KONG

(laughing a raucous laugh
and turning to Luigi,
smiling)
You hear that racket, cat?
(pleased)
That's the mezz, right there.

LUIGI
 (after a pause, shouting
 over the motorcycle's
 engine)
 ...Etro Kong?

Funky Kong abruptly turns off the motorcycle, and slowly
 turns to Luigi.

FUNKY KONG
 Where did you hear that name, jack?

LUIGI
 (steps forward, hand
 outstretched)
 I'm Luigi, Luigi Cassavettes. I'm
 a friend of your brother's.

Funky stares at him.

LUIGI
 (lowering his hand)
 We need your help, Etro.

FUNKY KONG
 (narrows his eyes, then
 shakes his head)
 I don't swing by that handle no
 more, cat.

LUIGI
 Huh?

FUNKY KONG
 (spits the name out)
Etro. That ain't my name no more;
 I'm *Funky*, baby, Funky Kong.
 (goes around to the other
 side of his motorcycle)
 Etro Kong is *dead*.

Luigi stands there, unsure of what to say.

FUNKY KONG
 Where you from, cousin?

LUIGI
 New Jersey.

FUNKY KONG
 (quietly)
 New Jersey? Like New Jersey in the
 United States?

LUIGI
 (more than a little
 shocked)
 Yuh...Yeah.
 (stands there in silence)
 How did you know about-

FUNKY KONG
 (laughs, going back to
 work on his motorcycle)
 I been to your world, cousin. I
 been all over; South America,
 Africa, Europe.

LUIGI
 (a little in shock)
 What? How?

FUNKY KONG
 That there hole in the sky; it's
 like the mother of all pipes, dig?
 You go through that it takes you
 straight out over the Atlantic,
 bout nine hundred miles off the
 coast of Florida.

LUIGI
 (going closer to the
 massive ape as it tinkers
 with the engine of its
 chopper)
 You've...been to Earth?

FUNKY KONG
 (stares at Luigi like he's
 retarded)
 I'm going to go out on a limb here
 and say you ain't been listenin'.

LUIGI
 But...How? How'd you get up to the
 hole?

Funky laughs, and sets down his tools.

FUNKY KONG
 Now that, that's a question worth
 asking, cat.

EXT. THE FIELD OF BROKEN GIANTS - LANDING STRIP

It's a gravelly, home-made landing strip, just under a mile long, constructed primarily from pieces of the planes and boats that have fallen through the hole.

Sitting at the start of the strip, near the Yacht (which had concealed the strip when they first approached it), is **{THE FUNKY FLYER}**. Formerly a C5-Hercules military cargo plane; calling the Flyer "big" doesn't even begin to cover it.

Sitting next to it, the scale making them look tiny, are a biplane and a fixed-wing single propeller crop duster type-craft, this one fashioned entirely from spare parts. The biplane looks to be mostly intact.

The Funky Flyer C5 is a grab bag, heavily modified, accessorized and generally pimped out with pieces of other planes (and even some boats). Funky Kong and Luigi walk from the Yacht towards the planes, Funky Kong narrating as they go. Toad walks a good distance behind them, looking more than a little skeptical about the whole situation.

FUNKY KONG

(referring to the crop-duster)

The little guy I call "The Hide Beater." He was the first thing I ever built...

(his tone drops a little)

Back in Kongaland.

(referring to the biplane)

That's the Fraughty Issue. I found her nearly intact out here a couple years after I first landed. These days I use it to go up into the portal. It's small, so it don't show up much on radar.

LUIGI

I'm still not getting the logistics of the whole dimensional travel thing. How do you go unnoticed? I mean, I hate to break it to you, but you wouldn't exactly fit in in a crowd on Earth.

(after a pause, quietly,
as an afterthought)

Unless you were in New York.

FUNKY KONG

I don't leave the plane, cat. I bring some pocket change from round here, drop it outside the plane at an out of the way airfield and pow, my gas is paid for. I go back to where I got the hole marked on the GPS and zap, cat, I'm back here like a dicty dime note.

LUIGI

A what?

FUNKY KONG

Dicty dime note, cat, you got a hearing disorder?

LUIGI

No, no, I'm good.

He looks back at Toad, who shrugs. They reach the planes and Funky turns to Luigi, bursting with pride.

LUIGI

(pointing at the Funky
Flyer)

What's this thing?

FUNKY KONG

(proud)

Aw, this? This beatific buddy ghee is the Funky Flyer. It's got a C5 chasis, turbines off 747s, jets from eight Tomcats...

As Funky prattles on, Toad approaches Luigi.

TOAD

Who **is** this guy?

LUIGI

Etro Kong.

TOAD

Donkey's brother? The shame of the Kongs?

LUIGI

Yeah.

TOAD

How'd he end up here?

Luigi makes a strange, froggy-face.

TOAD
I'm sorry, I have no idea how to
interpret that face.

LUIGI
It means "I have no freaking clue."

TOAD
Oh, I was on the right track then.

LUIGI
Excellent.

TOAD
Yeah, I'm getting good at human
facial expressions.

LUIGI
Oh, okay, what's this?

Luigi makes a hideous pig face, pulling his nose up and his
lower-lids down.

TOAD
That's what you usually look like.

LUIGI
Go screw yourself.

TOAD
(affronted)
Well I-

FUNKY KONG
(turning back to them)
You even listenin', Cazzavorts?

LUIGI
(snapping back to
attention)
Cassavettes.

FUNKY KONG
Man, I'm beefin' you to the specs
of the plane and you're chatting
with your little Mushroom friend
there, and-

LUIGI

No, I'm listening, I'm listening.
Say...you think...You think your
plane could carry about eighty six
Ninjiis?

Funky looks skeptical.

ESTABLISHING SHOTS: THE MUSHROOM CITY

The city is quite far along in its progression from trade capitol to military fortress. Cannons now line the walls, the parapet walkways patrolled by armed Koopas, Kremlings and Mushrooms (with the occasional Molemite and Kong).

Outside of the walls the Molemites are working diligently, and have set up an armored passageway into the city, along with an elaborate series of trap-pits, filled with iron spikes. Bombard towers have been erected every one hundred feet on the streets of the city, which are pretty desolate, save the occasional Yoshi-pulled cart.

Nervous Mushroom citizens look out through closed windows and storm shudders at the three enormous air-galleons tethered by chains to a makeshift sky-dock near the main Kline Castle, listing and tilting gently in the breeze. The number of tanks on the horizon has tripled, now with more heavy artillery weapons than ever, not to mention a virtual fleet of heavily armed APCs. Shy-Guys crawl and slither over all the vehicles like a swarm of hideous, bloodthirsty ants. Jonny Jones stands in the shade of a tank's gun, watching the city with cold, appraising eyes.

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - LOWER LEVELS - PRISON CELL

Craig sits across from Croco, who's nervously pacing the cell, ranting.

CROCO

(panicked)

Mario says "say helicopters, they won't give you any trouble," no trouble my tail, been locked in here five hours and not as much as a loaf of bread to eat, or a kind word, a "thank you Croco," just-

CRAIG

(tired)

Croco, for the last time, I told you we'd let you at as soon as you gave us more specific information-

CROCO

(screaming)

And **I** told **you** I ain't got no more spific informassion than that!

Craig stands up, and Croco quickly calms himself.

CROCO

Look, I didn't exactly count the tanks, or the helicopters. I don't know how many times I can tell you the exxxzact same thing before I go loopy; Wario's nearby, and he's got enough shy-Guys on the way to burn this sity to the ground. Take it or leave it.

CRAIG

And he didn't mention Luigi.

CROCO

I don't even know who Luigi is!

CRAIG

And he didn't say what he was going to do, or if he was coming back?

CROCO

He said it was none of my business. And he's right, it isn't! *Now let me out of this ssell so I can get out of this damn sity before Wario shows up!*

Craig looks discouraged. Wooster appears, banging on the bars.

CRAIG

Wooster?

WOOSTER

(emphatic)

It's the Nimbans, sir! They're here!

CRAIG
 (stands up)
 What's wrong? Why're you flippin'
 out?

WOOSTER
 They brought their cities, sir!
All of them!

Craig's face goes blank.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - WARIO'S ARMY - CONTINUOUS

The hundreds of Shy-Guys slowly look up as an enormous, black shadow falls over the tank armada. Jonny Jones' jaw goes slack, and his cigar drops to the grass. We pan up to see the three **{THE NIMBAN STRATOCITIES}**, moving overhead towards the city.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - CITY STREETS - CONTINUOUS

The few Mushroom citizens still on the streets slowly look up; Monty Mole, who's working on a house of cards, doesn't seem to notice. The wind blows in the Stratocity's wake, and the house of cards falls. Monty looks around, annoyed, and then looks up.

MONTY MOLE
 (very quietly)
Oh.

The largest of the StratoCities is easily half the size of the Mushroom City, genuinely mindboggling to look at. The two smaller cities are no less impressive; one of them accompanies the capital, whilst the other lags a little ways behind, crossing the expanse between the Mushroom City and the hillocks where Wario's troops have camped out.

EXT. KLINE CASTLE - HIGH-TIER COURTYARD - CONTINUOUS

Peach, Bowser, Cranky and Kay Rool stand out on the courtyard, watching as the Nimban Capital city starts to descend.

Craig runs out, followed closely by Wooster, then stops dead. Craig looks at the landing floatilla, speechless, and turns to his sister, who looks equally amazed.

CRAIG

Cripes...The last time I saw one of the Strato-Cities in person I was ten years old.

BOWSER

(snarling)

The capital is descending; they're going to land it right on the wall at the eastern side.

CRANKY KONG

(quickly)

We can rebuild the wall around it, yes?

KING KAY ROOL

With effort that could've been better spent...

CRAIG

I'll be the judge of-

Everything shakes as the Nimban capital city touches down at the east edge, crushing a giant portion of the wall. The clouds around its base dissipate, revealing an enormous, complex web of steam-based machinery.

PEACH

(wide-eyed)

This is just surreal.

CRANKY KONG

(putting a fatherly hand on her shoulder)

It is *beautiful*. The Kingdoms, truly united.

CRAIG

(slowly)

I think I'm gonna crap my pants.

CRANKY KONG

A momentous quote for a momentous occasion, King Craig.

Bowser sniffs the air.

PEACH

(noticing)

What's up?

BOWSER
 (his eyes going narrowing)
Something's wrong.

QUICK CUT TO:
 JONNY JONES

A long gun behind him finishes its adjustments, and Jones raises a fin. Several ASTROS 2s load up their rockets, and everything seems frozen in place.

JONNY
 (screaming)
FIRE!

LONGSHOT - FROM THE MUSHROOM CITY TO WARIO'S ENCAMPMENT

The guns of Wario's army ***erupt, flares of fire filling the air with smoke. Hundreds of artillery shells zip through the air, and strike the bottom and side of the lagging StratoCity, eviscerating the hover-machinery, which explodes apart and rains down onto the empty field.***

PEACH
 (screaming)
 Oh my god!

With the hovering machinery at the southern half of the StratoCity destroyed, the entire structure tips forward, listing badly towards the city. Several of the buildings struck by artillery shells collapse onto each other, debris and shrapnel flying, dozens of Nimbans falling everywhere.

As the Nimbans die, they turn into poofs of vapor that begin to form a gentle fog over the majority of the damaged city as it begins to rapidly lose height, dropping towards the northern wall of the Mushroom City.

Another barrage of shells nails the now completely exposed underbelly of the StratoCity, and it drops completely out of the sky, shaking the earth on impact like a meteor-strike. Dirt, grass and short-field trees go flying everywhere as the crashing StratoCity carves a path through the field, buildings, shattered debris and Nimbans being thrown in every direction.

Down on the walls, Donkey Kong hurriedly shoos the remaining guards off the bridge, but then is thrown off as the city crashes through the heavily armored walls, and begins to ***wreak complete destruction as it slides into the Mushroom City.***

INT. CLUB SUGAR

Club Sugar is the sort of place that never changes; you would swear the same people were dancing, the same evil smoke wafting through the air.

Chet Rippo sits alone at his table in the corner, staring into his drink. A golden Mushroom coin clatters down in front of him, and he looks up to see Daisy standing by the table.

DAISY
I found that in my pocket. From
Mario's basement.

CHET
(picking it up)
What's-

DAISY
Solid gold.

CHET
(after an awed pause)
I thought-

DAISY
(deadpan, but clearly
restraining herself)
I love Luigi Cassavettes. I love
him more than anything else in the
world. And I am not going to rest
easy until he is back in my arms.

Chet grins; his adventure continues!

DAISY
Let's finish this.

CHET
Where're we going?

Daisy pulls a piece of paper out of her pocket.

DAISY
I made a list.

INT. THE YACHT

Funky bursts in, looking annoyed. Luigi follows, looking desperate.

LUIGI
 (frantic)
 The fate of the Kingdom could very
 well rest on your shoulders, Etro!

FUNKY KONG
 (losing his chill Beatnik-
 demeanor for a moment,
 showing us that under the
 cool, he is still a Kong)
*That ain't my name, pops, you call
 me that again and I'm gonna put a
 pound on your frame.*

Luigi stops dead, and takes a second to compose himself, shooting a "we're *thiiiiiiiiis* close" look to Toad as he comes in.

LUIGI
 (slowly)
 All we want is a-

FUNKY KONG
 A lift to Monstro Town, yeah, I
 peeped you the first time you
 started wankin' me out by the
 planes.

LUIGI
 I don't see why you can't do this
 for us-

FUNKY KONG
 It ain't that I *can't*, cat, it's
 that I *won't*. We rendezvous a
 couple snaps back for the first
 time and already you're asking me
 for favors?
 (goes back to tinkering
 with the bike)
 Look bro, I don't even know you,
 and you're asking me to help you
 tangle with Wario? I heard things
 about that guy, Louie, *bad things*.
 Torture, murder, cat is *crazy*.

LUIGI
 Well what have you heard about
Mario?

FUNKY KONG

He's another one of you freaky-deaky human cats on a power trip, if what I've heard is-

LUIGI

(stepping forward, getting in between Etro and his bike)

*Mario has pulled the Kingdoms together. He's a genius, and a revolutionary, and a great hero, and I will not hear otherwise from you, **ETRO**.*

FUNKY KONG

(taken aback)

Hey, whoa there Louie, what's Mario mean to you?

LUIGI

He's my brother.

FUNKY KONG

Then what the schmeck are you doing here? This your idea of a good time, on the weekends you hop down the pipes and get your kicks offa playin' war games with a buncha-

LUIGI

(grabbing Funky by the arm, gripping him tightly, suddenly very noble and statuesque, almost like Mario)

I assure you. I am **not** "playing." And unlike you, I have some *loyalty* to my family.

Funky Kong looks like he's just been slapped in the face. Toad's eyes are open so wide they practically cover his entire head.

LUIGI

You know where the Kongs are right now, Funky?

(no response, just the blank, shocked stare)

They're in Mushroom City; Mario saved them from Wario when he attacked.

FUNKY KONG
 (quietly)
 Are...is...is Samala-

LUIGI
 Donkey Kong is fine. But Diddy was hurt, *badly*. He'd be dead if Mario and I hadn't shown up.

FUNKY KONG
 (whispering, aghast)
 Little brother Damar...

LUIGI
 Beginning to understand the *gravity of the situation, o'ye* Shame of *The Kongs?* The lives of your family, the fate of everything in this world could be decided here, in this boat.

(quietly)
 You can't run away forever.
 (taking a nicer tone)
 This is your chance, Funky. You ran away once, you don't need to run away ever again; with the technology you have here, we could catch Wario's army completely by surprise.

(gives Funky a second to think about this)
 Come on, cat; can't you see it? Wario breaks down the walls of the Mushroom Kingdom, and rolls in riding a tank, crushing the allied armies underfoot, and then...

FUNKY KONG
 (turns)
 And then?

LUIGI
 (raising his hands, gesticulating wildly)
 The roar of a jet's engines! A shadow falls upon the tanks, and the Funky Flier soars overhead!

FUNKY KONG
 (suddenly enthused, slapping his thigh)
 Flomp my dorn!

LUIGI
Shy-Guy's fleeing in every
direction-

FUNKY KONG
Ninjiis droppin' out of the plane-

LUIGI
The Kongs watching in wonder-

FUNKY KONG
(standing up)
Gawdamn!

EXT. THE FIELD OF BROKEN GIANTS - THE YACHT

Mouser sits playing tick-tack-toe with one of the Ninjiis.
The Ninjii beats him, and Mouser quickly whips his tail and
messes up the board.

MOUSER
Oi, the blasted wind!

The Ninjii makes a disgruntled chirping sound.

MOUSER
What? It was the wind! Tain't
anything we can do about the wind,
old boy!

Toad appears at the side of the yacht and shouts something.
One of the Ninjiis chirps.

NINJII (SUBTITLE)
What's he saying?

MOUSER
(pondering)
He says to bring the whole town.

EXT. SODA LAKE - THE RAPIDS

We start off on a close up of the crushing torrents at the
bottom of the falls. We focus there for a moment, then
slowly pan up the falls, farther, farther, farther, until
finally we reach the top.

We pan across the rapids to a rock that juts up just over the
current;

a bit of it is missing, smashed out of place, and we go in closer to reveal that a hand in a torn white glove is holding onto the rock, squeezing it so hard that it's crushing the water-rotted granite like cheap plaster.

Mario, who's clearly been holding onto the rock for several hours now, finally musters up his strength and yanks himself up onto jagged surface. He gags several times, and then throws up a little. He gently touches his shoulder wound, gasps in pain and rolls over onto his back, revealing the shotgun hole in his chest.

He grunts and laughs despairingly, then reaches into his pockets. He pulls them out, empty. He reaches into his big chest pocket, and again comes up empty.

MARIO
(weak)
Oh, come on...

He looks up, and sees that a single Magic Mushroom grows out of a patch sitting atop the rock.

MARIO
(coughs)
Hehehe...Must be my...lucky day.

Mario reaches up, but can't quite get his hand on the mushroom. He goes up on three limbs, his hand outstretched to grab the mushroom.

MARIO
(stretching)
Come on...Schmeckin'-

Mario lunges forward and grabs the mushroom, but loses his balance on the slippery rock and falls off, dangling by one arm.

MARIO
(rolling his eyes, more
annoyed than scared)
Aw, *motherfu-*

The Mushroom tears free, and he drops into the current. We watch as his tiny red and blue form is swept over the waterfall, and falls down, down, down, down, down, into the mists below.

EXT. CRAMPTON, NEW JERSEY - CRAMPTON HERITAGE MUSEUM

The Crampton Heritage Museum isn't very big; it was possibly once a school house, or maybe even a barn.

It doesn't look like a museum; more like a mausoleum. The building has shifted slightly on its foundation, and now leans gently to the left, cracked all over from the first few moments of the fall.

Daisy's Miata is the only car in the parking lot, with the notable exception of a VW Bus, which has, in the past, been in some sort of catastrophic collision; it's bent nearly in half. Chet and Daisy get out, looking up at the building.

EXT. CRAMPTON HERITAGE MUSEUM - FRONT ENTRANCE - CONTINUOUS

Daisy goes up to the front doors, and reaches out to open them, but then stops, her hand lingering just in front of the pull-handles.

CHET
(leaning over her
shoulder)
What's up?

DAISY
(gesturing to the door)
Look for yourself.

The door is covered in cobwebs; it hasn't been opened in a *looong* time.

CHET
Cobwebs.

DAISY
Chet, you're sure this place is
open?

CHET
Yeah. I mean, the lights were on
in the windows, right?

Daisy, after a moment's thought, nods and opens the door.

INT. CRAMPTON HERITAGE MUSEUM - LOBBY - CONTINUOUS

It's a dingy, deadwood room, funhouse-tilted to the left. A counter with a yellow tinted glass-divider (perhaps not originally yellow tinted) is the east face of the room, and a wall covered in Civil War-era photographs is the west. The wall parallel to the entrance is completely blank, save a single, extremely narrow door, barely wide enough to accommodate a person of average size.

Daisy looks around decides it's all clear and goes further in, Chet in tow. She heads over to a small window in the yellow glass, and goes to ring a bell on the counter when an ancient hand **very** suddenly snakes out and stops her.

CHET
(leaping back)
Aah!

GRIMMLEY, a personage so ancient he now more resembles a veiny, white bat more than a man, sits just beyond the counter, playing a *NINTENDO VIRTUAL BOY* system.

GRIMMLEY
(not moving his eyes out
of the Virtual Boy's
visor)
Somethin' I can help you with?

CHET
(still shaken)
Aw man, you scared the bejesus
outta me.

DAISY
(unfazed)
We want to see the museum.
(looks around)
This is still the museum, isn't it?

Grimmley looks up from the Virtual Boy, revealing deeply sunken (but *VERY* bright) green eyes. He seems vaguely surprised, but his face is too palsied to convey much emotion.

GRIMMLEY
(ignoring Daisy's
question)
Who's this, Chetland, a new
girlfriend?

DAISY
(quickly)
No. I'm a friend from out of town.
Two for the museum, please.

Grimmley looks at Daisy and smiles, an act that contorts his face into such a horrifyingly bizarre configuration that the bat analogy seems, if only for a moment, to be quite literal.

GRIMMLEY
Ah.

He turns and pulls a silver crank on an art-deco cash register, that in turn spews out two bright yellow tickets, which show out in extreme contrast to the gray and black world.

He hands them over to Daisy, who snatches them away, trying to touch Grimmley as little as possible. Daisy starts for the narrow door on the other side of the room, but Grimmley calls her back.

GRIMMLEY

Oh, if you wouldn't mind waiting
for just a minute,
(presses some buttons on a
very old panel on the
counter)
Give it some time to warm up.

DAISY

Warm up?

GRIMMLEY

Oh, didn't Chet tell you?

Daisy looks to Chet, who makes a "Who, me?" face.

DAISY

Tell me what?

GRIMMLEY

It's an Animuseum.

DAISY

Animuseum?

GRIMMLEY

(laughs darkly)
They were all the rage in the
sixties, when this place was built.
The idea is, the visitors to the
museum get on a moving walkway, and
they're moved through displays
composed of moving, talking
automatons.

DAISY

Robots?

GRIMMLEY

Oh, you know, "animatronics." Like
at Disney World.

(MORE)

GRIMMLEY (cont'd)
 I'm afraid we don't get many
 visitors...The poor old thing
 hasn't had too much use since the
 town's recession in the 80's. Some
 of the machinery is a bit-

A series of low rumbles echoes throughout the building, and off-key, vaguely folksy music begins to play over loudspeakers throughout the building, cuing in a twisted, scratchy vocal track.

GRIMMLEY (CONT'D)
 (grimly)
 Damaged.

MUSEUM NARRATOR
 (garbled at first,
 practically demonic,
 alternating between
 insanelly sped up ranting,
 furious shouting and a
 hoarse whisper)
Hrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrellllloooo, and
WELCOME to the CRAMPTON, NEW Jersey
HisstoriCal HERITAGE Museum.

DAISY
 (whispering to Chet)
 Jesus christ, Chet.

CHET
 (whispering back)
 My whole body is tellin' me to run.

MUSEUM NARRATOR
 (the track jumps into key,
 but occasionally briefly
 goes back to the demonic,
 whispering rattle)
 Did you know that Crampton was
 voted one of the most **interesting**
 places in New England in the East
 New Jersey Tribune 1967?

Daisy looks at Chet. Chet looks at Daisy. The narrator prattles on in the background.

CHET
 I only been here once before, when
 I was little, back in the 70s.
 Scared the hell outta me.

DAISY
 (motioning to Grimmley)
 He knew your name.

CHET
 (swallowing, afraid)
 Yeah.

MUSEUM NARRATOR
 And now, ***step through the door*** and
 be taken on a visual journey
 through the ***fascinating*** history of
 Crampton!

The door slowly swings open, revealing only darkness beyond,
 with the strange folksy music playing faintly in the
 distance.

GRIMMLEY
 (shooing them)
 Hurry up and go now, or you'll miss
 all the cues!

Daisy and Chet go to the door, and look into the darkness
 beyond, terrified. Daisy shakes herself out of it, and steps
 into the darkness. Chet stands there chewing his nails, and
 then Daisy's arm shoots out, grabs him by the collar and
 pulls him in. The door slams shut.

INT. CRAMPTON HERITAGE MUSEUM - A SERIOUSLY SCARY PLACE -
 CONTINUOUS

At first, there is only darkness, the hum of machinery, and
 the weird, off-puttingly creepy folksy music. Then a line of
 ceiling lights come on, illuminating an automated walkway
 which disappears off into the darkness, giving the effect
 that the walkway exists in a null void in space and time.

Chet and Daisy stand at the start of the walkway, dead still,
 terrified, and are nearly thrown to the ground when the
 walkway jerkily starts up.

CHET
 Whoa!

DAISY
 Jesus!

MUSEUM NARRATOR
 (piping up as they move
 forward)
 (MORE)

MUSEUM NARRATOR (cont'd)

Did you know that Crampton was an unofficial part of the original thirteen colonies?

An ancient, graffiti covered map lights up on a wall that seems too far away to actually be in the museum. It displays the thirteen colonies, and in front of it stands an auto-animatronic man in 1600s regalia; this is **SIR GEORGE CARTERET**. He's missing an eye, and his clothes are torn in several places, revealing his inner workings underneath. The walkway stops in front of him, and Daisy and Chet nearly fall down again.

A spotlight hits Sir George, and he straightens up, an ancient, fatherly British voice playing on a recording in the background as the animatronic moves its lips and hands, simulating life. Terrifying, crap-in-your-pants, life.

SIR GEORGE CARTERET

Oh, hello. I am Sir George Carteret, and as of 1664, I own the land you call "New Jersey." It was given to me by King Charles the second after he took it from the Dutch.

(puts a hand to its brow)

But alas! I have a problem.

The walkway starts up again, moving *around* Carteret to reveal little hovel, with a fake fire. Carteret turns as well, rotating without moving at all.

SIR GEORGE CARTERET

You see, when the Dutch left, they abandoned several dozen of their people. Why, you ask? Because they were effected with

(snaps into the terrifying voice as a moth flies out of his eye-cavity)

Leprosy.

The fake campfire brightens up, revealing a half-dozen hunched animatronics in burlap sacks. They all look up at once, revealing badly rotten foam-rubber "leper" faces, that look scarier now than they were ever intended to; it's almost reminiscent of the Shy-Guy "all look at once" deal.

Chet and Daisy react appropriately.

SIR GEORGE CARTERET

Because of the highly infectious nature of leprosy, I was faced with a difficult decision;

(MORE)

SIR GEORGE CARTERET (cont'd)

place the lepers in the newly
founded St. Hoskins Hospice, or
exile them to live in the woods.
Luckily for me, fate was about to
intervene.

The lights shut off, and the moving walkway jerks to life, throwing Daisy and Chet into each other. It rounds a corner, and comes upon a lit up "lakeside" scene, fallen apart over time; tears in the canvas of the background allows scene-lighting to shine through, and the tree which is the a centerpiece of the scene has been covered in grafitti and is now badly cracked, revealing the cheap paper-mache interior.

A lone figure, dressed in archaic Preacher's clothes, sits by the "water." This is **ZEBEDIAH KALE**. Kale cuts loose with a mechanical (but friendly) laugh, and stands up.

ZEBEDIAH KALE

(jerkily, his joints more
than a little rusted)

I am Reverend Zebediah Kale, who arrived here in the New Jersey Colony with my brother in the Summer of 1665. When I heard about the plight of the lepers, I was deeply touched; I too came from a family with a long history of disease and deformity. It was in the spirit of compassion that I took a big risk, and agreed to take charge of the lepers and lead them out to find a new home, outside of the colonies.

(looks down, and his nose
simply drops off)

Sadly, in my travels with my congregation I was infected, and my brother abandoned me to move down to the Carolinas. But the lepers were loyal, and I was delivered to them a prosperous bounty.

(gestures at the world
around him)

I led them here, to a place I named "Crampton," after my British birthplace, the Crumb Township.

DAISY

(looking to Chet)

This place was a *leper colony*?

CHET

Hey, I don't kno-

The lake-side scene goes dark, and the walkway starts up in its usual abrupt manner, throwing Daisy and Chet into each other once again.

CHET

Crap, man, they can't keep freakin' doing that!

DAISY

Shh, we're going to miss the next one.

CHET

Man, I just wanna get outta here.

DAISY

(pointing at a lighting up area on their left)
Shh, shh. This is interesting.

CHET

(muttering to himself)
Crazy broad.

The lights reveal a 1/120 miniature model of the town circa 1665, little more than a series of tents surrounded by trees, situated around one main, unpaved road, at the end of which sits one fully formed Colonial Mansion. Daisy stares at it, and Chet notices as the narrator prattles on about how quickly the town was built.

CHET

What's up, boss?

DAISY

(pointing at the miniature mansion)
I've been there.

MUSEUM NARRATOR

(getting a word in over the discussion)
Kale's mansion sat on a hill next to Gull Pond, overlooking the town with watchful eyes.

DAISY

Mario's shrink,
(snaps a couple times, trying to remember)
Gadd, Edward Gadd.

CHET
Whaddya think it means?

DAISY
(thinking)
I don't know yet.

MUSEUM NARRATOR
But as the months passed by, Kale spent less and less time with his congregation and more and more time in the woods; the non-infected members of Crampton's populace began to question Kale's methods.

A "town hall" scene lights up behind Chet and Daisy, and they turn to look at it. It's filled with non-automated mannequins, which have suffered badly with time; several of them are missing limbs, and one is even missing its head.

An even more disintegrated Kale figure than the last stands up on the stage, looking more like a zombie than a human being, slightly hunched over (though that might be intentional).

MUSEUM NARRATOR
When the townsfolk confronted him about his odd behavior, this is what Kale had to say.

ZEBEDIAH KALE
People of Crampton! DO not presume to question my sanity or my forthrightness, as I have made a great discovery; a gate from this world to the next!

Recorded babble comes from the townsfolk manikins, who of course sit eerily stock still.

ZEBEDIAH KALE
In the woods beyond Gull Lake, there is a pit, from which one may enter a happier, brighter world, where the curse of leprosy is annulled and gravity itself cannot hold the human spirit down!

More babble from the crowd. The walkway starts up again, and this time Chet and Daisy manage to brace themselves. The lights come up on a scene of Kale, his legs laying on the floor separate from his body (clearly not intentional), sitting at a desk, writing in his diary.

MUSEUM NARRATOR

As Kale fell deeper and deeper into madness, he began to spend literally all of his time either in the woods or his basement, writing incoherently in his diary. This entry, from August 3rd, 1666, demonstrates just how far Kale had gone.

ZEBEDIAH KALE (V.O.)

(scribbling mechanically
in the diary)

My trips to the other world have cost me a terrible price; apparently, while it grants me strength and agility far beyond my dreams, it is also changing me, making me slowly less and less...Human. My joints ache at all times, and my face has begun to bend and shift. I have lost five stone since my first trip, and no matter how much I eat I cannot regain the weight. I feel my thoughts slipping away, becoming simpler, becoming...animal. Whether this is an effect of the other world's strange blessings or of my own diseased body, I cannot be sure.

The lights go down on him.

MUSEUM NARRATOR

On the evening of August 5, Kale gathered all those still loyal to him, and led them into the woods, wearing their leper's cloaks and special, porcelain masks Kale had fashioned in his workshop. It is a day forever remembered in Crampton; ***The March of the Lepers.***

The museum shuts down, everything grinding to a halt. The lights shut down, leaving the Dynamic Duo in absolute darkness.

CHET

What happened?

GRIMMLEY (ON INTERCOM)

Blast it, one moment, one moment...

The folksy music suddenly blares to life, and the lights come up all around the walkway, and revealing tons of fake trees and, in the most honest to god freak-out moment in the story, *Shy-Guys*.

Daisy does a swift double flash back to the mask in Mario's basement and the rampaging Shy-Guy, puts one and one together and whips out her gun. Chet yelps and ducks, and Daisy stands stock still, her gun levelled at the nearest Shy-Guy. The narration kicks back in.

MUSEUM NARRATOR

The lepers of Crampton where never seen again; it's thought they were the victims of a cult-like mass suicide, or perhaps some form of radiation from the woods. It remains a great American mystery to this day.

Daisy slowly lowers her gun, and Chet stands up, nervous.

MUSEUM NARRATOR

Now put those grim thoughts out of your head, as we adventure on to the next stage in the town's history; the great paint-making boom of 1696!

Daisy looks to Chet, and Chet looks back. Daisy smiles slyly; she's back in the game.

EXT. THE YACHT - LANDING STRIP

Luigi sits up on one of the Funky Flier's gargantuan wings, his legs dangling in the breeze. He's watching as Mouser and Funky Kong lead a group of over one hundred and fifty Ninjiis up the Flier's massive loading ramp.

One of the Ninjiis is goofing off to the amusement of the others, doing cartwheels and backflips up and down the sides of the ramp, eventually tripping and falling face first into sand. Luigi laughs quietly, and then goes back to looking out over the horizon at all the destroyed relics from the human world.

Toad shouts something Luigi can't hear, and he mumbles a response.

TOAD

(louder, climbing all the way out)
(MORE)

TOAD (cont'd)
I said the Ninjiis are almost all
on the plane.

LUIGI
(looking up)
Huh? Oh, right, good.

TOAD
What're you doing out here?

LUIGI
Nothing, I was just...You know,
looking at it.

TOAD
What?

LUIGI
...The world.

TOAD
(laughs)
Right, right. I keep forgetting
how weird this must be for you.

LUIGI
It's not that, it's that...Daisy
would've loved this place.

TOAD
(thinking)
Daisy your....Fiance?

LUIGI
Well, yeah...former fiance.

TOAD
Right.
(looks out at all the
destroyed boats, planes,
etc)
Why?

LUIGI
It's perfect for her; I mean, first
off she loves the desert.

TOAD
Loves the desert?

LUIGI
She says it gives her peace. She
likes the sand, likes looking at
the sky.

(MORE)

LUIGI (cont'd)

Plus, she's a history nut. She's always buying these massive books on the formative years of Europe and finishing them in a day. And this place is like a dumping ground of history; some of these wrecks are over two hundred years old, some of them maybe more. See, look, you see that?

(points at an ancient sail-
ship marked "Expervier")

That's the Expervier. It disappeared in 1815 while carrying a peace proposal to end the War of 1812. I noticed it when we came in.

TOAD

Uh...How'dya know all that?

LUIGI

Daisy.

(smiles)

This place would be like a freaking play ground for her.

TOAD

(after looking at Luigi
for a moment)

Let's get inside, Luigi. Crazy Kong says he's almost ready to take off.

LUIGI

Funky.

TOAD

Huh?

LUIGI

Call him "Funky."

TOAD

That explains the smell.

LUIGI

(slapping Toad lightly
upside the head)

Wise ass.

Luigi and Toad go in through the window, whilst down below the last of the Ninjiis get on board, followed by Mouser.

INT. THE FUNKY FLIER - COCKPIT

The massive cockpit of the C5 has undergone some "modifications" since Funky Kong took ownership. Most notable is the absence of a roof, removed to accommodate beings of Funky Kong's stature.

Both the pilot and copilot chairs have been removed, and replaced by one gigantic barcolounger, with a big wagon wheel control interface in front of it. Christmas lights cover every bare surface, and the instruments have clearly been modified so as to make them more...funky.

Funky Kong himself is sitting in the barcolounger, flipping switches, listening in a sort of hysterical ecstasy as the plane powers up. Luigi peeks through the cabin doors.

FUNKY KONG

Come on in, bro.

LUIGI

(coming in)

So...Is it going to fly? I mean, you've flown it before, right?

FUNKY KONG

Oh, sure, yeah, once or twice, not counting the time I crashed it.

LUIGI

...crashed it?

FUNKY KONG

Hey, be cool cousin, I'm still here, right?

LUIGI

Yeah, but-

FUNKY KONG

Come on, get excited, be vibrant, be just a little beatific for me!

Funky Kong turns a clearly improvised starter mechanism, and the five bus-sized engines roar to life. Luigi let's out a little shriek before he catches himself.

FUNKY KONG

(shouting over the engines, pulling down his flight-goggles)

(MORE)

FUNKY KONG (cont'd)
 You best get back there in the
 cabin, bro. Gonna get mighty windy
 out here.

LUIGI
 (shouting over the
 engines)
 Right, right!

FUNKY KONG
 (pulling flight goggles
 down over his face)
 Don't be nervous, buddy! Next
 stop, *Monstro-Town!*

He gives Luigi the thumbs up, which Luigi nervously returns.

EXT. THE YACHT - LANDING STRIP - CONTINUOUS

The Funky Flier pulls out onto the runway, and starts gaining speed.

INT. THE FUNKY FLIER - CARGO BAY

The massive cargo bay is filled nearly to capacity with Ninjiis, who've pressed themselves up in the window, in awe of the technology of flight, chirping nervously.

MOUSER
 (trying to be reassuring)
 It's quite alright, chaps, quite-
 (the plane goes over a
 bump, and mouser yelps)
 Bloody hell!

Luigi and Toad stand in the cabin just next to the pilots doors, strapped in; Toad is actually in a storage compartment, as the human straps won't accommodate him; he looks pretty darn cute, for a highly trained mega bad-ass.

TOAD
 (nervous)
 So, uh, you've ridden in one of
 these before, right? Back on your
 world?

LUIGI
 Sure.
 (after a pause)
 Well, not driven by a gorilla, and
 not one of these *specifically-*

TOAD
 (going into the fetal
 position, panicked)
 Oh god! *We're all going to die!*

EXT. THE YACHT - LANDING STRIP - CONTINUOUS

The Funky Flier steadily gains speed, and, after a few pieces fall off, the behemoth rises up into the vivid blue sky of Sarasaland.

FUNKY KONG
 (though we can barely hear
 him)
 YAAAAAAAAAAAAAHOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOO!!!

INT. THE CHIPPED CUP DINER - MIDDAY

Daisy and Chet sit at a booth, sipping coffee. Daisy sets down her cup, and looks at Chet, who looks bewildered.

CHET
 I still don't get it; you're saying
 that that thing in Mario's basement
 was one of the lepers?

DAISY
 (more animated than she's
 been the entire story;
 she's really interested,
 now)
 Yes. Well, no, not exactly; that
 thing is what the lepers became
 after four hundred years of
 inbreeding and some sort of
 catastrophic mutation triggered by
 exposure to...*something*.

CHET
 Something that Mario found again
 last year.

DAISY
 Right.

CHET
 Okay, but I don't get it; the
 Reverend turned into one of those
 things in a coupla months, how come
 Mario ain't-

DAISY
 (stops mid-sip to
 interrupt)
 The leprosy, that's my guess.

CHET
 Huh?

DAISY
 This thing, I don't think it
 changes you mentally. I think it
 changes you *physically*, based
 around the parameters your body has
 when it comes in. Maybe the
 leprosy caused some sort of adverse
 biochemical reaction.

CHET
 Uh...

DAISY
 It turned them into monsters.

CHET
 (understanding)
 Right. So because Mario didn't
 have leprosy-

DAISY
 No monster, exactly.

CHET
 So. What now?

DAISY
 We wait for a warrant.

CHET
 A warrant? For what?

DAISY
 A search warrant, with the fine-
 print very loosely phrased; we're
 going Edward Gadd's house, and
 we're going to search the living
 hell out of it.

CHET
 Why're we waitin' for a warrant?
 Why don't we just bust in, like we
 did with Mario's house?

DAISY

First of all, we didn't "bust in."

(she pauses)

Okay, we did.

(Chet laughs)

But this is different; this Gadd guy is smart, reallllllly smart, and devoted. He knows *everything*, I guarantee it. But he'll use every legal loophole in the book to protect himself and Mario, so-

CHET

So we play it safe.

DAISY

Sort of. I'm tired of being led around by the dick; the smug bastard might have his heart in the right place, but either he talks or I'm going to rip his friggin' face off.

CHET

Whoa there-

DAISY

I'm done chasing dead ends. I intend to see Luigi before nightfall.

CHET

(after a pause)

You know, a lotta guys would kill for a girl like you.

DAISY

I'm not interested in a lot of guys.

CHET

Well, if Luigi turns out to be a dead end, you could give my ex-wife a call. She doesn't like guys either.

They sit there looking at each other; over the past three days, they've been through a lot. And, with a sort tremulous, uncomfortable pause, they realize that they've become friends. They both start giggling like idiots.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - FALLEN STRATOCITY

Peach, in a Sailor Moon (TM) T-shirt, sits on the roof of the castle, quietly watching the frantic activity in the city below. Hundreds of Mushroom Empire workers are working hard, rebuilding the walls around the StratoCities.

Craig is right in there with them, lifting giant blocks of granite single handed. Cranky Kong sticks his head out of a nearby lattice window, sees her and smiles.

CRANKY KONG

The Nimban King isn't happy about losing one of their cities the first day in the Empire.

PEACH

Five hundred lives were lost in that crash.

(under her breath)

The Nimbans can flomp my lofango.

CRANKY KONG

(chokes back a laugh,
covering it with shock)

Princess!

The Peach looks down and sighs, embroiled in a little girl huff. Cranky climbs out onto the spire, and plops down beside her.

CRANKY KONG

You know why Bowser always kidnapped *you*, right?

Peach looks up at him, still huffy, but at least interested.

CRANKY KONG

It isn't because he loves you, Patricia. It's because he knows that without you, Craig can't do a damn thing.

(Peach laughs)

Oh, sure, Craig is a great diplomat, no doubt. He's a rarity, an honest politician. But a warrior? A strategist? A thinker? No. That's *you*. Craig may be the heart of this place, but you're the brain.

(MORE)

CRANKY KONG (cont'd)
I've known it since the moment I
met you, back when you children let
me in after Kay Rool exiled me.

Peach looks at Cranky, who smiles.

PEACH
What about Mario?

CRANKY KONG
Mario is the arms and the legs.
He's the pair of hands that get us
place up and running.
(looks to the hills)
Wario attacks tonight; I'm certain
of it.
(a little stern)
So will you stop this foolishness
and start *thinking*?

PEACH
Do...do you think he's alright?

CRANKY KONG
Who?

PEACH
Mario. I...I'm wo-

CRANKY KONG
Don't you dare waste a thought
worrying about Mario and his
brother. They'll be fine, and be
here right when we most need them;
I'll bet my best banana on it.

PEACH
(smirks)
High stakes.

CRANKY KONG
I like to live dangerously. Now,
would you be kind enough to help me
back through the window?

EXT. FIZZ RIVER BANK

It's an amazon style river, branching out from the bottom of
Soda Falls. In the muddy sand at the bank lies a lone
figure; it's our hero, Mario. In his outstretched hand is a
mostly eaten mushroom. Silence.

He rolls over, coughs a few times, and then groans and pulls down his bloodstained overalls, and looks through the shotgun hole in his shirt; the wound is gone, replaced by what appears to be a rapidly shrinking bruise.

MARIO

I still got three lives left,
schmecko.

(standing up, stumbling)
I still got three lives left!

EXT. TADPOLE POND - ENTRANCE CANYON

It's a rustic, Mediterranean canyon, covered in vines and moss. A little wooden sign that sits at its entrance reads "Tad Pole Pond." We focus in on it, and then its crushed under the treads of an M109 tank.

EXT. TADPOLE POND - LILO TOWN - CONTINUOUS

Lilo Town looks like an ancient Mayan village built on an enclosed (but pleasant) swamp, with parts of it literally built into the canyon walls. Froggix go about their business; playing on lily-pads, picking fruit from the bushes, talking amongst themselves.

In the distance, there's the powerful creaking and whirring of machinery, swiftly approaching. The Froggix slowly stop whatever they're doing, and start looking towards the canyon road.

INT. FROGFUCIUS'S TEMPLE - CONTINUOUS

Frogfucius sits meditating on the altar, with a group of students meditating on the floor in front of him, including Mallow, the Nimban Prince we saw earlier. There's an earth-shaking explosion, and students snap out of their meditation, standing up and running to the windows.

FROGGIX MONK

It's Wario's army! They're-

Dozens of bullets smash through the window and into the students; Froggix, when they die, melt into a sort of frothy green jelly. Mallow dives to the ground, barely avoiding another barrage of gunfire.

Frogfucius calmly climbs down off the altar, and hobbles across the room, putting on his glasses. He looks out the window, dozens of fires reflected in his spectacles.

There are two more enormous explosions, and part of the Temple is simply sheared away, effectively turning the room into a courtyard. The howls and moans of Shy-Guys get closer and closer as Frogfucius turns to Mallow.

FROGFUCIUS

Prince Mallow...I am a fool.

Mallow yelps as **{BELOME}** comes crashing through the wall (accompanied by what seems like hundreds of Shy-Guys) and his long, club-like tongue whips out, grabs Frogfucius and pulls him into his cavernous, fang-filled mouth.

CUT TO BLACK.

EXT. DREAMLAND

Luigi floats peacefully on a rainbow slide, carrying him through a vista of hearts, palm-trees and candy canes. Very suddenly, the rainbow slide dumps him into...

EXT. TADPOLE POND - LILO TOWN

{TADPOLE POND} is engulfed in flames, which ride on oil over the water, with burning Froggix running from place to place, and being reduced to green jelly by bullets from Shy-Guys. Luigi is dumped onto a lily-pad *surrounded by ten foot flames*, and slowly stands up to see Kirby floating in front of him.

KIRBY

There's no time, Luigi. You have to go Tadpole Pond.

LUIGI

What? But I was going to get Booster-

KIRBY

(helpless, panicked, childlike)
Luigi, there's no time! If you don't go now, all is lost. The Kingdom will be doomed.

LUIGI

But what about Booster? We need him-

KIRBY

Tadpole Pond needs *you*.

LUIGI
 ...Can you help us? Can you take
 us there?

 KIRBY
 I can only help in moments of fated
 life or death; I can only assist
 one person, when they most need me.

 LUIGI
 I-

The world begins to fade.

 KIRBY
*Please Luigi, hurry! They are all
 dying!*

INT. THE FUNKY FLIER - CABIN - CONTINUOUS

Luigi snaps awake and tries to stand up, resulting in him
 slamming against his seat-belt restraints and banging the
 back of his head on the wall.

 TOAD
 (still laying in the
 baggage compartment)
Smooth.

Luigi rips his belt off and goes to slam on the cockpit door,
 but then notices that all of the Ninjiis down in the cargo
 bay are pressed up against the windows.

 LUIGI
 (to Toad)
 What's going on?

 TOAD
 (climbing out of the
 baggage compartment)
 We're over Monstro Town.

 LUIGI
 (quietly, jumping down to
 a window)
What?

Luigi leaps down to one of the windows, and presses up
 against it.

EXT. MONSTRO TOWN - SKY

The Funky Flier soars through the smoke-clogged sky over Monstro Town, a sort of gigantic rubber-band ball made of insane and very dangerous looking roller coasters. Off-key music and a wide variety of unpleasant sounds radiate up to the plane.

INT. THE FUNKY FLIER - CARGO BAY

Luigi pulls away from the window and makes a superhuman leap up to the cockpit door.

TOAD
 (standing up, hand on his
 sword-butt)
 What's wrong? What's going on?

LUIGI
 (pounds on the cockpit
 door)
 Kirby just contacted me; we need to
 turn around!

TOAD
 Kirby? *Dreamfolk* Kirby? **He
 schmecking talked to you?**

LUIGI
 (pounding on the door)
 The Froggix are-

An intercom panel on Luigi's right buzzes to life.

FUNKY KONG (ON INTERCOM)
 Hey, be cool cousin, you open that
 door and you'll depressurize the
 cabin.

LUIGI
 (slapping his forehead)
 Duh, right, I'm stupid.

TOAD
 (freaking out)
Kirby schmecking talks to you!?
**I'm flomping my dorn right here in
 the goddamn airflan!**

FUNKY KONG (ON INTERCOM)
 You got somethin' to beef me, use
 this thing.

Luigi awkwardly picks up the mic and talks into it.

LUIGI
 We need to turn around!

FUNKY KONG (ON INTERCOM)
 What? We're here, partner, I'm
 just looking for a place to land-

LUIGI
 No! Don't land; we have to get to
 Tadpole Pond, as soon as possible.

FUNKY KONG (ON INTERCOM)
 Tadpole Pond? That's the opposite
 direction, bro, back towards
 Mushroom City, I-

LUIGI
Just do it Funky!

A pause.

FUNKY KONG (ON INTERCOM)
 Luigi, if we're gonna make it
 before sundown we're gonna need to
 kick up the speed a few notches.

LUIGI
 I don't understand.

FUNKY KONG
 Be cool, cat. And strap yourself
 in.

Luigi looks at Toad, and they both panickedly rush back to
 their seats.

EXT. MONSTRO TOWN - SKY - CONTINUOUS

The Funky Flier jerks left, then banks a hard right, dozens
 of smaller fighter-jet engines springing out of dozens of
 hatches and portholes. In the cockpit, Funky slaps a lever
 marked "**OH SNAP.**" The jets scream to life, and The Funky
 Flier takes off like a rocket.

EXT. THE DONUT PLAINS - WOODS

Mario, in a truly wretched looking state (but now totally uninjured), works his way through the woods, eventually bursting out into a small town on the edge of the **{DONUT PLAINS}**.

At first Mario looks happy, but then he realizes that the town isn't a town anymore; it's just silent, smoldering wreckage, interspersed with tread tracks.

Mario, for the first time in the narrative, doesn't look optimistic. Instead, he looks vaguely confused, like a dog helplessly watching its owner die of a heart attack on the bathroom floor. He walks into the town, looking from the burnt houses to the bullet riddled piles of Mushroom-person clothing strewn all over the dirt streets.

He passes a barn with a single live Yoshi huddled amongst the dissolved bodies of many dead ones, and by now it's clear Mario is in emotional shock, on auto-pilot. He notices something off screen, and abruptly drops to his knees, staring at it.

MARIO

Oh...

We pan around to reveal what has finally brought Mario down; a huge dead, burnt tree outside of the town is covered, covered in Mushroom spores, caught on the branches. There must be thousands of them, as they literally blanket the entire tree, beautiful to a person who doesn't know what they signify, horrifying to one who does.

At the bottom of the tree are dozens of clothes and a few uniforms, including those of Mushroom Soldiers, with their sledge-hammer side-arms unused. There are also a few Shy-Guys cloaks and abandoned guns, but these were clearly accidental deaths by friendly fire.

Mario stares up at the tree, and drops to his knees in a pile of spent bullet shells. A Shy-Guy, with its mask slightly raised, climbs down the side of the tree, chewing a Mushroom spore.

Mario instinctively reaches down, grabs a pistol off the ground and aims it at the Shy-Guy, tears in his eyes. The Shy-Guy notices and yowls at him, dropping the Mushroom spore.

Mario stands there, still as a statue, with the gun aimed at the Shy-Guy's head.

After a pause, he lowers the gun, and then drops it entirely. The Shy-Guy hisses and scurries off into the shadows of the destroyed town.

Mario looks at the huge, burnt tree, and grips the trunk with both hands. With one powerful tug, he rips the entire tree free of the ground, and lifts it up above his head, slowly waving it back and forth, shaking loose the thousands of spores, which float gently up into the late afternoon sky.

As he does this, the Shy-Guy he let go slowly creeps up behind him, now holding an AK-47. It lifts the AK, pointing it at the back of Mario's neck, inches away.

The last spore shakes free of the tree, and in one fluid motion Mario crescent-kicks the gun in the Shy-Guy's hands (causing it to discharge several rounds into the ground) and **swings around the tree like a baseball bat**. The impact sends the Shy-Guy flying up into the sky, its gun going off at random.

Mario reaches down, and picks up the short-handled sledgehammer of a dead Mushroom soldier, slipping it into a loop on his belt, then whistles, causing the single live Yoshi in the town to come galloping up.

Mario leaps on, and rides it off down the road at full speed, his face locked in a terrifying/tough growl-sowl, a man on a mission. They pass a sign reading "MUSHROOM CAPITOL CITY - 125 MUSHMILES" and disappear down the road.

Back at the base of the tree, there's a distant yowling, and then the Shy-Guy comes crashing down and shatters into hundreds of pieces.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - THE GRAND CONFERENCE ROOM

Craig sits at the head of the table, with Peach at his side. The rulers of the Kingdoms sit around it, as they did in their first meeting, but the mood is much more intense.

THE CLOUD KING

I *again* demand that we be allowed to get our cities in the air. If those tank things get to us on the ground-

CRAIG

And we *again* deny you, King Strato.

PEACH

With all respect, the tanks *can* get
to you in the air; you saw what
they did to Pileus City.

THE CLOUD QUEEN

(huffy)

A lucky shot.

BOWSER

(grinning morbidly)

Several *hundred* lucky shots, I'd
wager.

CRANKY KONG

Not to mention that with these
hellocotter contraptions that rat
Croco said Wallace has, he could,
conceivably, fly up and *land* on
your cities *in mid air*.

BOWSER

He'd have to catch them; they'd be
fleeing from the city by then.

Kay Rool laughs.

THE CLOUD KING

Silence, Koopa.

(looks around the table,
filled with righteous
indignation)

Am I the only one who noticed that
his airships went unscathed in
their entrance to the city?

CRAIG

There were hardly any tanks out
there when he arrived!

THE CLOUD KING

Maybe he planned it that way!

BOWSER

(standing up, still calm,
but clearly seething just
beneath the surface)

I'm puzzled, wise king; are you
accusing me of cowardice or
conspiracy?

(MORE)

BOWSER (cont'd)
 Because, I assure you, if your tone
 gets any harsher I will not
 hesitate *to drag you out of this
 room by your fat head and eat you
 in the city square-*

THE CLOUD KING
*He threatens me! He threatens me
 here, in this chamber of peace!*

CRANKY KONG
 If you could both please just calm
 down-

BOWSER
 (snarling)
 Cowardice or conspiracy, wise King?

PEACH
 (using a voice which
 simply cannot be denied)
Bowser. Sit down.

Bowser turns at her and starts to snarl, but the Princess
 let's loose with a snarl of her own, and he promptly sits
 down in his spiked throne, arms crossed. There's an
 uncomfortable silence.

KING KAY ROOL
 (speaking up)
 I, for one, understand why the fair
 Princess desires yee to keep yer
 cities docked.

THE CLOUD QUEEN
 (turning up her nose at
 Kay Rool)
 And why's that, lizard?

KING KAY ROOL
 (matter-of-factly,
 ignoring the insult)
 Because ye got them parked at the
 aft of the battle. In case the
 blaggards break through all of our
 defenses and hornswaggle the city,
 there be only two venues of escape;
 my ships and yer city, and surely,
 yer city'll hold many more people
 than my few wrecks.
 (turns to Craig and Peach)
 Aye?

CRAIG
(smiling)
Exactly right, Kay Rool.

THE CLOUD KING
(still outraged, although
at this point he's not
sure why)
You're using our cities as esc-

PEACH
As ***fallback points***. If Wallace
does manage to beat us, we're going
need to have a plan B.

MONTY MOLE
I love crackers. I mean, not any
kind of crackers in particular, but
I like the crunchy ones more than
the soft ones. If I had to choose
a type of crackers, crunchy or
soft, I'd choose crunchy. But I
wouldn't like being stuck with
having to eat crunchy forever; for
instance, if I was-

THWAP. Cranky knocks Monty upside the head with his cane.

CRANKY KONG
Stop that.

CRAIG
Now, if you'll all turn your
attention to the telescope on the
terrace, I can show you why I
called this meeting.

EXT. THE KLINE CASTLE - TERRACE

The consortium of leaders stands around Craig's giant
telescope apprehensively. The Cloud Queen has an eye to the
scope, her face blank. She straightens up, her face still
completely blank.

THE CLOUD KING
What is it, my darling? What's
wrong?

THE CLOUD QUEEN
It's...

We zoom across the plains, to show Wario sitting on a tank out in front of all the others, smiling, smoking a cigarette. He looks up, squints, raises some binoculars to his eyes, and then waves. Back on the terrace...

THE CLOUD QUEEN
(whispering)
He's *here*.

EXT. TADPOLE POND - ENTRANCE CANYON

The Funky Flier has landed in a giant field of tall grass a couple hundred yards outside of the canyon. Luigi, Funky Kong and Toad walk down through the tracks of the tank treads.

TOAD
If these tank things have two treads to a whole, over twenty of them came in this way.

LUIGI
You can tell that just by looking at the tracks?

TOAD
I grew up out in the Darklands; my father was a tracker.

FUNKY KONG
(points)
Peep that.

Further down in the canyon, four Shy-Guys are gathered around something on the ground, poking and pulling at it.

FUNKY KONG
What...what is that? What've they got?

A little flash goes off between the Shy-Guys, and they back off for a moment, revealing a beaten and bruised Mallow, weakly waving a handful of lightning at the Shy-Guys. One of them comes up behind him and roughly kicks him in the head, and the lightning goes out. The other Shy-Guys swarm him, kicking and punching.

TOAD
(turning to Luigi)
Luigi, we-

Luigi's gone.

TOAD
 (quietly)
 Luigi?

A gunshot rings through the canyon, and one of the Shy-Guys explodes apart inside his robes. Luigi, cowboy revolver raised and smoking, stalks towards the Shy-Guys, taking aim. One of the Shy-Guys scrambles to pick up his gun, getting a bullet to the chest for his trouble; his shattered pieces go flying everywhere.

The two remaining Shy-Guys leap at Luigi; one of them he catches with a punch that *shatters its head*, but the other leaps up onto his torso and begins beating his skull like a drum.

Luigi stumbles back, and the Shy-Guy pulls a combat knife, but before he can use it Toad breezes by and decapitates him. The Shy-Guy's head flies up and shatters mid-air, leaving only a mask and piece of cloth to fall to the ground. Mallow coughs weakly.

TOAD
 (leaning down next to
 Mallow)
 Prince Mallow, I-

MALLOW
 (standing up, waving a
 ball of lightning,
 blinking raindrops and
 mist out of his eyes,
 weak)
 Get...get away from me!

LUIGI
 (as the lightning nearly
 catches him in the nose)
 Whoa!

MALLOW
 (blinking)
 I...I know **you**. I saw you at the
 meeting...
 (eyes go VERY wide)
 You're Super Mario's brother!

Mallow collapses, hugging Luigi's legs.

MALLOW
 (looking around anxiously)
 The Mushroom troops?
 (turns, seeing Toad)
 (MORE)

MALLOW (cont'd)
 Sir Toad! Where are the troops?
 Where is the army?

There's uncomfortable silence.

LUIGI
 There aren't any troops, Prince.
 Just us and a few others.

Prince Mallow looks as though someone just destroyed all hope for the universe.

MALLOW
 ...oh...

LUIGI
 Mallow...What the hell happened here?

EXT. TADPOLE POND - LILO TOWN

Everything that was once standing is either on fire or collapsed. The whole town is covered in Froggix slime, the equivalent of splattered blood and gore. In some places the slime is so thick it's ankle deep.

Mallow looks around, and then drops to his knees, prone, motionless. Luigi steps forward, and puts a tentative, uncomfortable hand on Mallow's shoulder/head (it's hard to differentiate).

MALLOW
 I couldn't stop them, sir.
 (looks down, crying
 raindrops)
 They just...they just killed them all. They killed everybody.

Mallow breaks down, sobbing.

LUIGI
 God...

TOAD
 They couldn't have killed every one; there were thousands of Froggix here, they just...They can't have murdered every single one.

FUNKY KONG
 (surveying the massacre,
 somber)
 (MORE)

FUNKY KONG (cont'd)
 ...See for yourself, little buddy.
 This is...This is catastrophic with
 a capital K, daddy-o.

There's a silence as they watch the once beautiful swamplands burn.

LUIGI
 (starting towards the town)
 No. No, I refuse to accept that.
 (looks to Toad)
 Toad, get Mouser and the Ninjii.
 We're going to find survivors.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - SOUTH-EASTERN HILLS

Wario sits on his tank, muttering to himself, staring at his lit cigarette.

WARIO
 (muttering)
 Bastards...think they can bamboozle me, got another thing coming...Think they can scare me, intimidate me, they ain't seen the half of it,
 (louder, harsher)
They ain't seen the half of it, goddamnit, I'll-

JONNY
 (appearing around the side of one of the tanks nearby, a little unnerved by Wario's ranting)
 Something wrong, boss?

WARIO
 (pointing at the embattled Mushroom City)
 Look.

JONNY
 I...I don't see anything, pardner.

WARIO
 Look closer. See those lines on the ground, there?

JONNY
 (looking harder)
 Yeah...

WARIO

They're trenches. They must've had the Moles dig'em last night. That way when our tanks roll over...

(makes a crash gesture)

They all fall down.

JONNY

...So how do we get over them?

WARIO

It's simple, really. We blow the hell out of them, then drive over the rubble. Even up the field, you know?

(laughs a little
hysterically)

You know what they think, Jonny?

JONNY

(clearly a little scared
of him, even though he's
twice Wario's size)

Uh...What boss?

WARIO

They think that they're
(raises an indignant
finger)

Smarter than me! Well, I'll tell you what Jonny...

(thinks)

They might be. But I'll tell you one thing, man, they aren't crazier than me. They care about this place, those freakin' dummies. They have a vision or whatever, and I'll tell you, I had a vision too, man, I did. And then they, they stab me in the back when I try to carry it out, that little rat Toad, and the rest of'em, the fungus, they tricked me. I'll tell you though, it's their turn now, right?

(takes a long draw on his
cigarette)

Got my guns, I got my guns, man. Ain't nothing a bow and arrow can do to a gun, I'll tell you that right now.

Wario mutters a couple times, and Jonny looks at him quizzically.

JONNY

Um...

WARIO

It's the goddamn *bitch*, Patty, Patricia. Thinks she knows everything, thinks she's queen of the world. I'll tell you what, once I get her head on a stick and her dead eyes are watching her city burn, then we'll see who knows what, right Jonny?

Jonny kind of half opens his mouth, unsure of what to say.

JONNY

Uh...yeah...

WARIO

(after an uncomfortably long pause)
I shouldn't smoke, you know.

JONNY

(blinking out completely)
What?

WARIO

Cigarettes.
(waves the cigarette in front of Jonny)
These things. They're bad for you, but, you know, it's calming. I started the first time I got back to my world. Besides.
(takes an *enormous* drag on the cigarette, which burns it down to his fingers)
There's something emotionally comforting about breathing smoke, right?

Wario exhales, blowing an insane amount of smoke out of his mouth. He smiles, and throws down what's left of the cigarette, grinding it into the plush, green grass.

WARIO

(smiling)
In one hour. Sunset.
(MORE)

WARIO (cont'd)

I want the first barrage to concentrate only on the walls and the trenches, just beat the hell out of their defenses. Next one comes seconds later, into the residential sector.

JONNY

The what?

WARIO

The houses; right there, to the east of the castle.

JONNY

Right, gotcha. We can hit that with the missiles.

WARIO

You're reading my mind. I want the whole place on fire, Jones, I want the city burning before we set foot in it.

JONNY

Napran?

WARIO

Napalm. Lots of it. I want the sky to turn *black*.

A battalion of tanks, the ones that ravaged Tadpole Pond, arrives. They pull up alongside Wario's looooong row of Honest Jon mobile missile launching trucks. Wario grins.

WARIO

Well.

(grins in a manic,
distinctly berzerk but
somehow child-like
manner)

The gang's all here.

Wario hops down off the tank to greet the new regiment, which is being led by **{KATSINI}**.

EXT. TADPOLE POND - SWAMP THICKET

Luigi makes his way through some hanging vines, causing him to fall down into a thigh-deep muck-swamp.

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 Ah, schmeck.

Luigi does a double take, covering his mouth with a hand; "Did I just say 'schmeck'?" He gets over his shock and starts into disgust, feeling around in the murk. There's a noise from beyond the slime-pit, and Luigi stops dead, listening.

It's a small voice; not human, but still recognizable as a child. It cries out, and then a second, gruffer, booming voice speaks over it. Luigi wades towards the voices, and climbs up out of the slime and comes through a curtain of vines into a large clearing, an extension of Lilo Town which, though mostly destroyed, is not burning.

At its center stands Belome, next to a roaring bonfire, above which he's fixed a large bamboo cage, containing at least a dozen Froggix children.

There are several more of them down on the ground next to Belome, crying and screaming as he chuckles and grins his fang-filled grin. An older **FROGGIX MAN** stands in front of Belome, holding what looks to be a sharpened bamboo chute.

BELOME
 (continuing an already
 started train of thought)
**-you going to do with dat, anyway?
 Poke me to death?**

FROGGIX MAN
 You stop it! Leave the children
 alone, they've done you no harm!

Belome picks one of the children on the ground up with his prehensile, club-like tongue and sets the child down in the cage above the fire.

BELOME
**Or what, mon ami? I hate to break
 it, but you ain't cutting a very
 imposin' figure.**

FROGGIX MAN
 I'll...I'll...

Belome picks up another of the children, and the Froggix Man lunges forward and pokes him very hard in the tongue. Belome drops the child and smiles widely.

BELOME

**See, now dat's bein' a man
o'action.**

Belome brings a giant foot down on top of him, crushing him into slime. Luigi's eyes widen, and something in his brain snaps. His transformation from Real Estate dealer to interdimensional super-hero warrior is nearly complete.

LUIGI

(shouting)

HEY! FOUR EYES!

BELOME

(bellowing)

**Hey, who dat? What you doin' down
here?**

LUIGI

(appearing from the
shadows, holding his
Peacemaker)

*My name is Luigi Cassavettes and
I'm an **unstoppable war machine**.
I'm here to save Tadpole Pond.*

BELOME

(laughs evilly)

You a liddle late for dat, hooman.

LUIGI

(gritting his teeth)

Step away from the children.

Belome blinks.

BELOME

**Wario sed I could eat deh ones his
guys didden get.**

(turns back to the baby
Froggix)

You bes' waitchur turn, eh?

LUIGI

I'm taking those children and
leaving.

(raises his Peacemaker and
clicks back the hammer)

Get out of my way or be destroyed.

BELOME
(reevaluating the
situation)

Zat a gun?

LUIGI
Yes. Now step away. I'm giving
you three seconds.

BELOME
**Ey now, we ain't gotta fight, right
buddy? Weez can be friends.**

LUIGI
One.

BELOME
(taking a step towards
Luigi)
**Lez not be pointin' bullets at each
other-**

LUIGI
*Take another step forward and I
shoot. Two.*

BELOME
Ey, ey, calm down dere, no need to-

LUIGI
Three.

Belome suddenly whips out his tongue like a giant frog; the spiked muscle fires twenty feet across the swamp and knocks the gun out of Luigi's hand, but it goes off, the errant shot skimming the tongue, which Belome swiftly retracts, yowling.

BELOME
(pained)
Mah tun! Mah tun!

Luigi strides across the pond to Belome and calmly goes to punch him. Belome brings up a furry paw, blocking.

BELOME
Ha!

Luigi kicks Belome like a giant soccer ball, sending him rolling him across the swamp, covering him in thick slime and mud. Luigi pulls down the cage and rips it open.

LUIGI
 (all business)
 Let's go, kids.

FROGGIX KID #1
 Wow.

FROGGIX KID #2
 Wow.

Belome struggles up to his feet, shaking off the mud.

BELOME
 (furious)
***You dunh get away dat easy, baby
 frogs! Yous' still gonna be mah
 lunch!***

Belome charges across the pond at Luigi, who stands at the ready. Just before he reaches Luigi, a bolt of lightning very suddenly (and loudly) arcs down out of the sky and strikes Belome right between the eyes, lighting him up like a Christmas tree.

Luigi turns, and sees a royally pissed-off Mallow float down from a nearby embankment.

MALLOW
 (frowning his cute little
 brow)
He had it comin'.

Belome struggles up to his feet, smoke wafting up off of him, dazed.

BELOME
 (swiping and clawing at
 nothing, possibly a
 little brain damaged)
***Where'dya go? What was all dat
 light? You tink you can fool me!
 Nah nah nah, ain't nobody what can
 fool Belome!***

Belome roars and charges at Luigi and Mallow.

MALLOW
 (a little nervous)
 It takes a while to charge up...

LUIGI
 Get behind me.

Mallow does, and Belome **SCREAM** roars and opens his mouth to swallow them whole, when a massive fist comes sailing in like a missile and hits him right between his four eyes.

Belome goes smashing into a burning lily pad, and disappears underwater. Funky Kong grins, stepping up alongside Luigi.

LUIGI

Ice cold home run, my brother.

FUNKY KONG

(bumps fists with Luigi)
It's all good.

Belome pops up out of the swamp, his enormous spiked tongue whipping at Funky Kong, but it never reaches him; dozens of ninja stars hit it, pinning it to the ground, and then Toad's scimitar buries its blade in the bulbous tip.

Toad and several Ninjii drop down from the trees. Three big Ratbombs plop into the water, and the subsequent explosion blows Belome up onto the shore in front of the group, next to his pinned-down tongue. Mouser scurries up, grinning.

LUIGI

(bowing a little to Toad)
Sir Toad.

TOAD

(doing a little mock salute)
Super Luigi.

LUIGI

(smiles at Mouser)
Lord Mouser.

MOUSER

(nodding his head)
Sire.

Belome struggles up to his feet, completely mentally gone.

BELOME

(muttering, growling, his tongue still pinned down)
Ah thee you. Ah thee ahl uf you.
(makes a clumsy swing at Luigi, which he ducks under)
Thay thill. Thay thill. Ah'll wip yuh head oth.

The group stares at Belome, with equal parts pity and disgust.

LUIGI
 (quietly)
 Mallow, you charged?

MALLOW
 Yeah.

LUIGI
 (looks at Mallow)
 Yeah.

Mallow raises his arms, and dozens of little arcs of electricity start going from place to place on Belome's body.

MALLOW
 (loudly, to his allies)
 Shield your eyes.

Everyone shields their eyes, except for Toad. He laughs and nods; this is his kind of stuff. Everything seems to go completely silent.

BELOME
What's dat smell?

An enormous bolt of lightning, so bright it seems to turn everything white, strikes Belome on the top of his head. He vanishes in sections; first his fur, then his skin, then his muscles, then his nerves, then his organs. And finally, all that's left is a little floating puff of yellow fur.

Mallow frowns at the puff, and a tiny lightning bolt zips down and incinerates it.

Dozens more Ninjii start appearing in the trees all around them, quiet, reverent. Everyone stands in silence, looking at each other, beginning to realize the power they have if they stand united.

TOAD
 (turning to Luigi)
 Your orders?

Luigi kneels down and picks up his pistol.

LUIGI
 Finish sweeping the swamp for survivors, and then get everyone on the plane.
 (turns, dramatic,
 holstering the revolver)
 Next stop is the Mushroom City.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - COUNTRY ROAD - DESTROYED STOPOVER

A very tall sign reads "NESSA'S FRUITS'N'SUNDRIES." It's a little country stopover a few dozen miles outside the city, which can be seen as a blurry form in the distance. Everything has been reduced to rubble by Wario's anarchist Shy-Guys.

A pattering little yellow dune buggy sits out front of the rubble, its engine coughing and wheezing. Something is rooting through the rubble of the shack, but it's not clear what.

We pan down and through the rubble of the produce shack to reveal **{CONKER}** scavenging through the rubble, an enormous sack of loot on his shoulder, his bushy tail twitching in the pleasant twilight breeze.

He picks up items, and either puts them in his sack or tosses them over his shoulder where they land with a crash in the rubble behind him.

CONKER
 (singing happily in his
 chirpy little voice)
 Happy days are here again,
 (picks up little metal
 trinket)
 The apocalypse quite near again,
 (picks up a vase, chucks
 it over his shoulder)
 Everyone trembling in fear again,
 (does a little tap dance)
 And I'm, so, haaaaaaaaa-pee,
 (picks up a little framed
 painting and tosses it
 over his shoulder)
 I got loot on my left, loot on my
 right,

Conker sees something blue, and tugs on it; it's the **Geno** doll, from Super Mario RPG.

CONKER
 (getting louder)
 Got enough loot here to part-ay all
 night,

Conker looks over the doll, and then throws it over his shoulder.

CONKER

Yes happy days are here...
(realizes something's
wrong)
A...gain?

There was no crash; the doll never landed. Conker stops dead, and then turns, very, very slowly, to see Mario, looking completely insane, holding the doll.

MARIO

Hello Conker.

There's a moments silence, and Conker swallows deeply. He turns to run, and Mario drops the doll and immediately catches Conker by the tail. Conker turns and punches Mario in the face several times, not phasing him at all.

Conker yanks a giant machete out of nowhere, and Mario swats it away, then lifts him easily by the tail, leaving Conker hanging upside-down at arms length.

Conker looks at his big bag of loot, and then swiftly hides it behind his back. This is totally ineffectual, due to the bag being at least twice his size.

CONKER

(in a terrified falsetto
"buddy" voice)
Oh, eh, uh, hi Mario, whatja been
up to?

Mario shakes Conker several times, and dozens of rubies and gold and silver coins fall out of his pockets, along with a significant amount of random trinkets and knick-knacks. Mario stares at Conker murderously, and Conker's big phony smile falters.

MARIO

*Funny. I seem to recall telling
you to leave and never come back.*

CONKER

Well, uh, yeah, that
whole...yeeeeeeeeaaaaaaahhh...
(quickly)
You see, the thing is, in the
current political climate I thought
that-

MARIO

You thought what?

CONKER
I thought...yah know...

MARIO
I'd be busy with other things.

CONKER
Ehehehehehe...

MARIO
I can **always** find time for **you**,
Conker.

CONKER
(slowly losing his cool)
Well, yeah,
(scratches his little
squirrel ears nervously)
Apparently.

Mario drops Conker on his head, his bag of pillaged items landing on top of him. He scampers out from under it, and nervously straightens his head-fur.

MARIO
But I'm in a hurry, so Conker, what
are we to do?

There's an explosion in the distance, and Mario's head whips to the city on the horizon.

CONKER
(quietly)
It's happening, ain't it? Wario's
really gonna try to-

MARIO
Destroy **everything**. Kill **everyone**.
(quickly, angry)
What are we going to do, Conker?

CONKER
Uhhhhhhh.....
(very nervous)
Ehehehehehehe.....

CUT TO: CONKER
HANGING BY HIS
TAIL FROM THE
TOP OF THE
NESSA'S FRUITS
AND SUNDRIES
SIGN

Conker shakes and writhes furiously, but Mario's tied his tail around the sturdy wooden post.

CONKER
 (struggling furiously with
 the knot in his tail)
 Mario! *You schmecking coward!* Get
 back here and fight me like a man!

Mario, who's down in Conker's dune buggy, looks up at Conker. Conker abruptly falls silent.

MARIO
 (insane yet somehow
 cheery; he's getting to
 his target)
 You stay cool, Conker.

Conker smiles widely, showing all of his teeth, and gives the thumbs up. Mario puts the pedal to the metal and motors down the road.

CONKER
 (going back to furiously
 pulling at his tail)
*Flompin' gormel dorn can kiss my
 firanbee, damn self-righteous human
 gehfleck thinks-*

The tail unravels, and Conker drops out of site and goes crashing to the ground.

CONKER (O.S.)
 (pained)
Schmeck.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - ALL THROUGHOUT THE CITY - SUNSET

As the sun begins to sink below the horizon, the troops all over the city prepare for the worst. We go all over the city, watching the city as it braces itself for what very may well be the killing blow.

A Mole woman leads a group of Mushroom, Koopa and Kong children in a duck-duck-goose type of game. Koopa Troops march along the top of the walls, grunting nervously. A group of Goombas and Mushroom soldiers stand guard at the main gates, staying in formation, anxious and silent.

A group of Kremlings hang out at an outpost in the city, singing a rowdy pirate ballad.

A couple Mushroom troops are sharpening their swords, looking at a diagram drawn in crayon (clearly by the Princess) that indicates that if the Shy-Guys point their guns at them, they should take cover. A large battalion of Nimbans holding Tridents and mace-type weapons hang out around their landed city, apparently unwilling to go out and guard the walls.

Donkey Kong stands alone out on the walls, staring out at Wario's now quite enormous army. He eats a whole banana in one bite, and then throws the banana peel down off the edge of the wall. Diddy watches him from a nearby turret, nervously fiddling with a baby piranha plant.

Down at the base of the walls at the end of the main-street, Bowser sits in a throne made of Shy-Guy masks. He stares at the gate, unmoving, a predator in his natural environment, ready for the attack, anticipating it. Maybe even eager. He licks his lips, and his enormous teeth glint in the last rays of sunshine.

In a tavern nearby, a group of Kong children is being attended to by a Mushroom matron, who, though she's maybe a little nervous, is being as loving and motherly as she can. At a table nearby, King Kay Rool watches the children play. The sadness, regret, and level of self-disgust is palpable. There's a moment of quiet contemplation, and Kay Rool makes up his mind. He slams down his mug of ale, and heads out the door, drawing his cutlass.

On the tiers of the Nimban castle, the Nimban Queen looks over the combined cities, and turns away, looking at an enormous tapestry portrait of her family, with a very young Mallow standing in between her and her husband, holding their hands, smiling. The Nimban King appears, and, seeing his wife clearly breaking down, takes her in his arms.

Peach stands outside on the balcony outside of Craig's chambers at the Kline Castle, squeezing the railing so hard it's bent completely out of shape. Craig comes out, and stands next to her. He very slowly takes her hand, and they squeeze very tight. Inside, Cranky Kong watches them, and smiles.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - SOUTH-EASTERN HILLS

Wario stands atop a tank, one arm raised, the other holding a megaphone to his lips.

WARIO
 (whispering into the
 megaphone, giddy with
 anticipation, dropping
 his arm)

Fire.

And the final battle for the fate of the Mushroom Kingdom has begun.

EXT. THE KLINE CASTLE - BALCONY

Craig and Peach watch as the South-Eastern hills light up with the cannon flares of hundreds of tanks and machine guns.

CRAIG
Oh no...

INT. GADD'S HOUSE - FOYER

There's a knock at the door, and then silence. Footsteps. Gadd comes into frame, looks out the peephole and then opens the door, revealing a uncomfortable looking Chet Ripppo. Chet stands very still, a sort of half-smile locked onto his face, displaying his broken teeth.

GADD
 What-

Daisy comes through the door out of nowhere, slamming Gadd against the wall and then throwing him to the ground, face down.

GADD
What the hell-

DAISY
 I don't like being lied to, Doctor.

GADD
 Get off me, Lieutenant, or I'll
 call the police myself-

DAISY
 I have a warrant to search the
 premises.

CHET
 She does.

GADD
Don't be ridiculous, you won't find anything here!

DAISY
(pulling Gadd to his feet)
I don't plan on it. I'm just going to trash the place.

Daisy roughly leads Gadd down the hallway.

GADD
Ms. Miyamoto, you're unstable, you need to-

Daisy shoves Gadd onto the couch in his bizarre living room.

DAISY
I need to you to shut the hell up unless you're spoken too, is that clear?

GADD
Mr. Ripppo, you're going to be a party to this, this kidnap-

CHET
Hey, I seen some weird stuff, and she says you got the answers. Start answering.

GADD
I called your precinct after your little visit, Daisuko-

DAISY
(losing it a little)
No first names! Call me Lieutenant Miyamoto!

GADD
(quietly)
Right, *Lieutenant*.

Daisy sits down on the coffee table in front of Gadd, and Chet leans against the wall. There's a long silence, with Daisy staring at Gadd like she intends to disembowel him. Gadd cracks, and abruptly stands up.

DAISY
What're you-

GADD

If I'm going to tell you
everything, we should get some
drinks.

CHET

What?

Gadd picks up a kettle with a little "SUPER MUSHROOM"
insignia on it.

GADD

Won't you two have some tea?

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE SOUTHERN WALLS

The walls are under assault; bright yellow and red explosions shatter the thick stone apart, throwing some Empire troops off and to the ground, straight up incinerating others.

A Molemite, covered in flames, tumbles off a turret as Donkey Kong monkey-runs past him. DK grabs the burning Molemite by its tail and tosses it into an animal trough, where the water extinguishes it.

Another barrage comes in, shattering a portion up ahead of Donkey Kong. He yowls and turns, nearly getting taken out by a shell in flight. The artillery has started to come down on the buildings just inside the wall, enclosing whole portions of it in gates of fire.

A couple of Wario's Honest John's fire off their 12-Meter missiles, which sail up into the sky, over the walls, and come smashing down into the residential district, setting off 100 foot high explosions that shake the foundations of every building in the city.

One of them comes down short, hitting the giant front gate. The entirety of the structure is engulfed in fire. Donkey Kong leaps across a break in the wall, and grabs hold of a Bullet Bill cannon. He turns it to the tanks, and yanks the cord.

DONKEY KONG

(screaming to the rest of
the troops)

RETURN FIRE!

An enormous Bill leaps out of the cannon, and soars at the tanks as they roll along the giant field out front of the castle walls. It bounces twice, and then grabs a T-72 tank in its jaws and flings it into the air.

The Bill bounces again and comes down on top of a Kader Fahd APC. It twists sideways and goes rolling through the grass, losing its momentum, then lays there snapping and grunting as the tanks roll by it.

Donkey Kong's action inspires other cannon crews into action, and now dozens of Bullet Bills are flying out and tearing through the oncoming army; there's now chaos both outside the wall *and* inside.

But it's not doing much good...The tanks just keep shooting. And the walls begin to fall.

For a moment, the gate shakes and shudders, and then it drops forward onto dozens of fleeing Empire Troops, sending up dozens of Mushroom spores and a huge cloud of mist, wood chips, leaves and purple dust.

A couple of Kremlings, a Kong and two Mushroom troopers manage to aim and fire a cannon, which takes out three more tanks. Another cannon goes off, and then two more; one of the Bullet Bills is struck by a tank shell as it comes out of the cannon, and drops down inside of the wall. It streaks through a couple buildings before losing momentum and crashing into a fountain.

A few tanks roll through the shattered hole where the gate used to be.

EXT. THE KLINE CASTLE - TOP TURRET COMMAND CENTER -
CONTINUOUS

On the highest tower of the Kline Castle, Peach has set up her command post. Mushroom workers scurry to and fro, talking into Walkie Talkies. In front of the princess are five walkie-talkies, each specifically labelled; "DK", "BOWSER", "CRAIG", "WOOSTER", "K.ROOL."

Peach watches in solemn silence as more tanks come through the fallen gates, five miles away at the front of the city. She lifts up the walkie-talkie marked "BOWSER", and, after deliberating over it for a moment, presses the red button.

PEACH

Bowser, they're through the gates.

(beat)

Do your worst.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE GATES OF THE CITY -
CONTINUOUS

As more and more tanks roll in, the Empire Troops scatter, fleeing and taking cover. Those that don't move fast enough are machine-gunned by the hundreds of Shy-Guys that stand on top of and run in between the tanks; it's a slaughter. Wario's tank rolls in, with him straddling the cannon, grinning, watching the carnage.

A couple Kremlings and Mushrooms armed with crossbows and long-bows manage to take out a couple of Shy-Guys, but then Jonny Jones charges them and slashes them into bubbles and spores. Wario laughs, but then stops as he notices that the Empire Troops continue pulling back into the buildings, out of sight.

WARIO
(quietly, insulted)
Where are they going? Where are
they going?
(louder)
WHERE ARE THEY GOING?
(screaming)
***WHERE ARE THEY GOING? WHERE ARE
THEY GOING!?! WHERE ARE THEY-***

An giant, clawed hand comes swinging in out of nowhere and strikes Wario across the face, spinning him hard and knocking him to the cobblestone road.

BOWSER (O.S.)
Silence, child.

Wario, groans and rolls over. Bowser was standing nearly next to him; he's snaked his way through the tanks, and now stands within claws' reach.

He's lost all of the veneer of nobility he usually carries; his nostrils bristle, he's down on all fours, his eyes are narrow and filled with a sort of bloody rage that is usually the last thing a person will see before they're killed by a lion, or an enraged bear.

Bowser Koopa, minus the title of King, minus the crown and the robe and all the fuss about honor, is a straight up ***fire-breathing baby-stomping skull-crushing MONSTER.***

WARIO
Bowser...Don't do this; join me, we
can-

Bowser lurches forward, belching a stream of bright yellow fire at Wario, who rolls out of the way, under a tank. Bowser easily flips the tank over, and Wario opens fire on him with two submachine guns. The bullets spark and ricochet off Bowser's armored hide, and the Monster King throws back his head and laughs.

WARIO
Schmeck! Schm-

Bowser smashes Wario with his tail, sending him flying through the front window of a tailors' shop. Jonny Jones runs at him, and Bowser swats him away like a pesky insect, and punches through the side of another tank.

The closest of the tanks fires a shot that hits Bowser directly in the chest, the resultant explosion completely engulfing him. The smoke and fire clears, and Bowser stands tall, a huge black scorch mark on his ribs.

BOWSER
(coughing, pained)
Is that all?
(stronger)
IS THAT ALL?

Bowser sinks his talons into the front of the offending tank and, with a great snarl of effort, tears it open like a tin can and blows fire onto the Shy-Guys inside.

BOWSER
(roaring to his troops)
They are weak! They are nothing!
Koopa Troopas...
(roars)
CHARRRRRRRRRRRRRRGGGGGGGEEEE!

Koopas and Goombas pour out from seemingly everywhere, destroying and flipping tanks. The Shy-Guys open fire, using not only their standard guns, but also with M134 gatling guns they've started to set up.

More tanks are coming through the wrecked gates, along with many Shy-Guys on foot and some pushing howitzers, which they're firing seemingly at random into the city, exploding the Japanese style buildings like they're made of tooth-picks.

One of the Goombas bites onto the cannon of an M109, and twists it sharply. The tank tries to fire, and promptly explodes, catching two Goombas in the flame.

Bowser grabs a tank, flips it onto his back and then swings it down onto a T-62, destroying both vehicles. He belly laughs, and watches as his Koopa Troopas hold fast against the tide of artillery.

There's an earth shattering **BOOM**, and Bowser stumbles, confused. He touches his chest, and his paw comes up covered in orange blood, mixed with purple dust. Bowser grunts and turns to the source of the sound, and sees Wario standing in the tailor shop window, holding a Harris M92 anti-tank rifle.

Wario smiles, and pulls the bolt, ejecting the six-inch long spent shell. There's a neat hole in Bowser's chest, leaking his orange blood. He roars, and charges at Wario.

BOOM.

The muzzle flare alone is five feet long. The bullet hits Bowser in the shoulder, and blows straight through him and out his back in a spray of orange blood and purple dust. Bowser stumbles back, but then rights himself and roars, charging once more.

BOOM.

The bullet strikes Bowser in the side of the head, cracking off one of his horns. Bowser is barely fazed, despite the fact that part of his bloody skull is now exposed. He leaps through the shop window, shattering the frame around his massive body and shell, and lands on top of Wario, repeatedly clawing his face and chest, ripping ghastly horizontal gashes open all over him.

Wario shrieks in pain and manages to aim the gun and fires a shot through Bowser's neck. Bowser collapses off of him, rasping wet breaths, and then stops moving entirely.

WARIO

Got ya.

Wario stands up, stumbling badly; Bowser hurt him. He spits on Bowser's body, and then leaves the shop.

We go in close on Bowser's seemingly dead eyes. He blinks.

BOWSER

RRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRR.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - CONTINUOUS

The battle rages on, with Shy-Guys machine-gunning Empire Troopers all over the main-street. We quick-pan up to the sky and blur into...

INT. GADD'S HOUSE - LIVING ROOM

Daisy has taken a seat across from Gadd, and is staring into her untouched cup of tea. Chet is holding his empty cup, and is preoccupiedly rubbing his mouth. He looks nervous, and maybe a little pained. Gadd is still talking.

GADD

And after he saved their world a second time, they built him a statue.

Daisy just emptily stares at Gadd.

GADD

Are you keeping up?

DAISY

(totally out of it)
Yeah, yeah, I'm there.

CHET

(mumbling)
Mmf...Grfgg...

GADD

Something wrong, Mr. Rippo?

CHET

(holding his hand to his mouth)
Muh mouwf erts.

Gadd smiles.

GADD

Open your mouth, Chet.

Chet opens his mouth slowly; his teeth are *back, fully repaired*.

DAISY

(quietly)
Oh my god...

GADD

I think you, and I, and our friend Mr. Rippo should go for a walk in the woods.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - MAIN STREET

The battle continues; the Koopa Troop is being beaten back, but is fighting hard; purple dust and blue goop is starting to cover the fronts of the tanks.

A group of Mushrooms and Kremlings along the roofs of the shops and buildings start to fire down with bow and arrows and cross-bows; it's effective against the unprotected Shy-Guys, but has no effect on the tanks.

A squad of Shy-Guys sets up a powerful Howitzer and fires it up into the midsection of one of the buildings,; it explodes in-halves, the top half falling back onto the shops behind it, crushing dozens of Empire Troops.

A couple of Mushrooms and Nimbans have gotten the inspired idea to climb aboard the shell of a Koopa, and are using it as a mobile weapons platform, firing off Nimban "lightning rods" and a steady hail of lethal slingshot fire. A tank trains its gun on them, and blows them to kingdom come.

A group of Molemites appears from seemingly nowhere, burrowing up out of the ground between the tanks, setting off Mouser-type bombs in the undercarriages, destroying some of the older models, but doing virtually no damage to the newer United States Army behemoths.

Up on the walls, Donkey Kong is hurriedly helping to evacuate the remaining defensive troops. He leans over the edge, and looks down. The sight is horrifying; the gate is no longer an entry point so much as it's the focal point for a tidal wave in-pouring of Wario's army from outside the decimated walls.

Diddy Kong starts pushing explosive barrels down into the swarm, sending shattered Shy-Guy pieces in all directions. A few particularly bold Goombas leap down off the walls mouth first, gulping down Shy-Guys as they go, but it's not long before they're perforated with bullets and turned into quivering blobs of blue goop.

DONKEY KONG

*Get off the walls, everyone get off
the-*

One of Bowser's mammoth airships flies very low over the wall, the roar of its engine deafening out all other sound. Koopas and Molemites on the deck are shoving off big burlap bags of explosives, which strike like bombs on the troops still outside of the city.

The airship is being pursued by a few of Wario's helicopters, the rest of which are flying deeper into the city than the tanks have penetrated, randomly destroying houses and facilities with air-to-surface missiles.

Looking at the helicopters, Donkey Kong notices that large groups of Shy-Guys have started climbing up the sides of buildings, taking up posts on the roofs where fire down into the fracas with tripod machine guns.

DONKEY KONG
(grabbing Diddy by the
arm)

They're trying to take the high-ground! Diddy, get the Kongs and get to the roofs!

Donkey Kong roars and leaps off the walls onto the tank, swats some of the Shy-Guys off and literally bites the heads off of two more. One of them catches him off-guard and blasts him twice with a shotgun, but a cutlass swings in and slices off its arm, promptly shattering it.

KING KAY ROOL
(raising the cutlass above
his head)
ARRRRR!

Donkey Kong roars his approval and they turn to face an oncoming wave of Shy-Guys.

Further mainstreet, Wario is back on his tank, pushing through the Mushroom Troops like they aren't even there, firing crazily with his submachine-gun. He pulls out a green-capped mushroom and pops it into his mouth; the cuts on his face and body promptly seal themselves, leaving nobby, unpleasant scars.

WARIO
(looking around at the
mayhem)
Amazing! This is perfect! This is
wonderful!

EXT. THE KLINE CASTLE - TOP TURRET COMMAND CENTER -
CONTINUOUS

Peach barks orders into walkie-talkies left and right. Craig appears behind her, quivering, his eyes watery.

CRAIG
(quietly)
I won't let him do this.

PEACH
 (turning)
 Craig! Where've you been!?

CRAIG
 I won't let him do this. This is
 our place, not his. I won't let
 him.

Craig turns, and goes down the stairs into the castle.

PEACH
 (shouting after him)
 Craig! Wait! CRAIG!

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE GATES OF THE CITY -
 CONTINUOUS

The last of Wario's army is entering the city; a few rocket launching batteries have been set up, and are randomly firing off shots at the Nimban cloud cities, the Kline Castle and Bowser's two remaining Air-Ships.

There's the rev of a tiny motor, and Conker's yellow Go-Cart comes flying up over a sloped piece of wreckage. The Shy-Guys all turn and start firing at it.

Mario goes flying out, mid-air, tiny wings protruding from his cap (**three ways to fly, remember?**), dripping with flower-fire. He makes an elegant arc back around towards the rocket batteries and sprays them with fireballs; the warheads detonate and the whole gate-area goes up in a blaze of blinding yellow light.

Mario executes a tight loop, drops butt-first onto a Shy-Guy, draws two Sledge-Hammers from his belt-loops and flings them like axes, each hammer eliminating three Shy-Guys. Mario spins, flinging fire in every direction, picking targets and taking them out with split-second reaction time that would make a military computer green with envy.

The few Shy-Guys who manage to get a bead on him barely have time to shoot before he's on them, punching, kicking, head-butting and throwing. Mario is *not* kidding around; he's fighting like this is the end of the world, which it very well may be. One of the Shy-Guys blasts off one of Mario's cap "wings", and the other shrivels and falls apart. Mario splashes the Shy-Guy with a sheet of fire, incinerating him.

After taking out 1/20 of the army all on his own, Mario ducks into an alley, alongside Monty Mole, who appears to somehow napping midst all the chaos.

MARIO
 (poking Monty)
Monty!

MONTY MOLE
 (sitting up, nonchalant)
 Oh, hey Mario.

MARIO
 Is Wario in the city?

MONTY MOLE
 Uh...

A huge explosion goes off about a block away, showering them with dust and rubble.

MARIO
 (grabbing Monty)
Is Wario in the city?

MONTY MOLE
 Yeah, yeah, I saw him headed towards the castle. But there's no way you'll be able to get there with all the fighting on the main streets-

MARIO
 Don't worry about me, Monty, I've got it under control.

Mario springs up and over the building they're hiding behind, onto one of the parallel roads to the Main Street.

We pan up and across to the sky over the Eastern Hills, which are actually pretty peaceful, until **THE FUNKY FLIER** comes ripping in through the clouds.

INT. THE FUNKY FLIER - COCKPIT - CONTINUOUS

Luigi and Toad have taken to riding shotgun. Luigi gasps as the city comes into sight; it's a complete warzone, and everything that isn't openly on fire is belching smoke, dust and rubble. Wario's army has moved entirely into the city; no tanks or helicopters remain outside the fallen walls. But that's not what's so striking.

What's so horrible, so panic attack inducing, is actually several hundred feet above the city; at first it looks to be just a gigantic cloud of smoke and debris, but on closer examination its true nature is revealed;

it's the Mushroom Kingdom's version of a sea of corpses. Hundreds of thousands of spores, purple dust so thick you can barely see through it, Nimbus vapor, at least twenty thousand Kremling bubbles, Kong leaves and a ton of Molemite wood-chips have coagulated into a murky floating swamp above the city.

LUIGI

Oh...

They're closing in on the city.

FUNKY KONG

(quietly)

Looks like we missed the start of the party.

TOAD

(screaming over the wind)

We're going to kill them!

(draws his sword)

We're going to kill each and every one of them!

FUNKY KONG

Where do I put the bird down, my man?

LUIGI

(looking down into the chaos)

Land it...

(points)

There. Right there.

We turn to see that he's pointing down at the embattled main-street, covered in advancing tanks and Shy-Guys, and retreating Koopa Troopas and Mushroom Calvary.

FUNKY KONG

(laughing in disbelief)

Aw, Luigi, are you blowin' your wig? Landin' the plane there in the middle of the fromby is some off-time jive, cat; we'll rip the wings right off!

LUIGI

It's the only place I see wide enough to bring us Funky! If we can block off the main street, we can split up the invading force.

FUNKY KONG

If you say land it there, I land it there.

(grins like a maniac)

Hold on to something.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - MAIN STREET - CONTINUOUS

In the middle of the titanic battle that is being waged on the main street, one noise becomes dominant; the roar of the Funky Flier's engines.

The Mushrooms, Moles, Kremplings, Nimbans, Kongs and Koopa Troopas see what's coming and scatter, but the Shy-Guys stand transfixed by the incoming megalith, like deer in the headlights. On a nearby rooftop, Diddy Kong grabs at Donkey Kong's back as he pounds away at a group of Shy-Guys, shattering them left and right.

DIDDY KONG

DK...

DONKEY KONG

(turning, a roar in his voice)

WHAT?

(he sees the plane, and speaks in a tiny voice)

Etro?

The plane ***HITS! CRASH LANDING! THIS IS INSANE: TANKS FLIPPING INTO THE AIR LEFT AND RIGHT AS A C5 GALAXY RIPS ITS WAY THROUGH WARIO'S ARMY, SKIDDING OUT LIKE A WRECKING BALL, LEAVING ONLY DEVASTATION AND SHATTERED SHY-GUYS IN ITS WAKE.*** One of the wings cracks entirely off, and tears through a building, then breaks into two smaller pieces and EXPLODES on a group of tanks. Minus one wing, the Funky Flier slides to a halt several dozen blocks from the Kline Castle.

The battle seems silenced, at least in this part of the city. A huge troop of Shy-Guys start slowly advancing on the partially opened loading bay, whilst Jonny Jones climbs up to the cockpit, brandishing a sword and a Desert Eagle. Once he gets there, he finds that the cockpit is empty.

JONNY

Eh? Come out come out wherever ye be, ye little-

Funky Kong appearing behind Jonny, laughs.

FUNKY KONG
 (winding up a punch, just
 like his brother)
 Yo yard-dog.

JONNY
 (turning)
 Wh-

Funky lets loose, and hits Jonny **HARD** in the back, knocking him straight through the cockpit door, through the cargo bay, and into the loading bay ramp, knocking it all the way open. Jones crashes through the group of Shy-Guys, distracting them.

Little arcs of electricity start going from place to place on HUNDREDS of different pieces of Wario's army, and the Shy-Guys turn to the now open cargo hatch to see Mallow standing very still, biting his puffy little lip, concentrating hard.

MALLOW
 (throwing his arms up over
 his head)
Zap.

LONG SHOT: IT'S ONLY ONE BOLT OF LIGHTNING, BUT WITHIN SECONDS IT'S HIT EVERY SINGLE ONE OF ITS DESIGNATED TARGETS, JAGGEDLY LEAPING FROM PLACE TO PLACE, TRAVELLING OVER TWO MILES, EVISCERATING THE MACHINERY AND INCINERATING THE SHY-GUYS.

Mallow falls over, unconscious, as very suddenly the **DOZENS OF NINJIIS** start to pour out around him, flinging shuriken and waving katanas. Mouser pops out ahead of them all, drawing out his saber, slicing one Shy-Guy in half and thrusting through another.

MOUSER
 (caught up in the heat of
 battle like a Napoleonic
 general)
*That's right, troops! Get them!
 Get them! No mercy for the savage
 blighters! Take no prisoners!*

The mass of Ninjiis are a genuinely intimidating force; even though a few are reduced to ashes (apparently what they turn into when they die) by gunfire, it's little help; the Ninjiis are faster, smarter and nimbler than the Shy-Guys, and once the regrouped forces of the Mushroom Empire join in the Battle for the Mushroom City is no longer a slaughter.

It is, as predicted, a goddamned ***brawl***.

EXT. THE KLINE CASTLE - FRONT STEPS

Wario's tank grinds to a halt, and he pops out, with Kamek in tow.

WARIO
(noticing the Funky Flier
behind them in the city
and doing a double take)
What ***THE SCHMECK*** is that doing
there?

KAMEK
The Thy-Guyth on the radio thaid it
jutht crath landed. Apparently
reinforthmenth, thir.

WARIO
(after a pause)
Well? What are you waiting for?
Go down there and kill them.

KAMEK
Me, thir?

WARIO
You still have the Star Wand, don't
you?

KAMEK
(taking it out)
Well, yeth, but-

WARIO
No butts.
(points)
Go!

Kamek takes a last, reluctant look, and then shuffles off towards the mayhem. We zoom out a little, revealing that at least four dozen Shy-Guys await Wario's orders.

WARIO
(grins)
Guess what time it is, guys?

The Shy-Guys moan and howl excitedly.

WARIO
 (shouting as though he's
 hosting a sporting event)
*It's winning time! Get this door
 open!*

A Shy-Guy with a PIAT Mortar Launcher gladly obliges, firing a single charge that streaks across courtyard into the embattled door, blowing it to pieces.

WARIO
 (watching as a bunch of
 spores rise up from the
 wreckage)
*BOOM! BOOM! Did you see that?
 BOOM!*

Wario leads the way into the Grand Entrance Hall, only to find it abandoned.

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL - CONTINUOUS

Rubble and wreckage from the missile hits cover the ground as Wario and his huge troop of Shy-Guys make their way inside.

WARIO
 (looking around)
 What's...
 (turns to the Shy-Guys)
 Where *is* everybody?

Craig pops up from behind a piece of wreckage, and grabs Wario by the throat with both hands, choking him, intermittently shaking him like a rag-doll. Wario gasps for air, but it's no good; the only person in the kingdom physically stronger than Wario has him in a death grip.

CRAIG
 (a little looney, if he
 was physically younger
 this would be a
 "tantrum")
*You jerk, you big jerkface, this
 was **our** place, you don't have the
 right!*

Wario's face is starting to turn purple, and, in desperation, he throws a few punches. They bounce ineffectually off Craig's face, though they do leave giant welts and bruises.

Craig shakes Wario violently, and then a Shy-Guy leaps onto him, followed by another, and another, and then five more, six more, ten more, until Craig is little more than a ball of Shy-Guys, punching and pulling at his arms.

The Shy-Guys break Wario free, and he drops to the ground, gulping in air.

WARIO
(coughing)
Jesus...almost killed me...can you
believe it? Freakin' *psycho*.

Craig flings the Shy-Guys off of him in a tangled heap, and dives at Wario again, slamming him into the wall of the castle several times, choking the life out of him.

Wario pulls out a gun from a hip holster and ***shoots Craig in the stomach***, then ***punches him so hard he flies across the entire Great Hall***, sliding into the bright red carpet and then smashing into the grand staircase, cracking the stone steps.

WARIO
Grab him! *Grab him!*

The Shy-Guys swarm Craig once more, this time binding him with ropes, chains, duct tape and bungee cord. Fifteen Mushroom soldiers run down the steps, Wooster out ahead of them.

They fire off crossbows and are promptly killed by a hail of bullets from the unoccupied Shy-Guys. Wooster, though he's hit in the thigh, drops to one knee, takes a second to aim and shoots Wario in the knee.

WARIO
AGH!

Wario falls on his ass and shoots Wooster in the chest, causing him to burst into spores. He tugs the arrow out and gasps with pain, whilst behind him the Shy-Guys massacre the castle's security forces.

WARIO
*Find the, agh, Princess! Bring her
to me!*

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - FUNKY FLIER CRASH SITE -
CONTINUOUS

The Empire forces around the crash site are regrouping, using the enormous body of the crashed plane as their center of command. The tanks and howitzers are taking it to them hard, but it's very clear that it's not a one-sided fight any more.

Luigi is trying to get through the crowds of Empire Troops rushing to their aid, with Toad in tow.

 TOAD
 (shouting through the
 fracas)
Luigi, where're you going!?

 LUIGI
The castle!

 TOAD
What? Why?

 LUIGI
Are you joking? Once the castle
falls, this city falls, and I-

A blast of what appear to be randomly-colored, chained-together two-dimensional shapes catches Luigi in the chest, and sends him flying into the air, into a store's entry way sign which cracks and folds around him.

Toad yelps and dodges, barely avoiding another shape blast. He looks up to see Kamek, backed by at least fifty Shy-Guys, heading down the main-street from the castle, his star-wand held out in front of him like a deadly flare.

 TOAD
 (hissing)
Magikoopa!
 (running towards the
 fallen Luigi)
It's one of Wario's goons, Luigi,
we-

Jonny Jones steps in front of Toad, grinning his shark's grin, cutlass drawn. Toad slides to a stop, and looks Jonny up and down; Toad barely comes up to his knee.

 TOAD
 (laughs)
Buddy, you're going to need a *much*
bigger sword.

Toad whips out his scimitar and slices Jonny across the chest, causing a spurt of light-green foam. Jonny roars and lunges at Toad, who repeatedly and easily parries his attacks.

TOAD

Come on, you've got to try *harder!*

As Jonny and Toad duel out of sight, Donkey Kong leaps down, smashes some Shy-Guys and pulls Luigi out of the wreckage.

DONKEY KONG

(overjoyed)

Luigi!

Donkey Kong tucks Luigi under his arm and ducks into a destroyed shop.

INT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - SCULPTURE SHOP - CONTINUOUS

Donkey Kong sets down Luigi, who's just recovering.

DONKEY KONG

***Good to see you, man, I heard tell
you was dead!***

LUIGI

(out of it)

No, I'm alive, I think.

(notices Donkey Kong's
wounds)

Jesus, DK, are you all right?

A huge explosion goes off somewhere in the city, and most of the still standing sculptures fall and shatter.

DONKEY KONG

***They only pegged me a coupla times,
I'll be fine.***

LUIGI

You've been shot!

DONKEY KONG

"Shot?" Is that what it's called?

LUIGI

Donkey, you need to lay down, you-

DONKEY KONG

*I ain't layin' down till this fight
is over, pal. Where's your
brother?*

LUIGI

I don't know.

DONKEY KONG

(suddenly a little scared)

You...you don't know!?

Another laser-chain of shapes flies past the window, and there's another explosion.

LUIGI

(ignoring Donkey Kong's
question)

What the hell is that?

DONKEY KONG

*It's a star wand; chaotic,
dangerous magic. One of Wario's
creeps musta bought it in Monstro
Town. Now, wait, Mario is-*

LUIGI

(pointing out the window,
a little shocked)

There he is.

Mario goes running by the window, headed towards the castle.

DONKEY KONG

(quietly)

Oh. Where'd he come from?

LUIGI

(nearly whispering, back
in baffled Luigi-
Cassavettes-Realtor mode)

I...have no idea.

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL - CONTINUOUS

Peach and Cranky Kong are dragged down the steps by around fifty Shy-Guys; Peach is struggling wildly, but Cranky is calm, even placid. Wario lights up a cigar as the Princess and Cranky are thrown down in front of him alongside Craig.

WARIO

Patty, how've you been?

PEACH
Better than you, I'd think.

WARIO
Funny, considering you're the one
(suddenly enraged)
**ON THE SCHMECKING FLOOR, BEGGING
FOR YOU LIFE, WHILE I, YES, ME,**
(laughs hysterically)
AM THE ONE CALLING THE SHOTS, yeah?

PEACH
I'm not begging for anything, you
buttwipe.

WARIO
(hissing through his
teeth)
Harsh words.
(takes a long draw on his
cigar and kneels down
next to Peach)
Look at me.
(Peach looks pointedly
away)
YOU LOOK AT ME! LOOK AT ME!

Wario grabs Peach by the jaw and forcibly kisses her; it's not a sexual kiss, just a gesture of aggressive domination. He blows the cigar smoke into her face and she screams and coughs. Cranky tries to stand up, and Wario brutally kicks him down.

WARIO
(laughing)
*Bad monkey! You're a **bad** monkey!*

Craig actually makes it to his feet, but he's still bound by dozens of different chains and ropes, held tightly by at least twenty five Shy-Guys.

CRAIG
(pained, breathing very
hard, his asthma kicking
in)
Stay away from my sister.

Wario laughs, grinds his lit cigar into Craig's cheek and slaps him, knocking him down.

WARIO
(furious)
STAY **DOWN**, FAT BOY! I'm making the
rules now!

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - FUNKY FLIER CRASH SITE -
CONTINUOUS

The battle rages on. Mario ducks and dodges through a troop of Shy-Guys, easily shoving them out of his way, shattering faces and snapping guns when necessary. Just as he sets into a final sprint towards the castle, an Apache helicopter swoops down and around in front of him, its gattling gun blazing away, cutting through the ground just ahead of Mario.

MARIO
(quietly)
Damn it.

Mario skids to a halt and abruptly changes direction, running behind the shops, which the Apache takes apart. It's joined by two more attack choppers, and they chase Mario into the burning commercial district.

Meanwhile, as Kamek continues blasting away at the Empire Troops, Toad and Jonny Jones are dueling up the remaining wing of the Funky Flier. Jones kicks Toad in the chest and goes for the killing blow, when Luigi leaps out of nowhere and shoulder-checks Jones in the ribs, sending him toppling off the wing.

TOAD
(annoyed)
I had that under control.

LUIGI
(quickly)
Sure you did.

TOAD
I was just toying with him, I-

LUIGI
Hush. We've got to get to the
castle so-

Jonny pops up next to Luigi and roars, raising his sword. Toad pops up like a jack-in-the-box and cuts Jonny's hand off with a spurt of green foam and then chops off his head with one clean cut. His body teeters on the wing, turning into foam.

Toad gives Luigi a pointed look, and the body of Jonny Jones falls down off the wing, turning into foam as he falls. The downpour of foam lands on Kamek, who's proving himself a force to be reckoned with, killing Mushroom, Kremplings, Molemites, Nimbans and Kongs with abandon. The foam stuns him and knocks him off balance.

Kamek shrieks in terror and fires off a blast of magic at a charging Dixie Kong; Kay Rool appears out of nowhere, getting in between the blast and Dixie. He stumbles back, gasping. Donkey Kong charges at Kamek, who charges the wand with power and hits Donkey Kong in the chin with it, sending him flipping painfully into the side of the Funky Flier.

Diddy leaps onto Kamek's back and starts struggling with him, but Kamek throws him off and aims another magic blast.

KAMEK

(pointing his wand at
Diddy)

*Thtay away from me, idiotth! I'll
blow you all away!*

Kay Rool shoves Diddy out of the way and gets hit in the chest **AGAIN**, knocking him on his back. Mouser pops up alongside Kamek and slashes at him with his rapier, slicing open Kamek's robe, and then throws down a Rat-Bomb at Kamek's feet, the explosion from which throws him onto his back.

MOUSER

(swinging his sword)

Have at thee!

Kamek raises the wand and blasts Mouser into the air. He starts to take aim once more when Kay Rool sinks his cutlass into the side of Kamek's wand.

KAMEK

*No! You thtupid animal, what've
you done!*

KING KAY ROOL

(booming)

HAHAHAHAHAHAHA!

Kamek releases a jagged blast of dark-matter, which blows a hole straight through King Kay Rool. He stumbles away and falls, but tugs his sword, thus taking the wand with him.

KAMEK

No! My Thtar Wand!

Funky Kong swipes at Kamek, knocking him back, but not hurting him.

KAMEK

Hah! You mithed me!

Kamek turns to see that he now stands directly next to the tree-trunk leg of Donkey Kong.

KAMEK

Oh...Uh...

He looks around, and sees Kay Rool, who's struggling to stand up, grin and wave him goodbye.

KAMEK

Thmeck.

Donkey Kong slaps down an enormous palm, and Kamek goes up in a puff of yellow dust. He laughs a gorilla laugh, smiling at Funky. Diddy looks on nervously, wondering how long the positive reaction will last.

DONKEY KONG

Etro!

FUNKY KONG

(tearing up)

Samala, my brother!

DONKEY KONG

How?

KING KAY ROOL

(weak)

Agh...

Donkey Kong turns and helps Kay Rool to his feet, but he's already slowly turning into bubbles.

KING KAY ROOL

(dying)

I know there be...no forgivin' what I done to you, and yer...

(gasp)

It's an evil thing...and I can't make it disappear...but yer a true hero, you an' yer brothers, Mario, Luigi an' Koopa, too...I didn't deserve to be among ye, lad. You jes...you make sure the Kremlin's'll be well looked after, aye?

Donkey Kong nods.

KING KAY ROOL

(almost entirely bubbles)
 You see that the alliance holds.
 After this's all over...trust'll be
 all us miserable louts have left.

Kay Rool bursts into bubbles, and disperses up into the sky. Donkey Kong snarls, frustrated if not bereaved, and then notices a formation of helicopters and another wave of tanks swift approaching. He roars to the troops around him.

DONKEY KONG

***Diddy! Etro! Rally the troops; we
 cannot let reenforcements reach the
 castle!***

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL - CONTINUOUS

Wario prattles on.

WARIO

(gesticulating wildly with
 his gun as he talks)
 So there I was, alone in the
 Darklands, my left leg broken, a
 Chain Chomp at my heels-

CRANKY KONG

(quietly, but carefully
 annunciating every word)
 We don't care.

WARIO

(totally baffled)
What?

CRANKY KONG

The King, the Princess and I have
 no interest in further indulging
 you. So, please, ***shut up.***

Wario stands stock still; Cranky's calm, adult manner has completely thrown him off his groove. It's as though a parent just caught him at play with his friends in the backyard; he doesn't know whether to be embarrassed or angry or both. He chooses angry.

WARIO

(his face turning bright
 red, spluttering)
 (MORE)

WARIO (cont'd)
*DO YOU KNOW WHO I AM? I'm the boss
 now! I won the war! I am the Red
 King! **This is Super Wario Land!***

CRANKY KONG
 No, I'm afraid it isn't. You see,
 you haven't really "won" anything,
 Wallace.

WARIO
 (pointing his gun in
 Cranky's face)
SHUT UP!

Cranky takes a moment to look at the gun with a sort of mild distaste, the way one would look at dog feces stuck to the bottom of their shoe.

CRANKY KONG
 Please. Don't waste time pointing
 that at me.

WARIO
*I'll **kill** you!*

CRANKY KONG
 (laughing softly)
 Oh, I have no doubt. But you'll
 never win; not really. Even if you
 kill every being in this city,
 you'll still have beaten yourself;
 you've brought this world together
 in a way not even Mario could.
 You've reformed the great Mushroom
 Empire. The destruction you've
 wrought is merely physical; after
 your pathetic, sagging form has
 left our world, the harm you've
 done can be repaired.

WARIO
Shut up! Shut up!

Cranky Kong bows his head.

CRANKY KONG
 If you wish, Wallace. You're in
 charge.

WARIO
 You're damn right! You're damn
 right I am! And now...
 (MORE)

WARIO (cont'd)
(shakes his head violently
and rubs his temple,
psychotic)
One of you has to die! Yes!
(raises a finger in the
air)
One of you will die! But who? Who
dies first? Hm, let me think.
(putting the gun against
each of his captive's
heads in turn, starting
with Cranky)
Eenie, meenie, miney, mo, catcha,
tiger, by the-

Wario very suddenly turns and shoots Cranky Kong in the chest. He doesn't cry, he doesn't scream or gasp or shout, he merely smiles a calm smile as he turns into leaves.

Peach starts hysterically screaming, whilst Wario cackles, mad as a hatter. Peach tries to stand but is held down by the dozens of Shy-Guys.

WARIO
(shooting a few of Crank
Kong's leaves down out of
the air, doing a little
dance)
Woohoo! *I'm kah-rraazy!*

PEACH
(trying to recover)
You won't be laughing when Mario
get's here.

WARIO
(suddenly vicious)
*Mario's **dead!** I **killed** him!*

PEACH
(quietly)
Have you seen the body?

WARIO
Well...No, but-

PEACH
(sniffling)
You could never kill him.

WARIO
Shut up!
(shakes his head furiously
and stomps)
(MORE)

WARIO (cont'd)
 Yes I could! I did! Stop
 interrupting me, I'm-

PEACH
 Yeah, you're a big man now, but
 he'll cut you down to size.

WARIO
 (laughs, relaxing a
 little)
 Oooh, Shirrelles lyrics?
 Terrifying. I'm nearly afraid to-

BOWSER (!?) comes CRASHING through the wall, charging in out of ABSOLUTELY FREAKING NOWHERE, and brutally claws Wario across the chest. He roars at the Shy-Guys holding Peach, and they scatter. Wario falls down over by the stained glass windows, gasping, holding his chest. Bowser falters, weak from blood loss. Bowser gives a sad smile to Peach, then collapses.

WARIO
 (coughing, gripping his
 bloody wounds)
Stay down this time, lizard!

Peach, freed, screams, a deep, primal, animal noise, and tackles Wario **through a gigantic stained glass portrait of herself** out onto a lower balcony. The Princess is **angry**.

EXT. THE KLINE CASTLE - LOWER TIER BALCONY GARDEN -
 CONTINUOUS

Peach lands on top of Wario as they tear a rift through a garden of fire flowers. She buries a few surprisingly strong punches into his face, and then grabs a handful of fire-flowers and shoves them into her mouth.

Within seconds, she's covered in thick, wet flame, dripping off her and into the garden, lighting everything on fire. Wario shrieks and scrambles out of the way as Peach begins throwing fireballs.

Peach rips off her dress, revealing pink sweatpants, and catches Wario with a fireball in the chest, knocking him back into a garden of **{WHITE SNAPPERS}**, which bite and chew at him before he pulls free and stumbles directly into a roundhouse kick to the face from Peach.

Wario trips along, stunned, as Peach punches him in the head, knees him in the groin, headbutts him in the nose and then throws him face down against the balcony railing.

Peach grabs Wario by the hair and the chin and pulls his head up, forcing him to look out at the burning chaos that once was the Mushroom City.

PEACH

(screaming)

Is this what you wanted, Wallace?

Is this how you wanted it to be?

WARIO

(smiles, and speaks

weakly)

Oh, we're south of heaven now,

Patricia. It's beautiful.

He turns, and in one motion buries his knee into Peach's stomach and punches her savagely in the face.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE COMMERCIAL DISTRICT OUTSIDE THE CASTLE - CONTINUOUS

It's the commercial sector, filled with the cities tallest buildings, topping out at around fifteen stories. Mario is ducking and weaving from fruit cart to storefront, barely avoiding the machine gun fire from the helicopters. His face is still frozen in the angry snarl.

A group of Mushroom and Nimban Infantry up on the rooftops lift steel mesh bolo-style nets, and hurl them down at the low-flying helicopters below. It's mostly ineffectual, and the infantry are reduced to spores by machine gun fire, but one of the nets catches in the rotors of a Merlyn copter and it goes spinning out of control to the ground and explodes, incinerating a group of Shy-Guys and spraying lit fuel onto the street.

Mario ducks past the fire, fights his way through a couple more Shy-Guys and then crosses the main-street, running directly into the side of an AMX-30 tank. **Wario's** AMX-30 tank, parked out front of the castle. He looks up, and sees Peach and Wario fighting on the balcony, which is now engulfed in flames.

Wario smashes Peach's head against the wall several times, and then holds her by the throat out over the side of the balcony. A helicopter swoops down towards Mario, and launches a stinger missile.

MARIO

No.

Mario leaps up at the missile, USES IT AS A JUMPING PLATFORM IN MID-FLIGHT, lands atop one of the helicopter's blades and harshly bends it upwards as it spins him around, uses the momentum to throw him onto a tall flagpole attached to the balcony, slides down the flagpole, leaps off at its midsection, drop-kicks a very surprised-looking Wario in the chest, grabs the Princess, swings her up onto the balcony and assumes a fighting position.

PEACH
(quietly)
Wow.

Wario struggles to his feet, his knee still shaky from Wooster's arrow. He's so enraged it's nearly comical (but mostly scary), spit flying out of his mouth as he talks, his eyes bugging out of his head, hair wild, his face red and swollen.

WARIO
(like someone is twisting
a screwdriver into his
tongue)
NO! NO! NO!
(screams)
You are **NOT INVITED!** This is **NOT A**
MARIO PARTY! YOU CAN'T-

MARIO
(flying at Wario)
SON OF A BITCH!

Mario Versus Wario, round four, begins. It's not going to be pretty.

Mario's punch hits Wario straight in the chest; you can almost see kinetic waves off the impact, and Wario is thrown back inside the castle.

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL - CONTINUOUS

Wario flies in and lands on his back, rolling past Craig, who's white from blood loss. Mario leaps around forty feet from the outside of the castle to land next to Wario, who he kicks repeatedly before pulling him to his feet, using his ribs as a punching bag and then picking him up and slamming him to the ground, again and again. After the sixth slam, Mario spins him around and puts him in a headlock.

MARIO

You feel that, Wallace? *That's all
of the people you've killed,
squeezing in on your throat.*

WARIO

(choked)

I haven't killed any **people**.

Wario flips Mario off of him, but Mario lands on his feet and mule-kicks Wario in the neck, flooring him.

CRAIG

(weak)

He killed Masrafo...

MARIO

(blinking)

He killed Cranky?

(looks at Wario, who's
emergency room material
at this point)

You killed Cranky?

Mario pulls Wario up and punches him in the face. Again. And again. And again. He pulls him up again, and Wario pulls out a tazer and **zaps Mario in the neck**. Mario screams and falls back, and Wario, recovering a little, tazers him again. He pulls a green Mushroom out of his pouch, and holds it out in front of him as Mario twitches on the ground.

WARIO

(very weakly)

You ever seen one of these little green guys? I found them out in the Darklands...they're tons of fun. See, just one...

(pops it into his mouth
and chews)

And you're fresh vegetables.

And Wario is indeed, as good as new; all of his cuts close, his missing teeth grow back, and his swollen bruises vanish.

MARIO

(quietly)

Oh god...

WARIO

I can do this *all day*.

Wario hits Mario square in the stomach with one of his mega-punches, bending him double, then uppercuts him in the jaw.

The force of the blow sends Mario forty feet up to the roof of the hall, which he smashes against.

He drops down, clearly almost knocked out, and crashes to the ground just in front of Wario. Wario draws a pistol, but Mario Capoi-era-kicks it out of his hand, snap-kicks him in the legs repeatedly, and then goes to punch him in the face.

Wario ducks, and slugs Mario in the jaw, sending him skidding into a pile of rubble. Wario shouts something incoherent and angry and dives at Mario, who kicks him in the face.

Wario flips mid-air from the impact of the kick and hits the prostrate Bowser's shell with more impact than could possibly be comfortable. Mario leaps up next to him and ***Judo-hip-tosses Wario back-first onto one of Bowser's shell spikes, impaling him.***

WARIO
AAAAGGGGHHHHHHHHHHH!

Mario stares at him for a moment as he twitches and screams, and then drops down to see Peach, who's running towards him. Then embrace and kiss.

PEACH
(pulling back a little)
I knew you'd come! I did, I knew
the whole time you'd be here to
rescue us, I-

There's a gunshot, and Peach falls back, shot in the side. Mario immediately drops down next to her. Wario, still impaled on the spike, laughs.

WARIO
Gotcha.

Wario pulls himself sloooooooowly up off the spike, bleeding badly, and pops another green Mushroom into his mouth. His wound heals instantly. Mario starts to stand up, and Wario punches him down next to the Princess, who's coughing very painfully. Mario lays there staring at the ceiling.

WARIO
What, that's it?

Wario draws compressed-submachine-gun, and aims it at Mario as he tries to get up.

WARIO
Kind of anticlima-

Toad bounces by, a sword in each hand, slicing both Wario's gun in half and destroying his bag of green mushrooms.

WARIO

Wh-

Luigi, appearing behind Wario, grabs him by the ankles, spins him around twice and hurls him face first into the stone wall, cracking it. Wario lays motionless on the floor for a little while, as Luigi and Mario stare at each other.

MARIO

(in shock)

...I thought you were dead.

LUIGI

I was.

(smiles lamely)

But I'm better now.

Mario grins, stands up and joyously hugs his brother, who, to his own surprise, hugs him back. It's a **big** moment.

Wario slowly pushes himself to his feet, dark blood rushing over his face like a crimson mask. Luigi and Mario break apart and take aggressive fighting stances. Bowser rises up from his prone position, standing behind the Super Mario brothers. Toad flips up from the side, drawing his scimitar sword as he lands in between the brothers. Mario looks at his behind him and then turns to Wario, grinning.

MARIO

(to Wario)

Well...Now you're **really** screwed.

Bowser chortles, and wipes some blood off his brow. Wario coughs and then smiles, really quite horrifying at this point.

WARIO

(laughing insanely)

NO! I do not LOSE! NOT YET!

Wario reaches into his pocket, and brings out a glowing shape.

MARIO

(very quickly)

Oh .

LUIGI

What? What's wrong?

TOAD
 (out of the side of his
 mouth)
 He's got a star.

Wario cackles insanely and shoves the star into his mouth,
 and very suddenly he appears to be made of pure, radiant,
 shimmering, beautiful light.

EXT. CASSAVETTES RESIDENCE - YARD

Gadd leads Daisy and Chet into the yard.

DAISY
 Mario's house.

GADD
 Yeah...Actually, I got a little
 lost.
 (notices the path into the
 woods)
 Ah, here we go.

Gadd starts down to the path, and Chet starts to follow him,
 but Daisy touches his arm.

DAISY
 Chet.

CHET
 (still nervously rubbing
 at his mouth)
 Yeah?

DAISY
 Right now, we're still in the
 Twilight Zone. *But.* If things get
 X-Files,
 (reaches into her coat and
 pulls out a can of mace)
 I want you to have this.

CHET
 Mace?

DAISY
 In case stuff gets weird.

CHET
 (loudly, incredulous,
 after a long pause)
Weird!?

GADD
 (yelling to them)
 Are you two planning to join me?

Chet and Daisy start down the path.

EXT. KLINE CASTLE

The battle for the city rages all around, and then, up from the top of one of the spires, **Bowser comes smashing through the wall.** Just as a small troop of Mushrooms is being run down by a Wildcat APC, Bowser crashes down on top of it, crushing the West German battle-tank like a soda can under his weight; King Koopa is finally down for the count.

INT. KLINE CASTLE - GRAND ENTRANCE HALL - CONTINUOUS

Mario, Luigi and Toad are running/jumping/diving/rolling all over the place, trying not to let Wario, who looks like a sparkling human lightbulb, get his hands on them. This is proving to be harder than it sounds; Wario is bouncing around like a superball. As soon as one adversary is out of his reach, he dives for the next. He finally corners Luigi, and Mario and Toad scramble to help him.

MARIO
Don't let him touch you!

Toad pounces forward, swinging down the scimitar through Wario's hat, cutting it in two. But as the blade touches Wario's head, a very odd thing happens; it's as though the sword has been hit by lightning.

For a moment it vibrates at supersonic speed, then explodes apart, shattering like glass. The charge from the destroyed blade shoots down through the handle and into Toad, who's quite literally zapped across the room into a stone outcropping, which he bounces off in a very unpleasant, crunchy manner, and then lays still on the ground, smoke wafting up off him like fresh barbecue.

LUIGI
Toad!

WARIO
 (screaming as he lunges at Luigi)
GOTCHA!

Wario throws a haymaker at him, but Mario yanks Luigi out of the way, and Wario's fist hits the wall.

Again, the peculiar lightning-strike effect occurs; at first the wall vibrates super fast around Wario's fist, and then a ripple passes over it and it *explodes*, debris flying everywhere.

The ripple travels up the wall, and hits the huge and intricate stained glass windows, which rip themselves apart and send shards of glass and steel down onto the battle still raging outside the castle.

Mario hooks Luigi under his arms and bounces up onto the chandelier.

LUIGI

What the hell is happening!?

MARIO

He ate a fallen star; it gives you temporary invulnerability. We can't touch him; we should go.

LUIGI

What? Run away? We can't just leave Toad-

MARIO

We're not running away, Luigi! That idiot will follow us, forget about everything else; we've got to get him out of the castle, somewhere where we can get the advantage.

LUIGI

I don't understa-

There's an insane cackle from below, and Wario comes crashing up through the chandelier, sending fragments of crystal ornaments in every direction.

WARIO

(screaming, perched on a higher tier of the chandelier)

This is my castle now! You can't hide from me!

LUIGI

Jesus-

Mario grabs Luigi by the seat of his pants and dives off the side of the chandelier, and hits the ground running.

Wario leaps after them, but only after slashing the chandelier's support cord with his machete, sending it smashing into the ground.

Wario lands on all fours, bounces back up and hurls the machete end over end into the back of Mario's knee. Mario goes down hard, bouncing his head off the stone flooring. Luigi stumbles up, and grabs Mario by the arm.

 LUIGI
Mario, Mario!

 MARIO
 (reaching down to his leg)
Go, go!

 LUIGI
I can't leave you!

 MARIO
 (annoyed)
I didn't mean leave me, jack-ass,
pick me up!

 LUIGI
 (quietly)
Oh, right.

Luigi grabs Mario and slings him over his shoulder, and starts tearing ass down the hallway, which is very suddenly riddled with bullets; Wario has drawn an Uzi, and is giving manic, bouncing chase, everything he touches vibrating and then exploding apart.

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - HALLWAYS - CONTINUOUS

Luigi sprints down the hallways, Mario over his shoulder, the sound of vibrating explosions not far behind.

 LUIGI
Which way!?

 MARIO
Left!

Luigi leaps into the air, kicks off a wall and bounces down a corridor to the left.

INT. THE KLINE CASTLE - THE PIPE ROOM - CONTINUOUS

Luigi runs into the pipe room. It's *total chaos*; several tanks have rolled in through the larger entrances, and are being attacked by Mushrooms, Koopas and Kremlings manning trebuchets.

A couple of Shy-Guys with pistols and shotguns are successfully stopping help from outside the castle, although one or two are hit with arrows and thrown rocks. Luigi leaps down to the Pipe-Room floor and hurriedly takes cover behind a yellow pipe.

 LUIGI
 (setting Mario down,
 spinning on his heels,
 looking at the all pipes)
 Which one, which one!?

Wario burst through the door, still glowing, and throws out four grenades at random. Two of them hit Empire Troops, wreaking death and mayhem, one of them scorches the giant map of the Mushroom Kingdom on the wall and the last lands in a pipe and goes off, bending it a little.

Wario lands on the floor maybe twenty feet away from The Super Mario Brothers, drawing a desert eagle, cackling. A Nimban rushes at him with a trident, and Wario shoots him in the face, reducing him to vapor.

 WARIO
 Come out come out wherever you
 are...

A Mushroom woman leaps off a pipe above Wario wielding a sledgehammer, but as soon as she touches Wario's glowing body she bursts into spores.

 MARIO
 (thinking)
 We've got to give ourselves the
 advantage.

 LUIGI
 How, Mario, how do we do that?

Mario painfully yanks the machete out of the back of his knee, limpingly stands and steps out from behind the pipe. He chucks the machete at Wario, and it bounces off of his shimmering form, the blade bursting into shards.

MARIO
 (pained)
 Hey Wally!

WARIO
 (smiling insanely)
There you are.

MARIO
 (grabs his brother's arm)
 Hold on tight.

Mario bends his legs, screams, and bounces into the air over the pipes, dragging a screaming Luigi up with him.

EXT. NEW JERSEY - THE WOODS - TREE HOUSE CLEARING -
 CONTINUOUS

Gadd steps into the clearing, followed by Daisy and Chet. It's getting cloudier out, and the day is taking an even grayer hue than the real world usually has.

GADD
 (turning, spreading his
 arms wide)
 Here we are.

Daisy looks the pipe up and down cynically.

CHET
 So we just...Go in the pipe, like
 you said and poof.

GADD
 (smiles)
 Poof. Alternate dimension.

DAISY
 Of Mushrooms and Dinosaurs.

GADD
 (smiles)
 That's right.

DAISY
 (looks down, and then
 looks up)
 All right. Let's go. I'm-

Mario and Luigi come launching up out of the pipe and land painfully on the forest floor of dry leaves and twigs.

Daisy, not seeing who just came out of the pipe, grabs Gadd and ducks behind a the big dead tree. Luigi groans and starts to stand up.

CHET
(pale)
Holy cow.

LUIGI
(bloodied and filthy,
noticing Chet)
Chet?

CHET
I-

Wario comes flying up out of the pipe, does a neat flip in the air and lands between Chet and Luigi. He **punches Chet in the face with brass knuckles**, badly breaking his nose, and then grabs Luigi by the throat and starts beating the high holy hell out of him, punching him, kicking him and throwing him to the ground.

MARIO
WALLACE!

Wario turns. Mario sticks out his tongue and gives Wario a raspberry.

WARIO
YOU!

Daisy looks out from behind the tree, and sees Wario chasing a limping Mario, his uzi raised.

WARIO
(absolutely lunatic)
Get back here you piece of shit!
You ruined it! You ruined everything!

Wario takes some pot shots at Mario, who is hit twice in the back and falls. Behind the tree, Daisy turns to Gadd.

DAISY
Run.
(Gadd hesitates)
GO!

Gadd runs off down the path, and Daisy comes out from behind the tree, drawing her pistol.

DAISY
NYPD! HANDS IN THE AIR!

WARIO
 (turning)
 Who-

DAISY
 (advancing on him)
Weapon down! Hands in the air!

WARIO
 (hysterically screaming)
SCREW YOU!

Wario starts to raise the uzi, and Daisy fires once, hitting Wario in the chest. Wario falls like a rock.

There's a long moment of silence.

Daisy starts to lower her gun, but Wario pops up and empties the uzi, hitting Daisy several times in the chest and the arms. She falls.

LUIGI
 (standing up, very pained,
 breathing hard)
 What?
 (sees Daisy, and his face
 contorts into an ugly
 combination of shock and
 horror)
Daisy!?
 (stumbles over to her)
 No, no, oh god, oh jesus, no, oh
 god...

Luigi collapses onto her, moaning and sobbing. Wario slowly stands and starts towards Mario, when he's very suddenly hit in the face by a stream of mace from a very injured but very pissed off looking Chet Ripppo. And, as he screams and claws at his face, he's not Super Wario any more. He's just plain old scared little Wallace Pike.

WALLACE
 (screaming)
 No! It's not fair! It's not-

Mario pops up very suddenly, swinging his last sledge hammer into Wallace's face, something he could easily shrug off in the Mushroom Kingdom.

But not in our world.

The steel tears Wallace's skin like paper, fracturing his skull, breaking his jaw and shattering his cheekbone and left eye socket all in one devastating impact. Wallace, still riding the adrenaline (and half-pushed by the blow) manages to stumble away, groaning and ranting through the pain, making a bee-line for the pipe.

MARIO
 (spitting blood)
*Don't let him get back! Get him
 Luigi! Get him!*

Luigi let's loose with an animal scream, musters the last of his strength (which honestly isn't much at all by this point) and dives onto Wallace's back as he climbs the pipe's ledge, sending them both flying into the darkness.

INT. PIPES - CONTINUOUS

Wallace tries to shove Luigi away as they hurtle towards a pipe spray-paint marked "MUSHROOM FIELDS", beyond which is only fire. Luigi, however, holds firm, and manages to push them away, altering their course.

EXT. DARKWORLD - THE ENDLESS WASTELANDS - CONTINUOUS

It's just as dark, evil and terrifying a place as it was when Wallace first was exiled there in 1988. Luigi and Wallace are spit out next to a lava flow, and both of them nearly go in, but Wallace, recovering his strength and endurance as the world's physics set in, climbs up onto the black ground, and looks back at Luigi.

WALLACE
 (laughing, excruciatingly
 painful to listen to)
 And once again, I make my escape-

BLAM! Wallace ***SCREAMS***, and stumbles back, clutching the place where his right ear used to be.

WALLACE
 Aaah!
 (realizing what happened)
AAAAHHHHH!

Luigi pulls himself up, shaking, his cowboy revolver outstretched and smoking.

WALLACE

(shocked, gasping, his
wounds finally truly
effecting him, slurring
badly)

You...*asshole*...

LUIGI

(standing tall, gun
trained on Wallace's
head)

I've been called worse by better
than you. I've got one bullet
left.

WALLACE

(smiling a badly broken
smile)

Please.

Wallace stands up, drawing a glock with a laser sight. He places the aimer-dot right between Luigi's eyes. Luigi stands there, shaking, his finger trembling on the trigger.

WALLACE

You're *pathetic*.

Divine inspiration strikes Luigi David Cassavettes..

LUIGI

(screaming)

KIRBY! TAKE HIM TO NIGHTMARE LAND!

Nothing happens. Luigi gulps. Wallace shrugs, and fires the glock straight at Luigi's head, *JUST AS* a **very, very** strong wind starts up, blowing towards Wallace. Luigi yelps and ducks, afraid of the shot (of course, this makes no sense, as you wouldn't have time to yelp, much less duck). Nothing happens.

WALLACE

(genuinely confused, but
probably also a little
brain damaged)

What?

The breeze intensifies, and Luigi peeks up at him. The bullet, hangs in the air, slowly being pushed back towards Wallace.

WALLACE

What? *What?* Oh, no, no, no...

Wallace turns around to see **KIRBY STANDING FIVE YARDS BEHIND HIM**, his entire front half a swirling vortex, his mouth reaching a circumference of eight feet.

LUIGI
(very quietly)
Oh, **wow**.

The suction into Kirby is *insane*, like a black hole. Just beyond his mouth, in the darkness, we can see Nightmare Land, its foul creatures snapping and hissing.

WALLACE
(rabid)
No! **NO! IT DOESN'T END LIKE THIS!**
NO!

The suction intensifies tenfold, and Wario is lifted off his feet and sucked into Kirby's mouth. He turns at the last second and grabs onto a rocky outcropping with one hand, his legs inside of Kirby. He tries to bring up his other hand, but can't.

Luigi stands up from his cowering position as the vortex retracts into Kirby's and intensifies even more. Luigi walks over to him, a little numb, and looks at Wario, lifting his revolver and levelling it at Wallace's head. Wallace starts screaming insanely, cackling, shrieking, genuinely demented.

WALLACE
Go on! Do it! **DO IT!**

Luigi very suddenly retracts his gun on Wallace's hand, the only thing holding him in the real world.

WALLACE
What?
(realizing what's happening)
No wait-

Luigi shoots Wallace in the hand, and he goes flying into Nightmare Land. The vortex closes, Kirby inverting and vanishing into it. Luigi stands there, trembling, breathing hard, and rolls out the chamber of the revolver, dumping the empty shells.

LUIGI
Okay. Okay. Good.

Luigi flops down onto his butt, staring at the lava, and the pipe in front of him.

LUIGI
 Good. All right. Okay.

Luigi flops onto his back, his legs still half up, bent. He lays there, staring at the red and yellow Darkworld sky, and slowly closes his eyes.

FADE TO WHITE.

WHITE SCREEN

CHET (V.O.)
 (garbled, barely audible)
 I heard gunshots...what
 happened...oh god somebody...

MARIO (V.O.)
 (garbled, barely audible)
 Shut up Chet, just help me carry
 her.

CHET (V.O.)
 (garbled)
 Where?

MARIO (V.O.)
 (garbled, fading out)
 Chet, just schmecking help me
 before I-

CHET
 (nearly completely faded)
 What's "schmeck?"

Cut to black. A silence. And then...

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - JUST OUTSIDE THE CITY - MORNING

It's a new dawn in the Mushroom Kingdom; sure, the city is positively decimated, and fires still rage in several areas, but, for the most part, the fighting is over. There's the occasional burst of gunfire, followed by shouting and either a lightning strike, the twang of an arrow being let loose or the BOOM! of one of Mouser's bombs.

The Koopa Troop is staging a mass exodus from the city, amazing to look at. Leading them out in front is King Bowser Koopa, covered in bandages, his arm in a sling. He stops for a moment and looks back at the city. He lets a smile slide onto his face, for just a moment, and then turns back to the long road home.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE BEACH

Craig walks along, looking over the water. Kay Rool's first mate, Donal, slowly approaches him.

DONAL
 (awkwardly, taking off his
 tri-corner hat and
 holding it to his chest)
 Ah...Yer highness.

CRAIG
 (turns, smiling, showing
 his bruised face)
 Oh,
 (bows his head in respect)
 King Kay Donal.

DONAL
 What? Oh, aye, aye. I just ain't
 used to it yet, I guess.

CRAIG
 Don't worry about it. You'll get
 there.

DONAL
 (smiles sheepishly)
 Aye. Uh, there be somethin' the
 Kremlin's and I been thinkin' bout,
 and we thought we'd put pen to
 paper, if you get my meanin'.
 (scratches the back of his
 head)
 We was wonderin' if maybe, you
 know...Seein' as some of the Kongs
 are staying on, and the Molemites
 are thinkin' they might just move
 into the city entirely, and them
 Ninjii folk are already starting an
 encampment on the outer
 walls...Well, we was
 wonderin'...For the past hundred
 years or so, us Krems've been
 pillaging your Mushroom Ships, and
 we'd always joke that the Mushrooms
 were poor sailors. But us Krems,
 we're the best, sire, and-

CRAIG
 (smiling slowly)
 Are you asking to stay?

DONAL

Aye. Methinks it's what King Kay
Rool would've wanted, yeah?

CRAIG

(smiles gently)
Definitely.

Donal looks at Craig for a moment, nervous.

CRAIG

You and the Kremlings are welcome
to stay here for as long as you'd
like. We would be honored to have
you.

DONAL

(splitting at the seams)
Oh, righto sir, thankye sir,
righto, I'll just go tell the
boys...

(starts to walk away)
How're you doin', sire? I heard
you was injured in combat with
Wario?

CRAIG

I'll be fine, Donal.
(lays back in the sand,
running it through his
fingers. He **loves** this
world)
I'll be fine.

INT. THE NIMBAN CITY - THE NIMBAN THRONE ROOM

The Nimban King and Queen are dressed in all black, as are all their attendants. The grand doors to the throne room open, revealing Mallow, Mouser and the Princess. The Nimban Queen almost faints, and the Nimban King stands up. Mallow runs into his parents arms, all of them crying, as a small rainbow forms above them. It's corny, but they can't help it; it's biological. Peach smiles and happily cries; even Mouser dabs his eye with a handkerchief.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE LANDED NIMBAN CITY

Peach and Mouser walk down the ramp to ground level, as all around them Nimbans, Mushrooms, Nomadimice, Molemites, Sharkem, Froggix, Kremlings, Beans, Ninjii, Kongs and Crokies work together, repairing the city. Even Croco is lending a hand.

MOUSER

How goes the clean up, princess?

PEACH

Better than expected, I'd think. There are still a few helicopters roaming around outside the city, but once their fuel runs out they shouldn't be a problem.

A group of Shy-Guys (and Shy-Girls, surprisingly) are marched by, maskeless, and bound tightly together with ropes.

MOUSER

Once Wario fell they just...gave up.

PEACH

(softly)

Once the head is severed, the body falls.

(shouts up to the person leading the group)

Where're you taking them, Banjo?

{**BANJO**}, of the immensely popular Mario spin-off series **Banjo Kazooie**, turns around, the last and most blatantly fan-pleasing cameo of the story.

BANJO

Pipe room, Princess. We figure we'll ship'em back to Darkworld. I think they've learned their lesson.

PEACH

(smiles)

One would hope.

(Banjo nods, and goes on leading the group of Shy-Guys. Peach turns back to Mouser)

Mallow should do wonders in getting the Nimbans to stay, don't you think?

MOUSER

Of course; the return of the prince
is nothing short of miraculous.
Not to mention that he fought
valiantly in the battle for the
kingdom.

They pass a group of Mushrooms, led by Dr. Gadd, collecting
Shy-Guy cloaks and masks and putting them in wheel barrows.

PEACH

(waves nonchalantly to
Gadd, who smiles at her)
He wasn't the only hero in the
battle, Althorp.

MOUSER

Eh?

PEACH

I heard that you personally risked
your life multiple times in defense
of this city.

MOUSER

(awkwardly bashful)
Well, I-

PEACH

Don't get modest. I'd like to ask
you back into my service, Lord
Althorp, as Secretary of Defense.

They pass a flipped tank being dragged by two Sharkem and a
team of Molemites. A lone Mushroom child pushes furiously on
at the back.

MOUSER

(in shock)
But Princess, I don't...After my
betrayal, how could you-

PEACH

As I recall, the reason for your
insurgence was that you did not
believe in following the orders of
children.

Peach grins as they walk past a crashed helicopter, which
several Nimbans and a Kong are trying to dislodge from a
storefront.

PEACH

Do I look like a child, Althorp?

Mouser realizes that he best not look a gift horse in the mouth.

MOUSER

(dropping to his knees)
Princess, I don't know how to-

PEACH

(easily pulling him to his feet)
Cut that crap and get to work; I want every gun, tank and helicopter in this city brought to the pipe room.

MOUSER

Why, Princess?

PEACH

We're going to send them back to our world, where they belong.

EXT. THE MUSHROOM KINGDOM - THE WALLS

Donkey and Diddy Kong are working to extricate survivors from the rubble, and Etro Kong cautiously approaches.

FUNKY KONG

Hey...Samala...

DONKEY KONG

(standing up)
You ain't forgiven, if that's what you're looking to hear.

FUNKY KONG

I don't know what I'm lookin' to hear, Samala.

Diddy Kong looks from brother to brother nervously.

DONKEY KONG

Father is dead, Etro. Wario killed him.

FUNKY KONG

(softly)
I heard that. I wish we could've been there.

DONKEY KONG
*The Princess and the King wuz
 there; if they couldn't stop it,
 you an' me couldn'ta done nothing
 either.*

FUNKY KONG
 (sadly)
 You're probably right.

There's a nervous pause.

DIDDY KONG
 (chirpy)
 It sure is sunny out today!

Both Donkey and Funky look at him coldly.

DIDDY KONG
 (breaking down)
 Father is dead!

Funky takes Diddy in his arms.

FUNKY KONG
 Come here, little Damar.

Donkey takes a long look at Funky.

DONKEY KONG
 (quietly, smiling)
You came back, brother.

FUNKY KONG
 I did.

Donkey Kong breaks down and hugs his two brothers.

We pan out, up and to the highest tier of the Kline Castle. Peach stands, looking out over the city, and then turns to see Mario leaning against the granite wall.

MARIO
 Hey Peach.

PEACH
 (with a little girlish
 shriek of joy)
MARIO!

MARIO
 I beat the game.

Peach and Mario kiss, join hands, and look out over their city; indeed, their *world*. We pan up into the blue sky.

CLOSE UP ON:
DAISY'S EYES

INT. DARK ROOM

Daisy's eyes sloooooowly open. She's in a dark room. Daisy springs out of bed, and nearly trips on her dress. Wait, *dress!*? Yes, Daisy is now dressed in the amazingly beautiful classic yellow "Daisy Gown." She stares at it, breathing hard, and then looks around; there's nothing in the boat cabin that indicates time of day, or place, and she rushes over to the big balcony doors, and shoves them open, revealing...*The Field Of Broken Giants*.

She's shoved the doors so hard that they go flying off their hinges, sail out over the dry, cracked earth, and crash to the ground. She's on the top level of Funky's Yacht. She stumbles through them out onto the deck, where Chet Rippo and Toad sit in pool chairs, drinking fruity umbrella drinks, sunbathing.

Chet seems better than we've ever seen him; clean shaven, showered and looking nearly respectable. Toad is still healing from his burns, but it's clear all they've done is add to his grizzled adventurer machismo.

DAISY

What's...Where...

TOAD

Agh, watch it with the doors there honey. We aren't insured.

CHET

(shouting up to someone
unseen)
Daisy's up!
(tilts his head to Daisy)
Hey Lieutenant.

DAISY

(staring at Toad)
Chet...What's...

Luigi drops down from the Captain's Chair above Daisy, and takes her hand.

LUIGI

That's Sir Toad. He's a friend.

DAISY
 (still totally in shock)
 Luigi...I...

Chet chuckles softly, truly at peace for the first time in his life. Luigi leads Daisy up to the bow of the ship, and sweeps his arms, presenting the hauntingly beautiful vista of the Field Of Broken giants.

He does a little spin; this is not the gaunt, miserable Luigi of Cassavettes Real Estate. He's a whole new man, and Daisy knows it; something about his happiness just makes her feel safe.

DAISY
 Luigi...Where are we?

LUIGI
 (beaming)
 We're *home*, Daisy.

He's right. Just like the rest of them, she belongs there.

DAISY
 (her knees buckling a
 little)
 Luigi...It's...it's...*beautiful*.

He takes her in his arms, and they share a long awaited passionate kiss. All is as it is meant to be. We spiral up, up into the clouds, where something pink flits by. Once, twice, and then directly at us; it's Kirby. He smiles, and then swallows us, and everything goes black.

THE END